



AUT

# 2024

CALENDAR



# The Auckland University of Technology Te Wānanga Aronui o Tāmaki Mākau Rau

## 2024 Calendar

Postal Address: Auckland University of Technology  
Private Bag 92006  
Auckland 1142  
New Zealand

Locations: City Campus  
55 Wellesley Street East  
Auckland City  
New Zealand

North Campus  
90 Akoranga Drive  
Northcote  
New Zealand

South Campus  
640 Great South Road  
Manukau City  
New Zealand

AUT Millennium Campus  
17 Antares Place  
Mairangi Bay  
North Shore City  
New Zealand

AUT Ōtautahi Satellite Campus  
Christchurch

Telephone: 64-09-921-9999

Homepage: [www.aut.ac.nz](http://www.aut.ac.nz)



The information contained in this Calendar is correct at the time of publication. The Auckland University of Technology reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in the Calendar without prior notice if necessary. This Calendar outlines the regulations and requirements for the qualifications offered by The Auckland University of Technology.

Every applicant is advised to obtain a copy of the [Postgraduate Handbook](#), Faculty Handbook or Study Guide that relates to the specific qualification for the proposed study in order to be informed about any particular requirements that may apply.

*There may be exceptions to the commencement and/or completion dates listed for some programmes of study. Information regarding these exceptions will be provided by the appropriate faculty.*

Published annually by the Auckland University of Technology  
Auckland  
New Zealand

ISSN 2815-8571 (Online)  
January 2024

Produced by the Academic Quality Office

*This calendar has been produced using Minion Pro*



## Contents

Academic Dates for 2024 .....	6
The Symbol – Te Tohu .....	8
Glossary .....	9
Index of Subject Codes .....	12
Officers of AUT .....	14
Council .....	15
Committees and Boards .....	16
Honorary Qualifications and Awards .....	17
Research Institutes .....	21
Staff	
Faculty of Business, Economics and Law .....	22
Faculty of Culture and Society .....	32
Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies .....	39
Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences .....	55
Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development .....	76
Learning and Academic Engagement .....	78
altLAB (AUT Learning Transformation Lab) .....	79
The General Academic Statute .....	80
Part 1 Introduction .....	81
Part 2 Administrative Structure .....	82
Part 3 Qualifications and Awards .....	86
Part 4 Academic Regulations .....	89
The General Academic Regulations .....	90
Part 1 General .....	90
Part 2 Resources Management .....	91
Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements .....	92
Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning .....	99
Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit .....	102
Part 6 Academic Appeals .....	106
Part 7 Academic Discipline .....	109
Part 8 Granting of Qualifications and Awards .....	112
Part 9 Standard Qualification Regulations .....	120
Schedule 1 English Language Requirements .....	131
Schedule 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates .....	135
Schedule 3 Format of Parchments and Statements .....	147
Schedule 4 Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress .....	149
Programme Regulations .....	150
Higher Doctorate Degrees .....	151
Doctoral Degrees .....	155
Master's Degrees .....	159
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	284
Postgraduate Certificates .....	321
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours .....	350
Conjoint Programmes of Study .....	380
Bachelor's Degrees .....	388
Additional Majors Regulations .....	516
Minors Regulations .....	517
Graduate Diplomas .....	538



Graduate Certificates.....	554
Diplomas.....	563
Certificates.....	593
Discipline Statute.....	609
Library Regulations .....	623
Extract from the Protocol for Payment and Refund of Fees .....	626
Complaints Procedures.....	637
Support to Study Code – Health, Wellbeing and Fitness to Study .....	638
Calculation of Grade Point Average .....	648



## Index of Qualifications

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) (BAdvSc(Hons)) AK2040 .....	350
Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments (BAFE) AK1337 .....	388
Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) (BArtDes(Hons)) AK3670 .....	353
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business (BA/BBus) Conjoint AK3002 .....	380
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BA/BCIS) Conjoint AK3706 .....	381
Bachelor of Arts (BA) AK3704 .....	390
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) AK3696 .....	354
Bachelor of Arts (NZSL-English Interpreting) (BA(NZSL-English Interpreting)) AK3006 ..	406
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies (BBus/BCS) Conjoint AK1315 ..	382
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BBus/BCIS) Conjoint AK3003 .....	383
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science (BBus/BHSc) Conjoint AK3726 .....	384
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management (BBus/BIHM) Conjoint AK3004 .....	385
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science (BBus/BSc) Conjoint AK3001 .....	386
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (BBus/BSR) Conjoint AK3730 ..	387
Bachelor of Business (BBus) AK3693 .....	409
Bachelor of Business (Honours) (BBus(Hons)) AK3712 .....	357
Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS) AK3303 .....	422
Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) (BCS(Hons)) AK1261 .....	359
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BCIS) AK3697 .....	427
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) (BCIS(Hons)) AK3687 .....	360
Bachelor of Construction (BConst) AK1220 .....	433
Bachelor of Creative Technologies (BCT) AK1305 .....	436
Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) (BCT(Hons)) AK1306 .....	361
Bachelor of Design Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa (BDes) AK3619 .....	438
Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) (BEd([Specialty]Tchg)) AK3594 .....	445
Bachelor of Engineering (BE) AK3520 .....	362
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (BE(Hons)) AK3751 .....	362
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (BEngTech) AK3719 .....	448
Bachelor of Health Science (BHSc) AK3680 .....	452
Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) (BHSc(Hons)) AK3662 .....	369
Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) (BHSc(Mid)) AK1035 .....	462
Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) (BHSc(Nurs)) AK3324 .....	465
Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) (BHSc(OT)) AK3410 .....	468
Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health) (BHSc(OraH)) AK3113 .....	470
Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (BHSc(Physio)) AK3313 .....	472
Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours) (BHSc(PHTY) (Hons)) AK4662 ....	371
Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry) (BHSc(Pod)) AK3713 .....	475
Bachelor of International Hospitality Management (BIHM) AK3708 .....	477
Bachelor of International Tourism Management (BITM) AK1277 .....	481
Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (LLB (Hons)) AK1009 .....	374
Bachelor of Laws (LLB) AK1008 .....	484
Bachelor of Māori Development (BMD) AK3453 .....	490
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (BMathSc) AK1271 .....	493
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLS) AK3432 .....	497
Bachelor of Science (BSc) AK1041 .....	499
Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons)) AK1040 .....	376



Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (BSR) AK3521 .....	509
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours) (BSR(Hons)) AK3913 .....	378
Bachelor of Visual Arts Te Tohu Paetahi mō Toi Ataata (BVA) AK3352 .....	513
Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery (CertAdvProCk) AK3668 .....	578
Certificate in Applied Science (CertAppSc) AK1018 .....	593
Certificate in Arts (CertArts) AK2002 .....	595
Certificate in Business (CertBus) AK4740 .....	596
Certificate in Business Studies (CertBusSt) AK1007 .....	597
Certificate in English for Academic Study (CertEAS) AK3309 .....	600
Certificate in Foundation Studies (CertFoundSt) AK3716 .....	601
Certificate in Legal Studies (CertLegalSt) AK2601 .....	603
Certificate in Māori Development (CertMD) AK3767 .....	604
Certificate in Practical Patisserie (CertPracPat) AK3546 .....	605
Certificate in Professional Cookery (CertProCk) AK3627 .....	578
Certificate in Science and Technology (CertScT) AK1311 .....	606
Certificate in [Specialty] Education (Cert[Specialty]Ed) AK1275 .....	598
Certificate in Sport and Recreation (CertSR) AK3761 .....	607
Diploma in Applied Science (DipAppSc) AK3750 .....	563
Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6) (DipAppSc) AK3383 .....	499
Diploma in Arts (DipArts) AK2001 .....	567
Diploma in Business (DipBus) AK1006 .....	574
Diploma in Chinese (DipCh) AK3428 .....	575
Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (DipCIS) AK2006 .....	577
Diploma in Culinary Arts (DipCulArts) AK3714 .....	578
Diploma in Design Titohu mō te Hoahoa (DipDes) AK3640 .....	579
Diploma in Engineering (DipEng) AK2005 .....	581
Diploma in English Language (DipEL) AK3770 .....	582
Diploma in Japanese (DipJap) AK3429 .....	583
Diploma in Māori Development (DipMD) AK3768 .....	585
Diploma in Paramedic Science (DipPSc) AK1011 .....	586
Diploma in Patisserie (DipPat) AK3731 .....	587
Diploma in Sport and Recreation (DipSR) AK3246 .....	589
Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science (DipSMgmt&ExSc) AK1273 .....	590
Diploma in Visual Arts Titohu mō te Toi Ataata (DipVA) AK2007 .....	591
Doctor of Design (DDes) AK1245 .....	155
Doctor of Education (EdD) AK3685 .....	156
Doctor of Health Science (DHSc) AK3664 .....	157
Doctor of Literature (DLitt) AK3999 .....	151
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) AK3518 .....	158
Doctor of Science (DSc) AK3998 .....	153
Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts) AK1289 .....	554
Graduate Certificate in Business (GradCertBus) AK3753 .....	555
Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences (GradCertCIS) AK3756 .....	556
Graduate Certificate in Health Science (GradCertHSc) AK3757 .....	557
Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management (GradCertIHM) AK1230 .....	558
Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management (GradCertITM) AK1254 .....	559
Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences (GradCertMathSc) AK1302 .....	560
Graduate Certificate in Science (GradCertSc) AK1043 .....	561



Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise (GradCertSp&Ex) AK1031 .....	562
Graduate Diploma in Architecture (GradDipArch) AK1347 .....	538
Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts) AK1288 .....	539
Graduate Diploma in Business (GradDipBus) AK3709 .....	540
Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (GradDipCIS) AK3698 .....	545
Graduate Diploma in Health Science (GradDipHSc) AK1013 .....	546
Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management (GradDipIHM) AK1024 .....	547
Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management (GradDipITM) AK1252 .....	548
Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences (GradDipMathSc) AK1301 .....	549
Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies (GradDipPsychotherapySt) AK3580 .....	550
Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc) AK1042 .....	551
Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching (GradDipSecTchg) AK3515 .....	552
Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise (GradDipSp&Ex) AK1032 .....	553
Master of Analytics (MAalytics) AK1321 .....	159
Master of Applied Finance (MAF) AK1055 .....	161
Master of Architecture (Professional) (MArch(Prof)) AK1338 .....	163
Master of Arts (MA) AK3689 .....	165
Master of Business Administration (MBA) AK3717 .....	172
Master of Business Management (MBM) AK1090 .....	175
Master of Business (MBus) AK1060 .....	167
Master of Communication Studies (MCS) AK1323 .....	177
Master of Computer and Information Sciences (MCIS) AK1329 .....	181
Master of Construction Management (MCM) AK1290 .....	184
Master of Creative Technologies (MCT) AK1320 .....	186
Master of Creative Writing (MCW) AK1303 .....	188
Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice (MCrimCJ) AK1067 .....	189
Master of Cyber Security and Digital Forensics (MCSDF) AK1324 .....	191
Master of Design (MDes) AK1328 .....	193
Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development (MDRMD) AK3930 .....	196
Master of Educational Leadership (MEdL) AK1051 .....	202
Master of Education (MEd) AK1053 .....	199
Master of Engineering (ME) AK1325 .....	204
Master of Engineering Project Management (MEPM) AK1317 .....	207
Master of English and New Media Studies (MENMS) AK1048 .....	209
Master of Gastronomy (MGast) AK2015 .....	211
Master of Global Business (MGBus) AK1065 .....	213
Master of Health Informatics (MHI) AK1319 .....	215
Master of Health Practice (MHPrac) AK3733 .....	217
Master of Health Science (MHSc) AK3485 .....	220
Master of Human Rights (MHumRights) AK1023 .....	229
Master of Information Technology Project Management (MITPM) AK1339 .....	231
Master of International Hospitality Management (MIHM) AK1058 .....	233
Master of International Tourism Management (MITM) AK1057 .....	236
Master of Language and Culture (MLC) AK1049 .....	239
Master of Laws (LLM) AK1044 .....	241
Master of Marketing (MMktg) AK1045 .....	246
Master of Medical Laboratory Science (MMLS) AK1028 .....	248
Master of Nursing Science (MNSc) AK3830 .....	250
Master of Philosophy (MPhil) AK3720 .....	252



Master of Physiotherapy Practice (MPhyPrac) AK3840 .....	257
Master of Professional Accounting (MPA) AK3411 .....	253
Master of Professional Language Studies (MPLS) AK1287 .....	255
Master of Psychotherapy (MPsychotherapy) AK3920.....	259
Master of Public Health (MPH) AK3805 .....	261
Master of Science (MSc) AK2037 .....	264
Master of Science (Research) (MSc (Res)) AK1037 .....	270
Master of Service-Oriented Computing (MSOC) AK1318 .....	273
Master of Sport, Exercise and Health (MSpExHe) AK3914.....	275
Master of Supply Chain Management (MSCM) AK1085.....	278
Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) AK1047.....	280
Master of Visual Arts (MVA) AK1327 .....	282
Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice (PgCertAdvNursPrac) AK3557.....	321
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PgCertArts) AK1004 .....	322
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration (PgCertBA) AK1020.....	324
Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PgCertBus) AK3742.....	323
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies (PgCertBusSt) AK1070 .....	325
Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies (PgCertCS) AK1322.....	327
Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences (PgCertCIS) AK3746 .....	328
Postgraduate Certificate In Creative Technologies (PgCertCT) AK1440 .....	329
Postgraduate Certificate in Design (PgCertDes) Regulations AK1331.....	330
Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Risk Management and Development (PgCertDRMD) AK1025 .....	331
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership (PgCertEdL) AK1052 .....	333
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PgCertEd) AK3744.....	332
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PgCertEng) AK1296.....	334
Postgraduate Certificate In English And New Media Studies (PgCertENMS) AK1076.....	335
Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy (PgCertGast) AK2017.....	336
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science (PgCertHSc) AK3484 .....	337
Postgraduate Certificate in Human Rights (PgCertHumRights) AK1068.....	339
Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management (PgCertIHM) AK3748.....	340
Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management (PgCertITM) AK1072 .....	341
Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture (PgCertLC) AK1064.....	342
Postgraduate Certificate in Law (PgCertLaw) AK1050.....	343
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (PgCertMLS) AK1026.....	344
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting (PgCertPA) AK3811.....	345
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health (PgCertPH) AK3807.....	346
Postgraduate Certificate in Science (PgCertSc) AK1039 .....	347
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health (PgCertSpExHe) AK3912.....	348
Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts (PgCertVA) AK1330.....	349
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance (PgDipAF) AK1056.....	284
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture (PgDipArch) AK1349.....	285
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PgDipArts) AK3740 .....	286
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PgDipBA) AK1019 .....	288
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management (PgDipBM) AK1091 .....	289
Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PgDipBus) AK3741 .....	287
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy AK3825.....	290
Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies (PgDipCS) AK1299.....	291
Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (PgDipCIS) AK3745.....	293



Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology (PgDipCounsPsych) AK1232 .....	294
Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice (PgDipCrimCJ) AK1074.....	295
Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development (PgDipDRMD)	
AK1015 .....	296
Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PgDipEd) AK3743.....	297
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering (PgDipEng) AK3566.....	298
Postgraduate Diploma in English And New Media Studies (PgDipENMS) AK1075 .....	299
Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy (PgDipGast) AK2016.....	300
Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business (PgDipGBus) AK1066 .....	301
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (PgDipHSc) AK3487 .....	302
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights (PgDipHumRights) AK1069.....	305
Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management (PgDipIHM) AK3747.....	306
Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management (PgDipITM) AK1283 .....	307
Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture (PgDipLC) AK1063.....	309
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (PgDipMktg) AK1046.....	310
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science (PgDipMLS) AK1027.....	311
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting (PgDipPA) AK3711 .....	312
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (PgDipPH) AK3806.....	313
Postgraduate Diploma in Registered Nurse Prescribing (PgDipRNPRES) AK3558.....	314
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology (PgDipRehabPsych) AK3940.....	315
Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PgDipSc) AK1038 .....	316
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise (PgDipSpEx) AK3911 .....	318
Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management (PgDipSCM) AK1086 .....	319
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PgDipTchgLn) AK1073 .....	320



Academic Dates for 2024

January

- 8 ..... Library, Student Hub and Tech Central open
- 8 January–9 February ..... Summer Semester
- 29 ..... Auckland Anniversary

February

- 6 ..... Waitangi Day
- 19–23 ..... Orientation for Semester 1
- 26 ..... Semester 1 commences

March

- 29 ..... Easter Friday

April

- 1 ..... Easter Monday
- 2 ..... University Holiday (Easter)
- 15 – 26 ..... Mid-Semester Break
- 25 ..... Anzac Day
- 29 April ..... Semester 1 resumes

May

June

- 3 ..... King’s Birthday
- 3 – 21 ..... Study and Assessment Weeks
- 21 ..... Semester 1 ends
- 24 June–12 July ..... Inter-Semester break
- 28 ..... Matariki

July

- 8–12..... Orientation for Semester 2
- 15 ..... Semester 2 commences

August

September

- 2–13 September ..... Mid-Semester break

---

Note: for information on Graduation dates check the [website](#).



16 ..... Semester 2 resumes

October

21 October–8 November ..... Study and Assessment Weeks

28 ..... Labour Day

November

8 ..... Semester 2 ends

11–22 ..... Inter-Semester break

25 ..... Summer Semester commences

December

20 ..... Library, Student Hub and Tech Central close

23 December– 3 January 2025 ..... Summer Semester break



## The Symbol – Te Tohu

The Auckland University of Technology symbol shape is reminiscent of a Māori taiaha, which is symbolic of forging new ways.

The upper part represents European heritage. It contains a stylised 'A' which stands for 'Auckland and educational excellence'. The 'A' is made up of two stylised hands which represents the hands-on vocational history of the University.

The interlocking of the upper and lower shapes is representative of electronics and the future.

The lower part represents Māori heritage with stylised designs representing the three baskets of knowledge.





## Glossary

**Academic Record** The official record held by the University of a student's academic history.

**Advanced Standing** A type of credit given to applicants on admission to master's degrees who have completed a specifically related AUT postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or bachelor's degree with honours. The points completed in the lower qualification count towards the overall points required for the master's degree.

**Assessment** The procedures used to determine a student's knowledge and performance in respect of the course learning outcomes.

**AUTSA** Auckland University of Technology's Students' Association.

**Bachelor's Degree** A qualification at undergraduate level conferred on persons who have completed a structured course of study that builds on prior qualifications or study and has a total value of not less than 360 points (3 EFTS).

**Bachelor's Degree with Honours** A qualification which requires advanced or distinguished study. This may be either a discrete one-year postgraduate degree following a three-year bachelor's degree, or a four or more year bachelor's degree which requires a particular level of achievement.

**Campus** A geographical location where AUT qualifications are taught, e.g. City, North, AUT Millennium, South.

**Certificate** A coherent programme, with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) and generally not more than 120 points (1 EFTS), which is designed to provide a student with a tertiary level qualification in a particular area of study.

**Certificate of Personal Interest** May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in a single course, attends the classes for that course, but is not subject to assessment.

**Certificate of Proficiency** May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in and successfully completes a single course without crediting it to a qualification.

**Conjoint Programme of Study** An approved programme of study, with regulations that enable a student to complete two undergraduate degrees in a shortened time.

**Corequisite** One or more specified courses that must be undertaken in conjunction with another course, unless previously successfully completed.

**Course** The smallest unit of work in which a student can enrol, identified by a unique number, and delivered by means of lectures, tutorials, seminars, practical requirements etc, or in distance mode by correspondence or electronically. The length of a course is generally one semester. In appropriate combinations, courses fulfil programme requirements and thus contribute to qualifications.

**Course of Study** Sequence of courses taken by a student within one or more qualifications. (See also Programme)

**Coursework** Postgraduate courses other than a thesis or dissertation.

**Diploma** A qualification at the undergraduate, or non-degree level, with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS).



**Doctoral Degree** An advanced postgraduate qualification, typically of 360 points, that requires an original contribution to knowledge.

**EFTS** Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of programmes of study and courses. 1 EFTS equates to one full time year of study or 120 points.

**Elective** A course taken as part of a free choice component in some qualifications. It counts towards the qualification but not towards a major, minor or specialisation.

**Graduand** A student who has completed the University's requirements for a qualification but has not yet had the qualification awarded.

**Graduate** A student who has been awarded a university qualification.

**Graduate Certificate** A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS).

**Graduate Diploma** A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent, practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS).

**Honours** Awarded for advanced or distinguished study in some degree qualifications.

**IELTS** International English Language Testing System, which has both an Academic and a General version. Scores range from 0 to 9 in each of four bands: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and may be averaged out to provide an "overall band score".

**Interview** May take the form of a face to face discussion, video or written response to questions.

**Learning Outcomes** Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course.

**Level** A hierarchy of learning complexity from Level 1 to Level 10 (doctorate level), as defined in the New Zealand Qualifications and Credentials Framework. The level of a course is generally signified by the third digit of a numeric course code or the first digit of an alphanumeric code, e.g. 356803 and JOUR600 are both Level 6 courses.

**Major** A substantial component of a degree in a subject area selected by a student in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study within a programme.

**Master's Degree** A postgraduate qualification of between 120 and 240 points (1 and 2 EFTS) in one discipline or area of study that may be undertaken by taught courses or research, or by a combination of both.

**Material Irregularity** An administrative or procedural error which has a significant, negative impact on a student's performance in a summative assessment.

**Minor** A minor is a prescribed course of study in an undergraduate degree, in a subject area with less depth than a major. A minor is 60 points in a subject area and must have a minimum of 15 points at level 7.<sup>1</sup>

**Orientation** Introduction of students to the University and/or a programme.

---

<sup>1</sup> Excluding existing minors in a language.



**Paper** See Course

**Plagiarism** Using another person's words, constructs or ideas as one's own without acknowledgment. This is dishonest and any student found guilty of plagiarism will be liable to penalties.

**Points** Every course has a point value associated with it, which indicates its contribution to a qualification. One year of full-time study equates to 120 points.

**Policies** Formal statements describing how the University will act, or requires staff to act, in particular circumstances.

**Postgraduate Certificate** A postgraduate qualification of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS).

**Postgraduate Diploma** A postgraduate qualification of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS).

**Postgraduate** Advanced level of learning above Level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications and Credentials Framework.

**Prerequisite** One or more specified courses that must be successfully completed prior to another course according to the regulation for a programme. A prerequisite may be waived, or re-specified as a corequisite under certain conditions.

**Prescriptor** A description of the scope, purpose and content of a course.

**Programme** A prescribed set of one or more courses leading to a qualification (See also Course of Study).

**Qualification** A degree, diploma or certificate awarded upon successful completion of an approved programme.

**Research Component** The collective term for thesis, dissertation, and research project.

**Restriction** A course in which the learning objectives and content are so similar to a second course that a student cannot be credited with both towards the same qualification.

**Semester** A half-year teaching period of the academic year. Most AUT courses are semester-based.

**Summer School** A teaching period normally held during November-December and January-February.

**Teaching Period** The weeks during which a course is taught and assessed, normally a year, semester, term, trimester or summer school.

**Term** A teaching period that is normally less than a trimester.

**Undergraduate** A student who is yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's Degree.

**Undergraduate Degree** See Bachelor's Degree.



# Index of Subject Codes

Alphacode	Subject Title	Alphacode	Subject Title
ACCT	Accounting	EDCR	Education: Curriculum
ADVT	Advertising	EDLD	Education: Leadership
ANAE	Anaesthetic Technology	EDPT	Education: Primary Teaching
ARCH	Architecture	EDST	Education: Secondary Teaching
ARDN	Art and Design	EDTT	Education: Tertiary Teaching
ASTR	Astronomy	EDUC	Education
BIOL	Biology	EMGT	Emergency Management
BMED	Biomedical Science	EMPL	Employment Relations
BSYS	Business Information Systems	ENBU	Engineering Built Environment
BUSS	Business	ENEL	Electrical and Electronic Engineering
CDEV	Career Development	ENGE	Engineering
CHEM	Chemistry	ENGL	English Language/Literature
CHIN	Chinese	ENMA	Maritime Engineering
CIND	Creative Industries	ENME	Mechanical Engineering
CLSY	Culture and Society	ENMS	English and New Media Studies
COMH	Community Health	ENSE	Software Engineering
COMM	Communication Studies	ENTR	Entrepreneurship
COMP	Computer Science	ENVH	Environmental Health
COMT	Complimentary Therapies	ENVS	Environmental Sciences
CONF	Conflict Resolution	EPMY	Epidemiology
CONS	Conservation	ESOL	English for Speakers of Other Languages
COUN	Counselling	EVNT	Event Management
CRIM	Criminology and Criminal Justice	FASD	Fashion Design
CTEC	Creative Technologies	FINA	Finance
CULN	Culinary Arts	FOOD	Food Science
CWRT	Creative Writing	GAST	Gastronomy
DESN	Design	GENE	Genetics
DIGD	Digital Design	GESC	Geospatial Science
DIGM	Digital Media	GISC	Geographical Information Science
EASC	Earth Science	GRAD	Graphic/Communication Design
ECET	Education: Early Childhood	HEAL	Health
ECOL	Ecology	HIST	History
ECON	Economics	HLAW	Health Law



Alphacode	Subject Title
HOSP	Hospitality
HPRM	Health Promotion
HRMG	Human Resource Management
HUMB	Human Biology
INFS	Information Systems
INRD	Interaction Design
INTB	International Business
JAPA	Japanese
JOUR	Journalism
KORE	Korean
LAWG	General Law
LAWS	Law
LEXP	Lived Experience
LING	Linguistics
LNGT	Language Teaching
LSKL	Learning Skills
MAIB	Māori and Indigenous Business
MAOH	Māori Health
MAOR	Te Reo Māori
MASC	Marine Science
MARS	Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales
MATH	Mathematics
MELS	Medical Laboratory Science
MENH	Mental Health
MGMT	Management
MICR	Microbiology
MIDW	Midwifery
MKTG	Marketing
MUSC	Music
NURS	Nursing
NUTR	Nutrition
NZSL	New Zealand Sign Language
OCTY	Occupational Therapy
ORAH	Oral Health
PACS	Pacific Studies

Alphacode	Subject Title
PARA	Paramedicine
PATS	Patisserie
PHIL	Philosophy
PHMY	Pharmacy
PHTY	Physiotherapy
PHYS	Physics
PODY	Podiatry
POLS	Policy Studies/Political Science
PRDD	Product Design
PSYC	Psychology
PSYT	Psychotherapy
PUBH	Public Health
PUBL	Public Relations
RADC	Radio Communication
RADY	Radiation Therapy
RETL	Retailing
RHAB	Rehabilitation
SALE	Sales
SCIE	Science
SOIN	Social Innovation
SOSC	Sociology
SPAD	Spatial Design
SPAN	Spanish
SPEX	Sport and Exercise
SPMG	Sport and Recreation Management
SPOR	Sport and Recreation
SPSC	Sport Science
STAT	Statistics
SUSE	Sustainable Enterprise
TEXTD	Textile Design
TIKA	Tikanga
TOUR	Tourism Studies
TRIN	Translation and Interpreting
TVSP	Television and Screen Production
VSAR	Visual Arts



## Officers of AUT

Vice-Chancellor	Professor Damon Salesa, MA <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Oxf.</i>
Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Academic	Professor Wendy Lawson, BSc <i>Manc.</i> , PhD <i>Camb.</i> , PgCertPublicAdmin
Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Research	Professor Mark Orams, BRP(Hons) <i>Massey</i> , MSc <i>Florida Int.</i> , PhD <i>Qld.</i>
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Business, Economics and Law)	Professor Kate Kearins, BED <i>Waik.</i> , MA <i>Massey</i> , MMS, PhD <i>Waik.</i> , DipTchg, DipMngt
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean/ Tumuaki (Te Ara Poutama the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development) and Dean (Faculty of Culture and Society)	Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD <i>Auck.</i> , FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies), Pro Vice-Chancellor, International	Professor Guy Littlefair, MSc <i>Cran.</i> , PhD <i>Nott.Trent</i> , FIEAust., CPEng, EngExec, NER, APEC Engineer, IntPE(Aus), MIPENZ, MDINZ, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences)	Professor Brett Cowan, BE(Hons), BHB, MBChB, MBA <i>Auck.</i> , PgDipBus
Pro Vice-Chancellor, Learning and Teaching (Acting)	Dr Felicity Reid, BCom, LLB(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , LLM <i>Osgoode</i> , EdD <i>Liv.</i>
Pro Vice-Chancellor, Pacific Advancement	Associate Professor Jacoba Matapo, BED (ECT), MEdL, EdD <i>Auck.UT</i>
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Finance and Infrastructure and Chief Financial Officer	Lyle Williams, BCom <i>Auck.</i>
Assistant Vice-Chancellor Corporate and General Counsel	Dr Andrea Vujnovich, LLB(Hons), MSc, PhD <i>Auck.</i>
Dean Graduate Research School	Professor Nigel Harris, PhD <i>Auck.UT</i>
University Librarian	Kim Tairi, BInfMgmt <i>RMIT</i> , MEd <i>Vic.(Aust.)</i> , AFALIA (CP)



## Council

### Chancellor

Rob Campbell, BA(Hons), MPhil CNZM *Appointed by Council*

### Pro-Chancellor

Sussan Turner *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

### Secretary to Council

Dr Andrea Vujnovich, LLB(Hons), MSc, PhD *Assistant Vice-Chancellor Corporate and General Counsel*

### Members

Renata Blair, BEd (Tchg) *Appointed by Council*

Leo Foliaki, BCom *Appointed by Council*

Professor Welby Ings, BGD, MA, PhD, DipTchg *Elected by the Academic Staff of the Auckland University of Technology*

Marama Royal *Appointed by Council*

Professor Damon Salesa, MA, PhD *Vice-Chancellor of the Auckland University of Technology*

Janine Smith, MNZM, BCom, MPhil, *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Lani Thomson, BA(NZSL-English Interpreting), PgCertEmMgt, DipSLI *Elected the the Professional Staff of the Auckland University of Technology*

Peter Treacy, BCom, LLB *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Sina Wendt, ONZM, BA *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Sara Youssef, BBus *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association*



# Committees and Boards

Committee	Chair
Academic Board	Professor Damon Salesa
Boards of Studies	Head of Department/School
Ethics Committee	Emeritus Professor Peter Lineham
Assessment Boards	Head of Department/School
Faculty Appeals Committee	Dean of Faculty
Faculty Boards	Dean of Faculty
Faculty Disciplinary Committee	Dean of Faculty
Honours Committee	Chancellor
International Strategy Committee	Professor Guy Littlefair
Learning and Teaching Committee	Dr Felicity Reid
Library Committee	Kim Tairi
Programme Approval and Review Committee	Heather Merrick
Research Committee	Professor Mark Orams
University Postgraduate Research Board <sup>1</sup>	Professor Nigel Harris
University Scholarships Committee	Professor Wendy Lawson
Professorial Appointments Committee	Professor Wendy Lawson

<sup>1</sup> The University Postgraduate Research Board acts as the Board of Studies and Assessment Board for both the Master of Philosophy and the Doctor of Philosophy programmes.



## Honorary Qualifications and Awards

Honorary Institute Fellow (*This award was established in August 1985. It was amalgamated with the Honorary Associate (non-staff) Award in October 1996.*)

Sir Reginald Savory	September 1985
Arthur Smith	November 1985
Jack Jaffe	November 1988
Frederick Watson	November 1988
John Course	April 1991
Sir Christopher Ball	March 1992

Honorary Associate (*This non-staff award was established in March 1992.*)

Dato' Lim Kok Wing	March 1992
Graham White	March 1997
Dr Pauline Kingi	October 1999
Mai Chen	April 2000
Dave Clark	March 2001
Dr Tony Lanigan	March 2002
Hon Margaret Austin	March 2002
Margaret Tapper	April 2003
Rt Hon Max Bradford	April 2003
Rt Hon Sir William Birch	April 2003
Alan Dunn	March 2004
Winifred Norien Hoadley	October 2006

Emeritus Institute Fellow (*This staff award was established in August 1985.*)

Cyril Maloy	September 1985
Rod Keir	September 1985
Ivan Moses	September 1985
Ian Scrivener	November 1986
Maurice White	October 1988
Gary Vervoort	July 1989
Yvonne Shadbolt	March 1991
Dr John Harré	March 1991
William Smythe	March 1993
Dr Tony Herd	March 1994
Dr Ian Shearer	March 1994
Ian Turner	March 1994
Audrey Colbert	March 1994
Fran Elkin	March 1994
Athol Johnson	April 1996



Emeritus Associate (*This award replaced the Emeritus Institute Fellow in November 1996.*)

Ron Korn	March 1997
Roland Page	March 1997
Matanuku Kaa	April 1999
Dr Margaret Horsburgh	October 1999
Judith Kilpatrick	October 1999
Jan Fitz-Gerald	March 2001
Dr Peter Harwood	October 2003
Phil Ker	October 2004
Dr David Brook	October 2005
Sir Dr Toby Curtis	March 2008
Dr Paul Henriques	March 2008

Honorary Fellows of the Auckland University of Technology

Reeves Honorary Fellow for internal awardees (Staff and Council Members)

(*This award replaced the Emeritus Associate in 2015.*)

Vivien Bridgwater	December 2015
Judith McKay	December 2015
Paul Phillips	December 2015
Kevin Pryor	July 2019
Henry Duncan	December 2019
Lex Henry	December 2019
Ted Bryant	December 2020
Richard Hall	March 2021
Dr Geoff Perry	March 2021
Ineke Kranenburg	July 2021
Linda O'Neill	July 2021
Associate Professor Peter Larmer	November 2023

Seddon Honorary Fellow for external awardees

(*This award replaced the Honorary Associate in 2015.*)

Joff Mitchell	November 2016
Bill Middleton	November 2016
David Ross	December 2019
Dr George Burrill	March 2020
Dr Lola Van Wagenen	March 2020
Antony Paul Astle	June 2021

Vice-Chancellor Emeritus

Dr John Clarence Hinchcliff	December 2014
-----------------------------	---------------



### Emeritus Professors

Roy Geddes	August 2005
Peter Harwood	February 2009
Richard Bedford	June 2016
Ian Shirley	July 2016
Thomas Neitzert	September 2016
Peggy Fairbairn-Dunlop	October 2018
Allan Bell	June 2019
John Bitchener	June 2019
Charles Crothers	June 2019
Jeffrey Hunter	June 2019
Elaine Rush	June 2019
Rob Allen	March 2020
David Towns	October 2020
Nikola Kasabov	July 2021
Dame Judy McGregor	July 2021
Deryl Northcote	July 2021
Wai-Kiang Yeap (Albert)	July 2021
Elizabeth Smyth	November 2021
John Raine	February 2022
Peter Enderwick	July 2022
Marion Jones	July 2022
Kathryn McPherson	September 2022
Edwina Pio	December 2022
Nesta Devine	January 2023
Dame Marilyn Waring	January 2023
Stephen Henry	July 2024
Barry King	July 2024
Michael Lueck	July 2024
Ajit Narayana	July 2024
Valerie Wright-St Clair	July 2024

### University Medal

Welby Ings	2013
Dame Marilyn Waring	2014
Nikola Kasabov	2015
Patria Hume	2016
Paul Moon	2017



Max Abbott	2018
Gail Pacheco	2019
Jarrood Haar	2021

Honorary Graduates

Joan Donley	HonMHSc	March 1997
Sir Peter Blake	HonD	October 2000
Maysie Bestall-Cohen	HonBA(FashTech)	October 2000
Sir Stephen Tindall	HonD	March 2002
Rongo H Wetere	HonD	April 2003
Dr Kenji Tanaka	HonD	October 2003
Dr Garry J Tee	HonD	October 2003
James Te Tuhi	HonMAppSc	October 2003
Grant Major	HonD	March 2004
Rt. Hon. Michael Kenneth Moore	HonD	March 2004
Dr John Clarence Hinchcliff	HonD	March 2006
Sir Graeme Avery	HonD	October 2006
Jim Allen	HonD	October 2007
The Rev Dr Takutai Wikiriwhi	HonD	October 2008
Arnold Wilson	HonD	October 2008
Sir Don McKinnon	HonD	July 2010
Yingluck Shinawatra	HonD	March 2013
Sir Ronald Carter	HonD	May 2013
Stephen Jennings	HonD	May 2013
Dr Pauline Kingi	HonD	May 2013
Adrienne Winkelmann	HonD	December 2016
Richard Harris	HonD	December 2018
Max Gimblett	HonD	March 2019
Don McGlashan	HonD	July 2019
Dame Naida Glavish	HonD	July 2021
Pouroto Ngaropo	HonD	July 2021



## Research Institutes

### [Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute](#)

Professor Mark Boockock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J.Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

### [Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research](#)

Professor Sergei Guylaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS

### [Institute of Biomedical Technologies](#)

Professor Andrew Lowe, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, MIEEE

### [Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute](#)

Maryam Doborjeh, PhD *Auck.UT*, MIEEE

### [Public Health and Mental Health Research Institute](#)

Professor Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

### [National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences](#)

Professor Valery Feigin, MD *Novosibirsk*, MSc *Erasmus*, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

### [New Zealand Work Research Institute](#)

Associate Professor Gail Pacheco, BA, MCom, PhD *Auck.*

### [Sports Performance Research Institute, New Zealand](#)

Associate Professor Simon Walters, BHum(JtHons) *Lond.*, MSc *Leic.*, PhD *Auck.UT*,  
AdultFECertEd

Associate Professor Caryn Zinn, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

### [Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language Research Institute](#)

Professor Tania Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP



## Staff

### Faculty of Business, Economics and Law

#### Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean

Professor Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, DipMngt

#### Dean of Law

Professor Khylee Quince, BA/LLB(Hons), LLM *Auck.*

#### Deputy Dean / Associate Dean International / Associate Dean Research

Professor Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tehran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*

#### Associate Dean Academic

Fiona Hurd, BMS(Hons), MMS, PhD *Waik.*

#### Faculty Registrar

Sarah Lee, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.UT*, MSc HumRights *LSE*, PgCertHEAdmin, CertIL(NZSL),  
CLTA, CertTransSt

#### Director Faculty Strategy and Operations

Eloise de Lautour, MA, *Auck.*

#### Finance Manager

Meeta Parmar, BCA *Well.*, DipProfAcc, CA

#### Learning and Teaching Manager

Associate Professor Dilani Gedera, MA *Kelaniya*, PhD *Waik.*

#### Student Success Manager

Jane Henzell, BDes *UNITEC IT*, MFA *RMIT*, CertAdltTchg

#### *Research Institutes, Centres and Groups*

#### [Accounting for Social Impact Research Group](#)

##### Coordinator

Associate Professor Syrus Islam, BBusAdmin *Khulna*, MBA *R.Roads*, PhD  
*Otago*, CA CAANZ



### [Auckland Centre for Financial Research](#)

#### Director

Adrian Fernandez-Perez, BEcon, MSc(Econ), MSc(Bank&Fin), PhD ULPGC  
(Spain)

#### Deputy Director

Ayesha Scott, BMath, BBus(Hons), PhD Qld.UT

### [Centre for Indigenous Rights and Law](#)

#### Deputy Director

Lida Ayoubi, LLB Tehran, LLM Lund, PhD Well.

#### Co-Directors

Associate Professor Guy Charlton, BA Wisc., MA Tor., JD Wisc., PhD Auck.

Professor Khylee Quince, BA/LLB(Hons), LLM Auck.

### [Centre for Non-Adversarial Justice](#)

#### Directors

Professor Warren Brookbanks, LLM, BD, MCD, LLD Auck.

### [Centre for Private Law](#)

#### Director

Christopher Whitehead, BA/LLB(Hons) (Conjoint) Auck., Master II  
Professional, Master II Research *Pantheon-Assas University (Paris II)*

### [Gender and Diversity Research Group](#)

#### Coordinators

Associate Professor Fiona Hurd, BMS(Hons), MMS, PhD Waik.

Associate Professor Barbara Myers, BA Cant., BCA Well., MCom Auck., PhD  
Auck.UT, DipTch

### [New Zealand Work Research Institute](#)

#### Director

Professor Gail Pacheco, BA, MCom, PhD Auck.

#### Associate Director (Economics and Research)

Lisa Meehan, BA/BCom, BCom(Hons), MCom Auck., GradDipSci



**Associate Director (Human Resource Management)**

Katherine Ravenswood, BBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*,  
GradDipBus

*Business School***Dean of Business**

Professor Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg,  
DipMngt

**Associate Dean Postgraduate**

Professor Bill Doolin, BMS, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

**Director Postgraduate Research Programmes**

Eathar Abdul-Ghani, BSc *Baghdad*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipMktg

**Director Master of Business Administration and Professional Master's Programmes**

Ken Lee, MBA *Brun.*, PgDipMngt

**Director Undergraduate Business**

Barry Brunette, BL(Hons) *Z'bw.*, LLM *Auck.*, CertTT

**Senior Lecturers**

Jenni Boys, BComm *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PgDipBus, DipTchg, CPA *Aust.*

Kathryn Coleman, BBus, MProfBusSt *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus, CED

Lloyd Gutteridge, BA *Leic.*, MPhil *Camb.*

*Department of Accounting***Head of Department**

Professor Anil Narayan, BA *S.Pac.*, MEcon *Macq.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipAdvAcct,  
FCPA *Aust.*, CA CAANZ

**Deputy Head of Department**

Professor Thomas Scott, MBus *Otago*, PhD *Technol. Syd.*, CPA *Aust.*

**Professors**

Anil Narayan, BA *S.Pac.*, MEcon *Macq.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipAdvAcct, FCPA *Aust.*,  
CA CAANZ

Asheq Rahman, BCom, MBA *Dhaka*, MBA *EIU*, PhD *Syd.*, FCPA *Aust.*,  
FCA CAANZ

Thomas Scott, MBus *Otago*, PhD *Technol. Syd.*, CPA *Aust.*



Chris van Staden, BCom(Hons) *Pret.*, MCom *Stell.*, DCom *Pret.*, CA CAANZ  
Associate Professor

Syrus Islam, BBusAdmin *Khulna*, MBA *R.Roads*, PhD *Otago*, CA CAANZ

#### Senior Lecturers

Zahir Ahmed, MCom *Dhaka*, MA, PhD *Manc.*, CPA *Aust.*, CA

Irshad Ali, BA *S.Pac.*, MMS*Waik.*, PgDipA&F, GCertEd, CPA *Aust.*

Jenni Boys, BComm *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PgDipBus, DipTchg, CPA *Aust.*

Sabrina Chong, BCom *Newcastle(NSW)*, MBA *C.Sturt*, PhD *Malaya*, FHEA(UK), CA CAANZ

Ranjana Gupta, MCom, MPhil *Delhi*, MBus, MProfBusSt *Auck.UT*, PhD *Delhi*,  
DipTchg ACE CTT, CPA *Aust.*

Humayun Kabir, MCom *Dhaka*, MBA, DBA *Kobe*, CPA *Aust.*

John Kommunuri, BCom *And.*, MCom, MA *Nagar*, MEd *Annam.*, MPBS, MPhil  
*Auck.UT*, CPA

Mahmood Momin, MCom *Dhaka*, MPhil *Manc.*, PhD *Glas.*, ACMA *Dhaka*, CA CAANZ, CPA *Aust.*

Sureshchandra Ramachandra, MBA *Strath.*, PhD *Putra(M'sia.)*, CA *M'sia.*, ICMA  
*UK*, CPA *Aust.*

Paul Wells, BCom *Cant.*, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, CA CAANZ,  
AFAANZ Fellow

Sue Yong, BEcon(Hons) *Monash*, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, CA CAANZ

#### Lecturers

Nirupika Liyanapathirana, BSc *Sri Jay*, MA *Japan*, PhD *Waik.*, ACA *Sri Lanka*,  
ACMA *Sri Lanka*

Lisa Nguyen, BBus *UNITEC IT*, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*

#### Department of Business Information Systems

##### Head of Department

Associate Professor Harminder Singh, BAcc(Hons), MBus *Nan.Tech.*, PhD *Mich.St.*

##### Deputy Head of Department

Associate Professor Benjamin Dehe, DUT *Aix-en-Provence*, BSc(Hons) *Hudd.*, MSc  
*Manc.*, PhD *Hudd.* PGCH

##### Professors

Bill Doolin, BMS, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

Angsana Techatassanasoontorn, BS *Chulalongkorn*, MS *Ariz.*, PhD *Minn.*



**Associate Professors**

Benjamin Dehe, DUT *Aix-en-Provence*, BSc(Hons) *Hudd.*, MSc *Manc.*, PhD *Hudd.*  
PGCHE

Harminder Singh, BAcc(Hons), MBus *Nan.Tech.*, PhD *Mich.St.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Subasinghage Maduka Nuwangi, BSc(Hons) *Colombo*, PhD *Qld.UT*

Hari Srivastava, MEng *South-West State*, MBA *University of Petroleum and Energy Studies*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSCM

**Lecturers**

Maryam Mirzaei, BSc *AmirKabir*, MPhil *Peradeniya*, PhD *Well.*

Ranjan Vaidya, BSc, MBA *DAV*, PhD *Auck.*

*Department of Finance***Head of Department**

Professor Aaron Gilbert, LLB(Hons), MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Deputy Head of Department**

Associate Professor Olga Dodd, MSc, PhD *Durh.*

**Professors**

Aaron Gilbert, LLB(Hons), MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Nhut (Nick) Hoang Nguyen, BCom. BCom(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*

Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tehran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*

**Associate Professor**

José Da Fonseca, DEA *Paris*, PhD *France*

Olga Dodd, MSc, PhD *Durh.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Sara Ali, MSc, PhD *Karachi*

Ihsan Badshah, BSc, MBA *Pakistan*, MSc, PhD *Finland*

Jun Chen, BS *China*, MS *Kansas US*, MA *Jiangxi*, PhD *Texas*

Hardjo Koerniadi, BEcon *Indonesia*, MMS *Waik.* PhD *Auck.UT.*

Ayesha Scott, BMath, BBus(Hons), PhD *Qld.UT*

Yin-Pin Tang, BBA *Ohio*, MBA *Bowling Green St.*, PhD *Georgia*

**Lecturers**

Stephen Bahadar, MBA *Pakistan*, PhD *Lincoln*

Prasad Hegde, BCom *B'lore.*, PhD *Purdue*, PgDip FRM



Tu Ho, BBus *NEU*, MCom *Melb.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Nava Ramezani, BSc *Iran*, MA *Iran*, PhD *Auck.*

*Department of International Business, Strategy and Entrepreneurship*

Head of Department

Swati Nagar, BCom(Hons) *Mich.St.*, MProfBusSt, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertBus, GradDipBus.

Deputy Head of Department

Associate Professor Matevz Raskovic (Matt), MSc, PhD *Ljubljana*

Professor

Ella Henry, MNZM, BA, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

(Ngātikahu ki Whangaroa, Ngāti Kuri, Te Rārawa)

Adjunct Professor

Peter Enderwick, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA, PhD *Brad.*

Associate Professors

Fiona Hurd, BMS(Hons), MMS, PhD *Waik.*

Matevz Raskovic (Matt), MSc, PhD *Ljubljana*

Senior Lecturers

Taghreed Hikmet, MBA, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*

Swati Nagar, BCom(Hons) *Mich.St.*, MProfBusSt, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertBus, GradDipBus

Smita Singh, BSc *Lucknow*, MDipBus *SIMS Pune*, MBus *Auck.UT*, PhD *Waik.*, GradDipBus

Paul Woodfield, MBIE *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.*, ANZIQS, Reg. QS

Anca Yallop, BCom(Hons), PhD *West University of Timsoara*, PhD *Auck.UT*, NCAET

Lecturers

Jamal Abarshi, BA *Ferdowsi*, MBA *M'sia.*, PhD *Otago*

*Department of Management*

Head of Department

Professor Candice Harris, BBS, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Well.*, AdvCertTTchg



### Deputy Heads of Department

Associate Professor Peter McGhee, MBS *Massey*, MEd., PhD *Auck.*, GradDipMgmt, GradDipEthics, NDA, NCB

Associate Professor Barbara Myers, BA *Cant.*, BCA *Well.*, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTch

### Professors

Helena Cooper-Thomas, BSc(Hons), MA, PhD *London, Psychol.*

Candice Harris, BBS, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Well.*, AdvCertTTchg

Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, DipMngt

Marjolein Lips-Wiersma, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

Katherine Ravenswood, BBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus

### Associate Professors

Marcus Ho, BSc *Auck.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

Peter McGhee, MBS *Massey*, MEd., PhD *Auck.*, GradDipMgmt, GradDipEthics, NDA, NCB

Rachel Morrison, BSc, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, PgDipAppPsych

Barbara Myers, BA *Cant.*, BCA *Well.*, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTch

### Senior Lecturers

Sandra Barnett, MA *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, PgDipBusAdmin, DipTchg

Julie Douglas, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipProfEthics

Margie Elley-Brown, BSc *Auck.*, MCD, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipTech

Diana Lorenzo, BSc, MPM *ADMU*, MBus *Auck.UT*, DipMngt

Tago Mharapara, BA(Hons) *St Johns University in Collegville*, MA *Oklahoma*, PhD *Auck.*, FEHA

Peter Skilling, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, NZCE (Civil)

Roy Smollan, BCom *Wits.*, MA *Fairfield*, MA(Ed) *Calif.*, HED *S.Af.*, PhD *Massey*

George Thien, BSc(Hons) *Lough.*, MBA *H-W*, PhD *Auck.UT*, CALT

### Lecturers

Jeremy Morrow, BTM *Waiariki IT*, MBA, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipTchLrn

Betty Ofe-Grant, BBus *MIT*, MHROD *S.Cross*, PhD *Auck.*

Prabhash Parameswaran, B.E., MBA *Auck.UT*

### Department of Marketing

#### Head of Department

Professor Yee Kwong (Ricky) Chan, BBA(Hons) *Chinese HK*, LLB(Hons), LLM *Lond.*, MBA, PhD *Chinese HK*, DipMktg



**Deputy Heads of Department**

Associate Professor Kenneth Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Otago*,  
DipAppPsych

Associate Professor Crystal Yap, MBA *Camb.*, PhD *Malaya*, CIMDip, DipTchg

**Professors**

Yee Kwong (Ricky) Chan, BBA(Hons) *Chinese HK*, LLB(Hons), LLM *Lond.*, MBA,  
PhD *Chinese HK*, DipMktg

Ben Wooliscroft, BCom(Hons), PhD *Otago*

**Associate Professors**

Kenneth Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Otago*, DipAppPsych

Sommer Kapitan, BSc, MA *Texas A&M*, PhD *Texas-San Antonio*

Jungkeun Kim, BA, MBA *Korea*, PhD *Minn.*

Crystal Yap, MBA *Camb.*, PhD *Malaya*, CIMDip, DipTchg

**Senior Lecturers**

Rouxelle De Villiers, BSc, HDE, MDP *Stell.*, MCom *Pret.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, CM (SA)

Megan Phillips, BBus(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*

Jessica Vredenburg, MSc *Calg.*, PhD *Melb.*

Helene Wilkinson, MCom *Auck.*, EdD *Liv.*, NZDipBus, DipMktg, NCB

Yingzi Xu, MBA, MPhil, DBA *Maastricht*

**Lecturers**

Amy Errmann, BA(Hons) *Calg.*, MSc *Lund*, PhD *Auck.*

Grace Park, BBus, MMktg, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PhD *Syd.*

Pornchanoke Tipgomut, BBA *Assumption*, MSc *E.Anglia*, PhD *Massey*

Rongmei Zhang, BA, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*

**School of Economics****Head of School**

Professor Saten Kumar, BED, MCom *S.Pac.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipEcon

**Deputy Head of School**

Associate Professor Peer Skov, BA, MD, PhD *Copenhagen*

**Professors**

Saten Kumar, BED, MCom *S.Pac.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipEcon

Matthew Ryan, BA *Auck.*, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Yale*

Niven Winchester, BCom(Hons) *Otago*, MEc *ANU*, PhD *Nott.*



**Associate Professors**

Peer Skov, BA, MD, PhD *Copenhagen*

**Senior Lecturers**

Lydia Cheung, BA *Boston*, MA, PhD *Minn. (Twin Cities)*

Mary Hoover, BA *B'lore.*, BEd, MEcon *Mys.*

Sean Kimpton, BA(Hons), BCom *Auck.*, MProfBusSt *Auck.UT*

Bénédicte Rouland, MA *Paris I*, PhD *Le Mans*

Rahul Sen, MA *Delhi*, PhD *NU Singapore*

**Lecturers**

Sadhana Srivastava, MPhil *J.Nehru U.*, PhD *NU Singapore*

**Law School****Dean of Law**

Professor Khylee Quince, BA/LLB(Hons), LLM *Auck.*

**Deputy Head of Law**

Mike French, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

**Associate Head of School (Research Higher Programmes and Clinical Legal Education)**

Professor Kris Gledhill, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, LLM *UVA*, PgCertAcadPrac

**Associate Head of School (Master Programmes)**

Lida Ayoubi, LLB *Tehran*, LLM *Lund*, PhD *Well.*

**Associate Head of School (Student Support and Success)**

Associate Professor Alison Cleland, LLM *Leic.*, LLB(Hons) *Edin.*, Dip LP

**Director Undergraduate Law**

Mike French, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

**Professors**

Allan Beever, MA, PhD *Auck.*, MSL *Tor.*

Warren Brookbanks, LLM, BD, LLD *Auck.*

Kris Gledhill, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, LLM *UVA*, PgCertAcadPrac

Paul Myburgh, BA(Hons), BLC, LLB, LLM *Pretoria*

Khylee Quince, BA/LLB(Hons), LLM *Auck.*



**Associate Professors**

Guy Charlton, BA *Wisc.*, MA *Tor.*, JD *Wisc.*, PhD *Auck.*

Alison Cleland, LLM *Leic.*, LLB(Hons) *Edin.*, DipLP

Katey Thom, BA, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*

Rod Thomas, BA/LLB, LLM *Auck.*, LLM *Melb.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Lida Ayoubi, LLB *Tehran*, LLM *Lund*, PhD *Well.*

Paulette Benton-Greig, BA, LLB *Otago.*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*

Nicholas Drake, LLM *Auck.*, CTT

Mike French, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

Janine Lay, BA, LLB *Cant.*, CTE

Pheh Hoon Lim, BEcons(Hons) *Malaya*, LLB(Hons) *Lond.*, LLM *Auck.*, CertTTchg

Suzanne McMeekin, LLB, MComLaw *Auck.*, CATE

Effie Theodorou, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*

Layne Waerea, BA/LLB *Auck.*, BVA, MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Lecturers**

Bridget Fa'amatua'inu, BHSc/LLB, MProfStuds *Auck.*

Thomas Nkomo, BL(Hons), LLB *UZ*, LLM *London*, QMW *College*

Krishan Tikaram, LLB, LLM(Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

Christopher Whitehead, BA/LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, Master II Professional, Master II Research, *Paris II*



## Faculty of Culture and Society

Dean/Tumuaki

Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ  
(Rongowhakaata, T'Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

Associate Dean (Academic)

Professor Tim Maloney, BS *Wisc.-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Wisc.-Madison*

Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Professor Tracy Berno, BA(Hons) *Vassar*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, GCTTB

Finance Manager

Meeta Parmar, BCA *Well.*, DipProfAcc, CA

Faculty Registrar

Amanda Wu

Student Success Manager

Danielle Chapman

### *Research Institutes and Centres*

#### [Centre for Refugee Education](#)

Programme Leader

Mireille Weldschidt

Senior Lecturer

Man Hau Liev, BMS, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*, CLTA, NAATI (2)

Lecturers

Linda Austin, MEd *Griff*, DipTchg, CELTA, NCALNE

Marilyn Carroll, BA *Trinity*, DipTchg, CertTESOL

Jeremy Cooper

Elisabeth Fraser, BA *Auck.*, PgDipTchg, CertTESOL

Penny Hickey, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, CLTA

Coral de Marco

Amber McAuley

Adele Theunissen

Marianna van den Bergh, MA *Auck.UT*, HED, HDL, CLTA



**Head Teachers**

Ruth Ham

Tony Masterton

**Teachers**

Minoo Gorgani

Ruthie Ham

**Teaching Assistant**

Deborah McKinley

[Centre for Social Data Analytics](#)**Director**Professor Rhema Vaithianathan, MCom, PhD *Auck.***Manager, Contracts and Operations**Larissa Lorimer, BBus *Auck.UT***Coordinator**

Patricia Marsters, GradDipBus

*School of Education***Head of School**Associate Professor Leon Benade, BA(Ed), MEd *Witw.*, BA(Hons) *UNISA*, EdD *Auck.***Professors**Andrew Gibbons, BEd, MA, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg(ECE), CertJournalismJane Gilbert, BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, TTC, DipTESL**Associate Professors**Leon Benade, BA(Ed), MEd *Witw.*, BA(Hons) *UNISA*, EdD *Auck.*Ruth Boyask, BFA, MEd, PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg(Secondary)Sharon Harvey, MA *Auck.*, MA Applied *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipELT, ATCLJacoba Matapo, BEd(ECE), MEdL, EdD *Auck.UT***Faculty Portfolio Manager**Peter Maskell, BA *Kingston(UK)*, MBA, *Auck.UT*



**School Registrar**

Helen Xue, BE *Jiao Tong*, GradDipArts, GradDipNZIA, NZDipBus

**Senior Lecturers**

Ross Bernay, MA *Fresno*, EdD *Auck.UT*, CertTchg

Neil Boland, MusB(Hons) *Manc.*, MMus *London*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipComp

Yael Cameron BAppSci, MEd *USQ*, MTh *Laidlaw*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGradDipEd

Daniel Couch, BEd, MEd, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipEd

Stuart Deerness, BPhysEd, MEd, PhD *Auck.*

Eunice Gaerlan Price, BA, BComm, MProfSt., PhD *Auck.*, GradDipTchg (Primary)

Yo Heta-Lensen, BEd *Auck.*, MEdM *UNITEC IT*, EdD *Auck.UT*, DipTch

Toni Ingram, BEd, MEd, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg (Primary), PgDipEd

Meg Jacobs, MA, PhD *Iowa*.

Jyoti Jhagroo, BPed *UKZN.*, BEd(Hons) *S.Af.*, MEd *Auck.*, EdD *Auck.UT*, PgDipEd

Megan Lourie, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MEd, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipTchg(Sec)

Lisa Maurice-Takerei, BA, MEd, EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg(Sec), CTEFLA

John Milne, BSc *Massey*, MSc *Cant.*, EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg

Carol Neill, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Massey*, PgCertEd

Adrian Schoone, BEd, MA, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipEd, DipTchg

Carrie Swanson, PhD *Waik.*, GradDipTchg, DipML, PgDipEd, FHEA

Parisa Tadi Soleimani Tadi, BSc, MEd, PhD *Cant.*

Tafil Utumapu-McBride, MA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE

Anienie Veldsman, BEd (Hons) *UNISA*, MEd *Stellenbosch*, PhD *Pretoria.*, DipTchg,  
Advanced Dip (Inc. Ed), CertPlayTherapy, CertMotorTherapy, CertAssessor,  
CertSASignLanguage

Howard Youngs, BSc *Auck.*, MEdM *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg(Sec), DipSM,  
CertSMM

**Lecturers**

Rebecca Hopkins, BEd, BEd(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Peter Kaho, BEd, MA *Auck.*

Martha McFaul, BA, MST *SUNY*

Joanna Pascoe, BA *Cant.*, MAppLing Macq., MA *Well.*, PGDipTchg (Secondary),  
PGDipDram, PGDipSLT, ATCL DipTchg, CTEFLA

Pamela Perger, MEd *Auck.*, DipMathsEd, CertTchg

Yvonne Ualesi BEd, BEd (Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Alastair Wells, BDes *Newcastle*, MEd *Otago*, MArtDes, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, TTC,  
DipSpecialEd

Fiona Westbrook, BTeach(ECE), MEd *Waik.*



**Adjunct Lecturers**

Margaret Carter, BEd *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Deborah Eastham, BA *Auck.*, PgDipEdL, DipTchg  
 Katherine Jackson, BA, MEd *Hull*, PgCertEd  
 Shoba Segar, BSc *G'town*, AA *Mt Vernon College*, GradDip(Tchg) *Massey*  
 Katy Sparkes, BEd *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Lisa Squire, BTchgLng, DipTchg, CertTESOL, CertCounsSkills

*School of Hospitality and Tourism***Head of School**

Warren Goodsir, MIHM, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipCA, CertEd

**Associate Head of School**

John Kelly, BASc *New Hampshire*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, HND *Leeds Met.*, PGCE

**Professors**

Tracy Berno, BA(Hons) *Vassar*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, GCTT  
 BeomCheol (Peter) Kim, BS *Youngsan*, MSc *Ohio St.*, PhD *Virginia Tech*  
 Alison McIntosh, BA(Hons) *Cardiff Met.U.*, PhD *QM Edin.*  
 Tomas Pernecky, MBus *Auck.UT*, PhD *Bedfordshire*  
 Heike Schänzel, BA *Auck.*, MTM, PhD *Well.*, DipTour

**Associate Professors**

Tracy Harkison, BA(Hons) *R.Gordon*, MEd *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvCertTTchg, HND, NDAET  
 Shelagh Mooney, BSc(Mgt) *Trinity (Dublin)*, MIHM, PhD *Auck.UT*, HDipCatMgt, DIT, CertTT  
 David Williamson, BA *Auck.*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipHRM, CertTT

**Adjunct Professors**

Tom Baum, BA(Hons), MA *Wales*, PhD *Strath.*  
 Simon Darcy MEnvPlan *Macq.*, PhD *Technol. Syd.*  
 Joseph M. Cheer, PhD *Monash*  
 David Fennell, PhD *W.Ont.*  
 Paul Lynch, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA *Edin.*, PhD *QM Edin.*, Dip Health Services Mgmt  
 Nigel Morgan, BA, PhD *Exe.*  
 Ana Maria Munar, PhD *Universitat de les Illes Balears*  
 Alison Phipps, PhD *Sheff.*  
 Anne Zahra, PhD *Waik.*



### Faculty Portfolio Manager

Peter Maskell, BA *Kingston(UK)*, MBA *Auck.UT*

### School Registrar

Helen Xue, BE *Jiao Tong*, GradDipArts, GradDipNZIA, NZDipBus

### Senior Lecturers

Suzanne Bliss, MSc *Auck.*, CertProfCook 75/3, C&G DipCA, CertTT

Andrew Emery, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, CertProfCook 75/3, CertTT, C&G DipCA

Anand Erickson, BA *Osm.*, MBus HospMgmt *Vic.(Aust.)*, DipHotelMgmt, CertTT

Abrar Faisal, BSc(Hons) *Middx.*, MBA *R.Roads*, PhD *Otago*

Sandra Goh, BA *Curtin*, MSc *Edin. Napier*, PhD *Well.*

Christine Hall, MA *Adel.*, PgDipGast, C&G DipCA, LCBlueCCert, CertProfCook 75/3, CAT

John Kelleher, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, GradDipIHM, CertTT, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA

Claire Liu, BEcom *DUFE*, MBLaw *UIBE*, MBS, PhD *Massey*

Gilles Petit, MGast *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, C&G DipPat, CTT, DipBaker Confectionery, CertALT

Arno Sturny, MGast *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, DipBaker Confectionery, C&G DipPat, CertTchrEd

Yvonne Wood, BSocSc *Waik.*, MEd *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, CertTT

### Lecturers

Richard Ajjee, BEd(Hons) *Ib.*, MSS *Jyvaskyla*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Mario S. Basnayake MCHGA *Sri Lanka*, GradDipTT, PgDipIHM

Martin Bugler, BA, MSc, MBA *Cant.*, CELTA

Michael Choi, DipCulA *Auck.UT*, C&G Dip, CertAdult Ed

Brielle Gillovic, BMS (Hons), PhD *Waik.*

Chloe Kim, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*.

Patrice Lucas, Brevet de Maîtrise, CertAdultEd, Cert Training and Assessment

Robert Richardson, MGast *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg

Dale Thompson, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, C&G 706/1, 706/2, DipFoodPrep & Cooking

Rerekura Teaurere, BSc, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PgDipSci

Geoff Scott, C&G

Jean Tze Yen Wan, GraDipIHM, DipCulArts, DipPat, CertTT

Pola Wang, BA *LiaoNing*, MMgmt *Massey*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, CATE



*School of Language and Culture*

## Head of School (Acting)

Professor Tim Maloney, BS *Wisc.-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Wisc.-Madison*

## Professors

Ineke Crezee, ONZM, BA, RGON, MA *Amsterdam*, MA *VU Amsterdam*, PhD *Auck. UT*, CLTA, Health Int, NAATI

## Associate Professors

Helen Blythe, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Stan.*Graeme Couper, BCA, MAppLing, PhD *NE*, DipRSA

## School Manager

Heather Leber

## School Registrar

Farina Ibnul

## Senior Lecturers

Denise Cameron, MA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipELT, DipTchgSonja Gallagher, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTchgSiobhan Harvey, BA(Hons) *Manc.*, MA *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Auck.UT*Darryl Hocking, BFA *Auck.*, PhD *Macq.*, DipRSAGeorge Major, MA *Well.*, PhD *Macq.*, DipSLIJacqueline Mortimer-Hughes, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg, CLTA, KDSGloria Vazquez, BA *Auck.*, MPLS *Auck.UT*, DipBus, CLTA, CertTrans, CertTESLShanjiang Yu, MA *Southwest China Normal*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipELT

## Lecturers

Andrew Bancroft MCW *Auck.UT*, DipDramaRachel Coppage MA *Lond.*Tof Eklund, MA *Purdue*, PhD *Florida*Julia Freeman BA *Auck.*, BA(NZSL-English Interpreting) *Auck.UT*James George, MCW *Auck.UT*Rosemary Harison, MA *Auck.UT*, DipAppSocialStudies, RSA Cert, TEFLA

Christine Jenner, BA, DipTchg, CertTEFL

Susie Ovens, MPLS *Auck.UT*, CertDeafStudiesRichard Pamatatau, BA, MCW(Hons), MInstD *Auck.*Elba Ramirez, BA *Autonoma, Madrid*, MA *Alcala, Madrid*, MA, *UNIR, La Rioja*, PhD *Auck.*



*School of Social Sciences and Public Policy***Head of School**

Professor Tim Maloney, BS *Wisc.-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Wisc.-Madison*

**Faculty Portfolio Manager**

Kirsty Whitby, BA *EM Edin.*, GradDipBus

**School Registrar**

Farina Ibnul

**Professors**

Tim Maloney, BS *Wisc.-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Wisc.-Madison*

Camille Nakhid, MNZM, BSc *New York*, MEd, EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg

**Associate Professors**

Love Chile, MSc *A.Bello*, PhD *Massey*, DipEd

Antje Deckert, LLB *EUV*, LLM *Well.*, Dr iur. *EUV*

Stephanie Rossouw, MCom, PhD *N-W(S.Af.)*

Jane Verbitsky, MA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipBusStuds, CertTEFL

**Adjunct Professor**

Julia Lane BA *Massey*, MA, PhD *Missouri*

**Senior Lecturers**

John Buttle, BSc(Hons), MA, PhD *Bangor*

Kirsten Hanna, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Nan Jiang, BCom(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Erik Landhuis, BA, PhD *Auck.*

Keri Mills BA *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

Julienne Molineaux, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Kate Nicholls, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Notre Dame (Indiana)*

Oksana Opara, BEcon(Hons), PhD *Lomonosov Moscow St.*

Ying Wang, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Jay Wood, BA(Hons) *Regina*, MA, PhD *Qu.*

**Lecturers**

Grace Gordon, BA, BA(Hons), MA *Auck.*

Laumua Tunufa'i, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*

Stef Gomes-Ng, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Matthew Walsh, BS *Illinois*, MPH *Emory, Atlanta*, PhD *Wisc.*



## Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies

### Dean

Professor Guy Littlefair, MSc *Cran.*, PhD *Nott. Trent*, FIEAust., CPEng, EngExec, NER, APEC Engineer, IntPE(Aus), MIPENZ, MDINZ, MRSNZ

### Associate Dean (Academic)

Associate Professor Rosser Johnson, BCS *Auck.IT*, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *Westminster*

### Associate Dean (Engagement)

Yvonne Chan Cashmore, BA(Hons), *Lond.*, MDes, PhD *H-W*

### Associate Dean (Māori)

Professor Tania Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP

### Associate Dean (Research)

Professor Felix Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### Faculty Registrar

Ana-Sofia Sousa, BPsych *ISMAI*, MPsych *UPorto*, PgCertEd

### Finance Manager

Anna Misur

### Head of Faculty Operations

Naumai Hughes, BBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CA  
(Ngāpuhi)

### Faculty Postgraduate Manager

Ruby Roebuck, BA *Auck.*, MCrimCJ *Auck.UT*

### International Partnerships Manager

Ricardo Chacon, BBus(Hons), MBA *Chile*, PhD *Auck.UT*

### Project Manager (Continuous Improvement)

Sonam Khan, BCom(Hons) *Mumbai*, MBA *Cant.*

### Associate Professors

Dean Mahuta, BA(Hons), MA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo, Toi Reo Māori

Rachel Ka'ai Mahuta, BA(Hons), MA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, Te Panekiretanga o Te Reo, Toi Reo Māori



## Research Institutes and Centres

### [Te Ipukarea Research Institute](#)

Professor Tania Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP

## Faculty Labs Network – Research Infrastructure Labs

### [3D Printing Lab](#)

Professor Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech India*, PhD *Kharagpur*

### Fab Lab

David Sinfield, MA&D, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, OND, HND *Lond. LCP*

### [Motion Capture Lab](#)

Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck.*

### Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) Lab

Professor Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck.*

### Sentience Lab

Stefan Marks, MSc Applied Sciences *Gelsenkirchenm*, PhD *Auck.*

### [The Centre for Design Research](#)

Professor Amanda Smith BA(Hons) *Glou.*, MA *Nott. Trent*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Associate Professor Susan Hedges BAS, MArch, PhD *Auck.*

Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck.*

### Design for Health and Well Being Lab

Professor Stephen Reay, BSc, MForSc *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PhD *Cant.*

### Pacifica Spaces – South Pacifica Projects

Professor Tina Engels-Schwarzpaul, MFA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE, DipDes, MDINZ, DWBA, AKH, SAHANZ, MIC, NGA AHO

Associate Professor Albert Refiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

### UFO Lab

Azadeh Emadi, BDes, MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ziggy Lever, BVA, BA&D(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

Associate Professor Andrew Thomson, MFA *Lond.*, DipAD

Layne Warea, BVA, MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*



## Communication Studies Cluster

### [AUT Centre for Screen Practice Research \(SPR@AUT\)](#)

Associate Professor Arezou Zalipour (Director), BA, MA, *Iran*, PhD *UKM*, PhD *Waik.*

Dr Ross Brannigan, BA *Auck.*, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*

Associate Professor Christina Milligan, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipActing (Ngāti Porou)

James Nicholson, MA *Auck.*, GradDipDrama

Elizabeth Hoyle, MA *Melb.*, PgDip (Documentary)

### [Communication for Social Change Research Centre](#)

Professor Geoffrey Craig, BA(Hons) *Macq.*, MSc *Col.*, PhD *Wales*

Associate Professor Vijay Devadas, BA(Hons), PhD *Murd.*

### [Journalism, Media and Democracy Centre](#)

Professor Wayne Hope, BA *Cant.*, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Merja Myllylahti, BA *Jyvaskyla Finland*, MSc *City(UK)*, PhD *Auck.UT*

### [TOROA Centre for Communication Research](#)

Gudrun Frommherz, BFA Applied Sciences *Mannheim*, MFA Art Center College of Design, PhD *Auck.UT*

Associate Professor Helen Sissons, BSc(Hons) *Uni Coll Wales*, MA *Col.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertTchg

Associate Professor Petra Theunissen, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, MA *Rand Afrikaans*, DPhil *Pret.*, PgDipHE, SFHEA, APR, PRIMed

## Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences Research Units

### Data Science

#### [Data Science Research Centre \(DSRC\)](#)

Associate Professor Farhaan Mirza, BE(Hons), ME(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck.*, FAIDH, MIEE, MHINZ

#### [High Performance Computing Research Laboratory \(HPCRL\)](#)

Associate Professor Andrew Ensor, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CPhil, PhD *Berkeley*

#### [Mathematics, Modelling and Analytics Research Centre \(MMARC\)](#)

Professor Jiling Cao, BSc *Tianjin*, MSc *CAS*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS



### [Centre of Future Power and Energy Research \(CFPER\)](#)

Associate Professor Kosala Gunawardane, BScEng(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, SMIEEE

Ramon Zamora, BE *Bandung IT*, MS *UARK*, PhD *Wash.St.*

### [Smart Systems, Materials and Manufacturing Research Centre S2M2](#)

Professor Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech.*, PhD *Khargpur*

### Health Technologies

#### [BioDesign Lab](#)

Catherine Crofts, BPharm *Otago*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertClinPharm,  
PgDipClinPharm, RegPharmNZ

Associate Professor David White, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*, Auto Eng,  
NZCE, MASME, MPSNZ, MASA, MSRS

### [Institute of Biomedical Technologies \(IBTec\)](#)

Professor Hamid Gholamhosseini, MSc *Tehran*, PhD *Flin.*, SMIEEE

Professor Andrew Lowe, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, MIEEE

### [Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Innovation \(KEDRI\)](#)

Maryam Doborjeh, PhD *Auck.UT*, MIEEE

### Intelligent Systems

#### [Innovation of Robotics and Vision \(IRV\)](#)

Associate Professor Wei Q. Yan, MSc *NWU*, PhD *Chinese Academy of Sciences*

### [Networking and Security Research Centre \(NSRC\)](#)

Professor Nurul I.Sarkar, BSc(Hons), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg,  
SMIEEE, Fellow ITU-UUM

### [Software Engineering Research Centre \(SERC\)](#)

Associate Professor Tony Clear, MA *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg,  
MIITP, MACM, MIEEE

Associate Professor Roopak Sinha, BE(Hons), MCE, PhD *Auck.*, PgCertAcadPrac,  
SFHEA, SMIEEE



Professor Jacqueline Whalley, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Kent*, PhD *ANU*,  
CertTertTchg, SFHEA

#### [Ubiquitous and Web Computing \(UbiWeb\)](#)

Associate Professor Jian Yu, BEng BSc(Hons) *ZJU*, MSc *Chinese Academy of Sciences*,  
PhD *Peking*

#### [Wireless and Intelligent Systems Engineering \(WISE\)](#)

Professor Edmund M-K. Lai, BE(Hons), PhD *W.Aust.*, FIET, CEng UK, FIEAust,  
SMIEEE, MRSNZ

#### [Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research \(IRASR\)](#)

Professor Sergei Gulyaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FRAS, MRSNZ

#### [School of Future Environments Research Cluster](#)

#### [Advanced Construction and Sustainable Future](#)

Dat Doan, BEng(Hons) *Ho Chi Minh*, MSc *SIIT*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Roohollah Kalatehjari, BSc Shahrood *UT Iran*, MSc *Tehran SRBIAU Iran*, PhD *UTM M'sia*, MENZ, MNZGS, FHEA

#### [Future Materials](#)

Professor Frances Joseph, BA *Tas.*, MFA NSW, PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

#### [Future Systems](#) and [Future Communities](#)

Andrew Burgess, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Tokyo*

Associate Professor Ann Morrison, MArts *Syd.*, PhD *Qld.*, GradDipVA, DipArt

#### [Regenerative Design](#)

Professor Ali GhaffarianHoseini, BArch(Hons) *Iran*, MSc *M'sia.*, PhD *M'sia.*

#### *School of Art and Design*

##### Head of School

Professor Amanda Smith, BA(Hons) *Glou.*, MA *Nott.Trent*, PhD *Auck.UT*

##### Deputy Head of School

Associate Professor Susan Hedges, BAS, MArch, PhD *Auck.*



**Associate Head of School (Research)**

Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck.*

**Professors**

Christopher Braddock, BFA *Cant.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, Diplôme Supérieur d'Art Plastique

Tina Engels-Schwarzpaul, MFA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE, DipDes, MDINZ, DWBA, AKH, SAHANZ, MIC, NGA AHO

Welby Ings, BGD *Auck.UT*, MA *Kent*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

Stephen Reay, BSc, MForSc *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PhD *Cant.*

Albert Refiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Amanda Smith, BA(Hons) *Glou.*, MA *Nott.Trent*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Associate Professors**

Fiona Amundsen, BA *Auck.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Monash*

Andrew Denton, BFA *Vancouver*, MCPA *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*

Miriam Harris, BFA, MA, PhD *Auck.*, PgCertDA, PgCertVE

Susan Hedges, BAS, MArch, PhD *Auck.*

Marcos Mortensen Steagall, BSocComm *Anhembi Morumbi*, MCom&Semiotics, PhD *Pontifical Catholic*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Janine Randerson, BA, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, PhD *Melb.*

Monique Redmond, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, PhD *Deakin*, DipTchg

(Te Ātiawa)

Natalie Robertson, BSocSc *Waik.*, MFA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg

(Ngāti Porou)

David Sinfield, MA&D MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, OND, HND *Lond.* LCP

**Heads of Departments**

Fiona Grieve, MFA *RMIT*, DipFA

Metuanooroa Tapuni, BFA *Auck.*, MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipDigMedia

**Programme Director Master of Design**

Sue Gallagher, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA *UK*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Programme Director Master of Visual Arts**

Monique Redmond, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, PhD *Deakin*, DipTchg

(Te Ātiawa)

**Programme Director Bachelor of Design Te Tohu Paetahi m te Hoahoa**

Jenni Tupu, MIndS *Otago*, GradDipLdr(MD), PgDipEdLdrMgt, ATEMF

(Ngāpuhi, Te Aupōuri, Ngāti Hine)



Programme Directors Bachelor of Visual Arts Te Tohu Paetahi o Toi Ataata  
Associate Professor Fiona Amundsen, BA *Auck.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Monash*

Directors Art and Design Minors  
Emily O'Hara, BDes, BA&D(Hons), MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*

Curator and Manager Te Wai Ngutu Kōkiri Gallery  
Stephen Cleland, BA/BFA, *Auck.*, PgDipFA

School Manager  
Catherine Hollis, BBus *Manukau IT*, DipBusAdmin

School Registrar  
Scott Bray, BA *Auck.*, PgDipBus

Technical Services Manager  
Isabelle Lardeux-Gilloux, BSc *Lond.*, MBA *France*, PhD *UCL Lond.*

Senior Lecturers  
Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck.*  
Ingrid Boberg, BEd *MSC (Aust.)*, MFA *RMIT*, EdD *Auck.UT*, PgDipFA  
Rachel Carley, BA, BArch(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
(Te Karawa)

David Coventon, BA(Hons) *Northumbria*, MA *Arts(Lond.)*, PgCertEd  
Carl Douglas, BAS, MArch *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
Meighan Ellis, BDes *Well.*, MFA *Massey*  
Sue Gallagher, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA *UK*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
Fiona Grieve, MFA *RMIT*, DipFA  
George Hajian, BSc *American, Beirut*, MFA DFA *Auck.* PgDipDes, DipTchg  
Kei Hoshi, BE *KyotoIT*, MDes *Illinois IT*, PhD *Umea*  
Anna Jackson, MA *Auck.* PhD *Melb.*, GradDipDgMedia  
Dieneke Jansen, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
Sue Jowsey, BA, MPhil *Auck.*  
Jason Kennedy, BA *Albion College*, MFA *Cincinnati*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
Lisa McEwan, MDes *Auck.UT*

Andreas Mikellis, BA(Hons), *Nott. Trent*, MPhil *Auck.UT*  
Rachelle Moore, MDes, PhD *Auck.UT*  
Emily O'Hara, BDes, BA&D(Hons), MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*  
Rafik Patel, BArch *UNITEC IT*, MArch *Auck.*, NDArchTech  
Lyle Reilly, MA&D *Auck.UT*, GradDipTT, HND Fashion *Scot.*  
Tatiana Tavares, BGD *Sao Paulo*, MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
Metuanooroa Tapuni, BFA *Auck.*, MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipDigMedia



### Lecturers

Chen Chen, BScW *Zhejiang*, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Elliot Collis, BVA, MDes *Auck.UT*  
 Cecelia Faumuina, MDes, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipSecTchg  
 Leica Johnson, BA&D(Hons) *Liv.J.Moores*  
 Lucy Meyle, BA&D(Hons), MA&D, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Hossein Najabi, BA *Imam Sadiq*, MA *Tehran*  
 Anke Nienhuis, BA *Eindhoven*, MID *Domus Acad.*  
 Emily Ramsay, MDes *Auck.UT*  
 Masaya Todoroki, MDes *Auck.UT*

### *School of Future Environments*

#### Head of School

Professor Charles Walker, BArch, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*, ECA, ANZIA

#### Associate Head of School

Associate Professor Nicola Naismith, BSc(Hons) *Staffs.*, PhD *Lough.*, MRIC, FHEA

#### Associate Head of School (Research)

Associate Professor Ann Morrison, MArts *Syd.*, PhD *Qld.*, GradDipVA, DipArt

#### Associate Head of School (Learning and Teaching)

Roohollah Kalatehjari, BSc *Shahrood UT Iran*, MSc *Tehran* SRBIAU *Iran*, PhD *UTM M'sia*, MENZ, MNZGS, FHEA

#### Director International

Professor John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCIQB, MIEEE

#### Director Postgraduate and Doctoral Studies

Professor Amirhosein GhaffarianHoseini, BArch *Iran*, MArch, PhD *M'sia*.

#### Programme Director (Architecture) Undergraduate

Nick Sargent, BArch *Well.*, MArch(Hons) *Auck.*

#### Programme Director (Architecture) Postgraduate

Andrew Burgess, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Tokyo*

#### Programme Director (Creative Technologies) Undergraduate and Postgraduate

Associate Professor Clinton Watkins, BVA *Auck.UT*, MFA, DocFA *Auck.*,  
 DipAudioEng



Programme Director in Built Environment Engineering (MEPM, MCM)  
Postgraduate

Professor John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCIQB, MIEEE

Programme Director Built Environment (AE/CE, BEngTech, BConst)

Mani Poshdar, BEng *Rasht Iran*, MSc *Rasht Iran*, PhD *Auck.*

Head of Department Architecture and Future Environment

Andrew Burgess, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Tokyo*

Head Creative Technologies Department

Dermott McMeel, BSc, BArch *QUB*, PhD *Edin.*

Head of Built Environment Engineering Department

Professor Ali GhaffarianHoseini, BArch(Hons) *Iran*, MSc, PhD *M'sia.*

School Registrar

Champa De, BSc(Hons), MEd *Utah*

Professors

Ali GhaffarianHoseini, BArch(Hons) *Iran*, MSc, PhD *M'sia.*

Amirhosein GhaffarianHoseini, BArch *Iran*, MArch, PhD *M'sia.*

Frances Joseph, BA *Tas.*, MFA NSW, PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCIQB, MIEEE

Charles Walker, BArch, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*, ECA, ANZIA

Associate Professors

Sherif Beskhyroun, BE(Hons), MSc *Tue.*, PhD *Kit.*, FHEA

Ann Morrison, MArts *Syd.*, PhD *Qld.*, GradDipVA, DipArt

Nicola Naismith, BSc(Hons) *Staffs.*, PhD *Lough.*, MRIC, FHEA

Fleur Palmer, BArch *Auck.*, M.Phil(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

Shahab Ramhormozian, BSc(Hons) *Kashan*, MSc *Sharif UT*, PhD *Auck.*

Amanda Yates, BA, B.BSc, BArch(Hons) *Well.*, MDes *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Maibritt Pedersen Zari, BDes, PhD *Well.*

Senior Lecturers

Sibyl Bloomfield, BDes, MLA(Prof) *Well.*

Andrew Burgess, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Tokyo*

Jade Kake, BDes *UQ*, MArch(Prof) *UNITEC IT*

Roohollah Kalatehjari, BSc *Shahrood UT Iran*, MSc *Tehran SRBIAU Iran*, PhD *UTM M'sia.*, MENZ, MNZGS, FHEA



Sangeeta Karmokar, BCom, MBA Mys., PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipComp  
 Dermott McMeel, BSc, BArch *QUB*, PhD *Edin.*  
 Stefan Marks, MSc *Applied Sciences Gelsenkirchen*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Mani Poshdar, BEng *Rasht Iran*, MSc *Rasht Iran*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Funmi Rotimi, MEngSt, PhD *Auck.*, MEngNZ, MNZQO  
 Anne Staal, BEng *Hanze*, MA *Groningen*, MBA *Hague*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Clint Watkins, BVA *Auck.UT*, MFA, DocFA *Auck.*, DipAudioEngineering  
 Pouyan Zarnani, BSc, MSc *Iran*, PhD *Auck.*

#### Lecturers

Esther Aigwi, BEng(Hons), MEng *Uniben*, PhD *Massey*, MENZ  
 Priscila Besen, BArchUrb (Hons) *Brazil*, MArch (Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 Megan Burfoot, BEng(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Dat Doan, BEng(Hons) *Ho Chi Minh*, MSc *SIIT*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Micheal McCabe, BAS, MArch(Prof) Hons *Auck.*  
 Mahesh Babu Purushothaman, MSc *Birla India*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Nick Sargent, BArch *Well.*, MArch(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Stacy Ann Vallis, BAS, MArch(Prof)(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

#### *School of Communication Studies*

##### Head of School

Associate Professor Dafydd Sills-Jones, BA(Hons) *York*, PhD *Wales*, PgDipHE  
 (Acting)

##### Deputy Head of School

TBC

##### Associate Head of School (Teaching and Learning)

Rufus McEwan, BCS(Hons), MCS *Auck.UT*, PhD *Monash*

##### Associate Head of School (Research)

Associate Professor Angelique Nairn, BCS(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

##### Head of Postgraduate Studies

Gudrun Frommherz, BFA *Applied Sciences Mannheim*, MFA *Art Center College of Design*, PhD *Auck.UT*

##### Director of External Engagement

Petra Theunissen, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, MA *Rand Afrikaans*,  
 DPhil *Pret.*, PgDipHE, SFHEA, APR, PRIMed



## Heads of Department

Melissa Gould, BCS, BCS(Hons), MCS, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Matthew Guinibert, BDes *UNITEC IT*, MCT, PhD *Auck.UT*, CMALT  
 Matt Mollgaard, BA, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

## Professors

Geoffrey Craig, BA(Hons) *Macq.*, MSc *Col.*, PhD *Wales*  
 Wayne Hope, BA *Cant.*, MA, PhD *Auck.*  
 Verica Rupar, BA(Hons) *Belgrade*, PhD *Waik.*

## Associate Professors

Sarah Baker, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipArts, SDHEA  
 Vijay Devadas, BA(Hons), PhD *Murd.*  
 Rosser Johnson, BCS *Auck.IT*, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *Westminster*  
 Christina Milligan, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipActing  
 (Ngāti Porou)  
 Paul Mountfort, MA (Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Angelique Nairn, BCS(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Dafydd Sills-Jones, BA(Hons) *York*, PhD *Wales*, PgDipHE  
 Helen Sissons, BSc(Hons) *Uni Coll Wales*, MA *Col.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertTchg  
 Petra Theunissen, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, MA *Rand Afrikaans*,  
 DPhil *Pret.*, PgDipHE, SFHEA, APR, PRIMed  
 Arezou Zalipour, BA, MA, *Iran*, PhD *UKM*, PhD *Waik.*

## Senior Lecturers

Gudrun Frommherz, BFA *Applied Sciences Mannheim*, MFA *Art Center College of Design*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Matthew Guinibert, BDes *UNITEC IT*, MCT, PhD *Auck.UT*, SFHEA  
 Peter Hoar, BA *Auck.*, MLIS *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Jim Marbrook, BA *Auck.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd  
 Justin Matthews, BA *NE*, MCS *Auck.UT*, PgDipComp, PgCertEmMgt, FHEA  
 Louise Matthews, BSc(Hons) *Liv.*, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *Bourne.*, CertTT  
 Rufus McEwan, BCS, BCS(Hons), MCS *Auck.UT*, PhD *Monash*  
 Matt Mollgaard, BA, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Merja Myllylahti, BA *Jyvaskyla*, MSc *City(UK)*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Trevor Plant, DipT, CertT, CertRadioBroadcasting  
 Khairiah Bte Abdul Rahman, BA(Hons) *NUS.*, MA *NTU.*, PgDipTchg(Sec), Higher Education Teacher Accreditation Programme (SEDA, UK)  
 Greg Treadwell, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Rebecca Trelease, BCS(Hons) *Waik.*, MA *Warw.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 (Te Āti Haunui-a-Pāpārangi)  
 Christina Vogels, BCS, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Zak Waipara, MDes, BDes(Hons) *Auck.UT*



(Rongowhakaata, Ngāti Ruapani, Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Kahungunu)

Jennie Watts, BDes *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipCS

#### Lecturers

Angela Rose Asuncion, BCS, *Auck.UT*

Deepti Bhargava, BComm(Hons) *Delhi*, MCS(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
PgDipAdv&MktgMgt, FHEA, APR, FPRINZ

Ross Brannigan, BA *Auck.*, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*

Rachel Daniels, BA *Auck.*, MCS *Auck.UT*, PgDipCS, DipHRMan

Daniel Fastnedge, BCS, MPhil *Auck.UT*

Melissa Gould, BCS, BCS(Hons), MCS, PhD *Auck.UT*

Matthew Halliday, BA *Otago*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, GradDipAdvC, PgCertHE

Elizabeth Hoyle, MA *Melb.*, PgDip (Documentary)

Tui Matelau, BCS *Unitec*, MCS, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipHighEd

(Ngāti Kahu ki Whaingaroa)

Justin Matthews, BA *NE*, MCS *Auck.UT*, PgDipComp, PgCertEmMgt, FHEA

Sean McNamara, MA *Auck.*

Aditya Narayan, BCS, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PGDipDes

James Nicholson, MA *Auck.*, GradDipDrama

Jo Page, BCS *Auck.UT*, GradDipAdvC

Rachel Peters, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

(Ngātiwai)

Lewis Tennant, BA *Well.*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipC

Janet Tupou, BCS(Hons), MCS, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg

Patrick Usmar, MCS *Auck.UT*, PgDipCS

Thomas Watts, BCS(Hons), MCS *Auck.UT*

#### School Manager

Edelita Clark, BBus *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus

#### School Registrar

Julie Seymour, GradDipBus

#### *School of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences*

##### Head of School (Interim)

Professor Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Okla.St.*, MS, PhD *Mich.St.*, PgDipTHE, SMIEEE

##### Deputy Head of School

Associate Professor Roopak Sinha, BE(Hons), MCE, PhD *Auck.* PgCertAcadPrac,  
SFHEA, SMIEEE



**Associate Head of School (Research)**

Professor Peter Chong, MSc, PhD *UBC*, SMIEEE

**Associate Head of School (Learning and Teaching)**

Associate Professor Roopak Sinha, BE(Hons), MCE, PhD *Auck.* PgCertAcadPrac,  
SFHEA, SMIEEE

**Associate Head of School (External Engagement)**

B.L. William Wong BCom(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FBCS, FNZCS

**Head of Computer Science and Software Engineering Department**

Associate Professor Minh Nguyen, MSc, PhD *Auck*, FHEA, MIITP

**Head of Electrical and Electronic Engineering Department**

Professor Boon-Chong Seet, ME, PhD *Nan.Tech.*, SMIEEE, MACM

**Head of Mathematical Sciences Department**

Professor Jiling Cao, BSc *Tianjin*, MSc *CAS*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS

**Head of Mechanical Engineering Department**

Professor Masud Khan, MSc(Hons) *Moscow*, PhD *Syd.*, MAAEE

**Director of Doctoral Studies**

Professor Maziar Ramezani, PhD *USM*, MIEAus, MASME

**Manager Engagement and Wellbeing**

Leanne Bint

**Programme Director Postgraduate Studies**

Sira Yongchareon, BEng *KMITL*, MIT, PhD *Swinburne UT*, SMIEEE, SMACM

**Programme Director (BE(Hons))**

Professor Xuejun Li, BE(Hons), PhD *Nan.Tech.*, SMIEEE

**Programme Director (BEngTech)**

Marcel Schaefer, BEng, MSc, PhD *RWTH Aachen*

**Programme Director (BSc)**

Catherine Hassell Sweatman, BSc(Hons) *UWA*, PhD *Edin.*

**Programme Director (BCIS)**

Professor Nurul I. Sarkar, BSc(Hons), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg,  
SMIEEE, Fellow ITU-UUM



**Programme Director (CertScT)**

Renu Choudhary, MPhil *Delhi*, PhD *Auck*.

**School Manager**

Terry Brydon

**School Registrar**

Jamie Protheroe, MBus *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus

**Technical Services Manager**

Dave Crofts, NZCE

**Professors**

Ahmed Al-Jumaily, BSc *Baghdad*, MSc, PhD *Ohio St.*, Reg Engr, MIPENZ, FASME, MASA, MRSNZ

Jiling Cao, BSc *Tianjin*, MSc CAS, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS

Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck*.

Peter Chong, MSc, PhD *UBC*

Hamid Gholamhosseini, MSc *Tehran*, PhD *Flin.*, SMIEEE

Sergei Gulyaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FRAS, MRSNZ

Jairo Gutierrez, BE *Los Andes (Bogota)*, MS *Texas A&M*, PhD *Auck.*, SMACM, MRSNZ

Stephen Henry, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Göteborg*

Loulin Huang, ME, PhD *NU Singapore*, MIEEE

Nikola K. Kasabov, MSc, PhD *TU Sofia*, Doctor Honoris Causa *Obuda*, Life FIEEE, FRSNZ, FINNS

Masud Khan, MSc (Hons) *Moscow*, PhD *Syd.*, MAAEE

Edmund M-K. Lai, BE(Hons), PhD *W.Aust.*, FIET, CEng *UK*, FIEAust, SMIEEE, MRSNZ

Xuejun Li, BE(Hons), PhD *Nan.Tech.*, SMIEEE

Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Okla.St.*, MS, PhD *Mich.St.*, PgDipTHE, SMIEEE

Andrew Lowe, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, MIEEE

Krishnamachar Prasad, BE *B'lore*, MTech *IIT Madras*, PhD *W.Aust.*, SMIEEE

Maziar Ramezani, PhD *USM*, MIEAus, MASME

Nurul I.Sarkar, BSc(Hons), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, SMIEEE, Fellow ITU-UUM

Boon-Chong Seet, ME, PhD *Nan.Tech.*, SMIEEE, MACM

Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech.*, PhD *Khargpur*

Felix B Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil (Hons), PhD *Auck*.

Jacqueline Whalley, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Kent*, PhD *ANU*, CertTertTchg, SFHEA

B.L.William Wong BCom(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FBCS, FNZCS

Xiaowen Yuan, BE(Hons), ME, PhD *Auck.*, MENZ



## Associate Professors

Boris Bačić, BSc(Hons) *Slovenia*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipPedagCurric  
 Tony Clear, MA *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, MIITP, DistMACM, MIEEE  
 Robin Hankin, MA *Camb.*, MEd *Auck.UT*, PhD *Camb.*  
 Sergiy Klymchuk, MSc, PhD *Odessa*, FIMA, MRSNZ, MNZMS  
 Farhaan Mirza, BE(Hons), ME(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck.*, FAIDH, MIEE, MHINZ  
 Engineer, IntPE(NZ), CMEngNZ  
 Minh Nguyen, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FHEA, MIITP  
 Jeff Nijse BAsc *Windsor*, MAsc *Tor.*  
 Roopak Sinha, BE(Hons), MCE, PhD *Auck.* PgCertAcadPrac, SFHEA, SMIEEE  
 David White, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*, Auto Eng, NZCE, MASME, MPSNZ, MASA, MSRS  
 David I. Wilson, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*, MIChemE  
 Wei Q. Yan, MSc *NWU*, PhD *Chinese Academy of Sciences*  
 Sira Yongchareon, BEng KMITL, MIT, PhD *Swinburne UT*, SMIEEE, SMACM  
 Jian Yu, BEng BSc(Hons) *ZJU*, MSc *Chinese Academy of Sciences*, PhD *Peking*

## Senior Lecturers

Renu Choudhary, MPhil *Delhi*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Brian Cusack, BSc, MA *Auck.*, PhD *NE*, AdvDipTchg  
 Maryam Doborjeh, PhD *Auck.UT*, MIEEE  
 Michael Gschwendtner, Dipl.-Ing *TU Munich*, Dr.-Ing *UniBw Munich*  
 Peter Hooper, BEng(Hons) *Cardiff.*, PhD *Staffs.*, CEng, FIMechE, PgCert, FHEA  
 Kenneth Johnson, BSc(Hons) *Car.*, PhD *UWS*  
 Jeff Kilby, BA *Open(UK)*, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*, IEEE  
 Matthew Kuo, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 Ramesh Lal, BA *S.Pac.*, MSc, PhD *Massey*  
 Weihua Li, MTech *NU Singapore*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipSA  
 Samaneh (Sam) Madanian, MSc *Staffordshire (UK)*, PhD *Auck.UT*, FHEA, FAIDH  
 Patricio Maturana-Russel, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Victor Miranda-Soberanis, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Mahsa Mohaghegh, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Massey*, PgCertApplied Practice  
 Priscilla Eng Lian Murphy, BA, MA, PhD *Macquarie*  
 Parma Nand, BSc *Cant.* MSc *S.Pac.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, IntlDipTT  
 Tim Natusch, MSc *Auck.*, NZCE  
 Jeff Nijse BAsc *Windsor*, MAsc *Tor.*  
 Alastair Nisbet, BBS, BSc(Hons), LLM, MEdL, PhD *Massey*, GradDip(Business Law)  
 Junior Nomani, BE, MES *Auck.UT*, PhD *Deakin*, GradCertTchg



Krassie Petrova, MSc *Sofia St Kl. Ohridski*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSysOrg, PgDipCom, GradDipTchg

Ashwin Polishetty, BE *Osmania*, MS *Dalarna*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GCHELT

Mike Protheroe, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*, MASME

Ji Ruan, BA *PKU*, MSc *Amsterdam*, PhD *Liv*.

Marcel Schaefer, BEng, MSc, PhD *RWTH Aachen*

Mali Senapathi, BEng *Mys.*, MCom, PhD *Auck.*, CTT

Kerri Spooner, MSc *Auck.*, DipTchg

Martin Stommel, Dr.-Ing. *Siegen*

Catherine Hassell Sweatman, BSc(Hons) *UWA*, PhD *Edin*.

Shoba Tegginmath, BSc *B'lore*, MPhil *Auck.*, PgDipCSA, PgDipMAM

Stephen Thorpe, BBus(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

Nuttanan Wichitaksorn, BSc *Kasetsart*, ME *Chulalongkorn*, MA *Rutgers*, PhD *Syd*.

Mee Loong (Bobby) Yang, BEng, MSc *NU Singapore*, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ramon Zamora, BE *Bandung IT*, MS *UARK*, PhD *Wash.St*. WenJun Zhang, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*.

#### Lecturers

Michael Bunn, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

Lorenzo Garcia, BSc, BE, PhD *ULL*

Akbar Ghobakhlou, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Anubha Kalra, BE *MDU India*, MEngSt, PhD *Auck.UT*

Tet Chuan Lee, BE(Hons), ME, PhD *Auck*.

Raymond Lutui, BCS, MComp(Hons) *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Maximos Ramos BE(Hon), *Mapua IT, Philippines*, PhD *Tohoku*

Heather Ricketts, BSc *Waik.*, DipTchg

Hakilo Sabit, BSc, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*

Alna van der Merwe, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Pret*.



## Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences

### Dean

Professor Brett Cowan, BE(Hons), BHB, MBChB, MBA *Auck.*, PgDipBus

### Associate Dean (AUT Millennium)

Professor Erica Hinckson, BSc *UC San Diego*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ISAK2

### Associate Dean (International)

Professor Eleanor Holroyd, BN, MSc *Curtin*, PhD *HK*, GradDipMidW, RN

### Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)

Professor William Ashraf, BSc(Hons) Nott.Trent, MBA Brad., PhD *Warw.*, PFHEA, GAICD

### Associate Dean (Strategy Leadership and Development)

Professor Michael Petterson BSc, PhD *Leic.*

### Associate Deans (M ori Advancement)

Professor Denise Wilson, MA, PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ), Fellow Te Mata o Te Tau

Robert Hogg, BSR, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE, ISAK3

### Associate Dean (Pacific)

Professor El-Shadan Tautolo, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipForensics

### Deputy Associate Dean (Pacific)

Radilaite Cammock, MPH, DPH, PhD *Otago*

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)

Associate Professor Nada Signal, BHSc(Physio), MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

### Associate Dean (Research)

Professor Nicola Kayes, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

### Faculty Registrar

Kelly Carrington, BSocSc *Waik.*, MEdL *Auck.UT*, GradDipTchg

### Faculty Finance Manager

Michael Ware, CA, CAANZ



*Faculty Research Office***Research Development Specialist**

Sara Metcalf, MSc *Otago*, PgDipForensicSc

**Adjunct Professors**

Dale Bramley, MB ChB, MPH *Auck.*, MBA *Henley*, FACPHM, FNZCPHM

*Biostatistics and Epidemiology Department***Research Officers**

Nathan Henry, BTech(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc *Cant.*

Luke McLean, BSc, PhD

Anja Vorster, BA, MA, PhD *S.Af.*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Irene Zeng, BSc *Sun Yat Sen*, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Research Fellows**

Melanie Moylan, BSc *Lincolnshire and Humberside*, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *UWA*

Takayoshi (Tak) Ikeda, BSc(Hons), MSc *Dal.*, PhD *HU (Japan)*

**Associate Professor**

Nick Garrett, BSc, MSc *Auck.*, MS *Calif.-LA*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Senior Lecturer**

Priya Parmar, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *UWA*

[National Centre for Interprofessional Education and Collaborative Practice](#)**Directors**

Brenda Flood, MSc *Kent*, DipOT, DHSc *Auck.*

Professor Emeritus Marion Jones, BA, MEdAdmin *Massey*, PhD *Flin.*, RGON, FCONA

Jane Morgan, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, EdD *Auck.UT*, CLTA, CertTertTchg, SFHEA

**Faculty Academic Equity Leaders**

Juliet Boon Nanai, BA *Cant.* MA *USP*, PhD *Ochanomizu*, DipTchg SFHEA

Tammi Wilson Uluinayau, BEd *Massey*, BHSc(Physio), MPhil *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, PGDipHSc

*School of Public Health and Interdisciplinary Studies*



**Head of School**

Julie Trafford, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Head of School Mori Advancement**

Associate Professor Alayne Mikahere-Hall, MHSc (Hons.) *Auck.UT.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipHSc

**Professors**

Kate Diesfeld, BA *Colgate*, JD *San Diego*, Member State Bar of Calif.

Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Denise Wilson, BA(SocSc), MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ), FAAN, FRSNZ

Lester Levy, CNZM, MBBCh *Witw.*, MBA *Auck.*, FRACMA, FNZIM

El-Shadan Tautolo, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipForensics

**Associate Professors**

Sari Andajani, Dra. Gadjah Mada, PhD *Melb.*

Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons), *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PgDipHSc

Ailsa Holloway, BASocSci, *Massey*, MA *Wash.*, DrPH *Calif.*

Loic Le Dé, MBusMgmt *Poitiers*, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Alayne Mikahere-Hall, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

Isaac Warbrick BSc(Hons) *BYUH*, PhD *Massey*

Dianne Wepa, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertEdStudies

**Deputy Head of School and Head of Learning and Teaching**

Deborah Hay, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg, CELTA, SFHEA

**Head of Postgraduate Teaching**

Amanda B Lees, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, CertTertTchg, SFHEA

**Associate Head of Postgraduate Research**

Nadia Charania, BSc(Hons) *Qu.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Wat.*, DipRespiratoryTherapy

**Head of Research**

Associate Professor Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons) *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PgDipHSc

**Head of Public Health**

Julie Trafford, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Heads of Interdisciplinary Health**

Jane Morgan, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, EdD *Auck.UT*, CLTA, CertTertTchg, SFHEA

Meenal Rai, MSc *MSU India*, MBE *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertHE



**Programme Leader Bachelor of Health Science (AK3680)**Lynda Guilford BAppSc, MSc (Hons) *Auck.UT***School Manager**

Kim Malan

**School Registrar**Karen Andrews, BA *Auck.UT***Senior Lecturers**Stephen Brown, BSc(Hons) *Liv.J.Moores*, PhD *Wolv.*Cath Conn, BScSocSci(Hons) *Bath*, MCommH *LivSTM*, DPM *Leeds*, PgCertTLHE, PgDipBACatherine Crofts, BPharm *Otago*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertClinPharm, PgDipClinPharm, RegPharmNZKay Hammond, MA *Auck.*, MSc *Aston*, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE, SFHEAAmira A. Hassouna, MB, BCh, MSc, M.D. *Cairo*, PhD, PgCertHSc, AIMSOlivia Kelly, BA/LLB *Auck*, MLIS *Well.*Amanda B Lees, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, SFHEACharon Lessing, JP, BPharm(Hons) *Z'bwe*, MSc *Dk*, MPH, PhD *Auck.*Marie McKay, MN *Deakin*, RCompNJane Morgan, BA *Otago*, Med *Massey*, EdD *Auck.UT*, CLTA, CertTertTchg, SFHEALyn Murphy, BA, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Tas.*, DipOT CITNicola Power, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, DipAdvTertTchg, SFHEASusan Raleigh, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipMktg, ADN, RGONCaroline Stretton, MPH *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipHSc, NZRPChristian Thoma, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Newcastle*, ACSM-CEPJulie Trafford, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*Margaret H. Williams, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT***Lecturers**Litiuingi Ahio, BSc *James Cook*, PgDipPH, MEdL *Auck.UT*Gema Carlson BA *Auck.*, MSc *Edin.*, GradDipPsychosocialSt, GradCertTTGeorgina Davis MHSc, *Auck.UT*Radilaite Cammock, MPH, DPH, PhD *Otago*Ayah Elsayed MBBCh, MSc *Cairo*, MRCS(Eng)Shannon Foster, MEd *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchgDeborah Heke, BHSc, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*Kat Hore, BA, BSc, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*Ljiljana Jowitt, MD *Belgrade*, MAppSc *Auck.UT*Kelvin Lau, BTech(Hons), PhD *Auck.*Geoff Passfield, BKin *Brock*, MEd, DipMtHt



Meenal Rai, MBE *Auck.*, MSc *Baroda*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Sheridan Rope, BAppSc *QUT*, GradDipEd, PgCertVET, MICZM&CC

Te Wai Barbarich-Unasa, BHu *Auck.*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGDipPH

#### *Public Health and Mental Health Research Institute*

Acting Director

Associate Professor Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons) *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PgDipHSc

#### *Gambling and Addictions Research Centre*

Director

Associate Professor Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons) *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PgDipHSc

#### *Pacific Health Research Centre*

Director

Professor El-Shadan Tautolo, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipForensics

Postdoctoral Research Fellow

Lilomaiaava Falegau Melanie Silulu, BSc. *Auck.*, MPH, PhD *Auck.UT*

#### *Centre for Migrant and Refugee Health Research*

Acting Directors

Professor Eleanor Holroyd, BN, MSc *Curtin*, PhD *HK*, GradDipMidW, RN

Nadia Charania, BSc(Hons) *Qu.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Wat.*, DipRespiratoryTherapy

#### *Centre for Child and Youth Health Research*

Director

Cath Conn, BScSocSci(Hons) *Bath.*, MCommH *LivSTM*, DPM, PgCertTLHE, PgDipBA

#### *Taupua Waiora – Centre for M ori Health Research*

Directors

Associate Professor Isaac Warbrick, BSc(Hons) *Brigham Young*, PhD *Massey*

Professor Denise Wilson, MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ), Fellow Te Mata o Te Tau

Postdoctoral Research Fellow

Associate Professor Alayne Mikahere-Hall, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

Research Fellow

Deborah Heke, BHSc, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*



*School of Science*

## Head of School

Professor Hannah Buckley BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Alberta*

## Associate Head of School - M ori Advancement

John Perrott, MSc, PhD *Massey*

## Head of Research

Professor Andrea Alfaro, BSc *Davis*, MSc *Northridge*, PhD *Auck.*

## Associate Head of Research

Professor Michelle Yoo, BTech(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*, MNZIFST, MNSNZ

## Head of Postgraduate Studies

Professor Nicola Brasch, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

## Associate Head of Postgraduate Studies

Associate Professor Bradley Case, BSc, MSc *New Brunswick*, PhD *Lincoln*

## Head of Teaching and Learning

Joe Chang, MMLS *Auck.UT*, RMedT, GradDipBus, MNZIMLS

## Head of Programmes – Student Relations

Sarah Scott, BSc *UNITEC IT*, MSc *Massey*

## Head of Biomedicine and Medical Diagnostics

Professor Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

## Head of Chemistry

Associate Professor Marcus Jones BSc(Hons), PhD *Camb.*

## Head of Environmental Science

Associate Professor Kay Vopel, MSc, PhD *Rostok*

## Deputy Head of Environmental Science

Associate Professor Kathrin Bolstad, BA(Hons) *Wellesley Coll.*, PhD *Auck.UT*



**Head of Food Science and Microbiology**

Professor Nazimah Hamid, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc, PhD *Strath.*, MNZIFST

**Laboratory and Health and Safety Manager**

Tim Layt

**Programme Administration Manager**

Thomas Gozali BMgt, MBA *AIS*

**School Registrar**

Jacob Liversedge BSc, *Massey*

**School Operations Manager**

Tanya Nabat BA, MBA *Iraq*, GradDipHRM, PgCertBus

**Professors**

Andrea Alfaro, BSc *Davis*, MSc *Northridge*, PhD *Auck.*

Allan Blackman, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FNZIC

Nicola Brasch, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Hannah Buckley BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Alberta*

Nazimah Hamid, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc, PhD *Strath.*, MNZIFST

Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

Donnabella Lacap-Bugler, BSc, MSc *Philippines*, PhD *HK*

Sebastian Leuzinger, BSc *James Cook*, MSc *Neuchâtel*, PhD *Basel*

Michael Petterson BSc, PhD *Leic.*

Ali Seyfoddin, BPharm *R.Ghandi HeatScis.*, MSc *Aston*, PhD *Auck.*

Lindsey White, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

Michelle Yoo, BTech(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*, MNZIFST, MNSNZ

**Associate Professors**

Kathrin Bolstad, BA(Hons) *Wellesley Coll.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Bradley Case, BSc, MSc *New Brunswick*, PhD *Lincoln*

Marcus Jones BSc(Hons), PhD *Camb.*

Yan Li, MBChB *Yangzhou*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*

Armagan Sabetian, BSc *Waik.*, MSc *Otago*, PhD *James Cook*

Brent Seale, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Kay Vopel, MSc, PhD *Rostok*

**Senior Lecturers**

Heather Braid, BSc *Guelph*, MAppSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

Daniel Breen, PhD *James Cook*, BSc *NSW*



Joe Chang, MMLS *Auck.UT*, RMedT, GradDipBus, MNZIMLS

Jack Chen, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*.

Cassandra Fleming, BForensicSc(Hons), PhD *Deakin*

Rebecca Jarvis, BSc (Hons), MSc *Bangor*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Rothman Kam, BE *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*

Jemila Kester, BS NY, PhD *Boston*, CertTeach

Thao Thi Thu Le, BSc *VNUHCM-US*, PhD *Qld*.

Kevin Lee, MSc, PhD *Waik*.

Philip Lopez, BSc *Manila*, PhD, MSc *Laguna*, PgDip TRG

Sharita Meharry, BAppSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipMLS *Auck.UT*

Jill Meyer, MMedPath *Cape Town*, MBChB *Rhodesia*, GradDipTchg, MNZIMLS, NZTC

John Perrott, MSc, PhD *Massey*

Rasangi Sabaragamuwa, BSc, MPhil *Sri Lanka*, PhD *Auck*.

Helen Williams, BSc, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*

#### Lecturers

Heather Aspeling, BSc *Pietermaritzburg*, BSc(Hons) *Jo'burg*, GradDipTchg

Craig Bishop, BSc, BComm, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*.

Mark Duxbury, MSc *Auck.*, MNZIC

Marta Ribo Gene, BSc, MSc, PhD *Barcelona*

Syrie Hermans, BSc, PgDip, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*.

Mark Johnstone, BSc (Hons), PhD *Geelong*

Taniela Lolohea, BSc, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*.

Sarah Scott, BSc *UNITEC IT*, MSc *Massey*

Gardette Valmonte, BSc, MSc, *Philippines*, PgDSci, PhD *Auck.UT*

Leilani Walker, BA, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*.

#### Research Fellows

Sarah Burli, BSc, MSc *Lausanne*, PhD, *Bern*

Leonie Venter, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *NWU*

#### Senior Research Officers

Graham Hinchliffe, BSc(Hons) *Soton*, MSc *Edin.*, FRGS CGeog (GIS)

Jeff Silby, BSc *Auck*, GradDipTchg

#### *School of Clinical Sciences*

##### Head of School

Professor Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM



**Associate Head of School - M ori Advancement**

Professor Jacquie Kidd, MN *OtagoPoly*, PhD *Auck.*, DipNurs

**Deputy Head of School - Teaching and Learning**

Ellen Nicholson, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, MOT *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**School Manager**

Michael Delaney BBus *Massey*

**School Registrar**

Yolanda Li, GradDipCareerDevelopment, PMCDANZ, RMAPCDA

**Professors**

Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J.Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

Matthew Carroll, BHSc *CIT*, MPod *Perth*, MEDL, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSportsMed,  
DipExercisePhys, CertTT, SFHEA, AFHERDSA

Susan Crowther, BSc(Hons) *King's Lond.*, MSc *Sur.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, RM

Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

Clare Hocking, MHSc *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvDipOT

Eleanor Holroyd, BN, MSc *Curtin*, PhD *HK*, GradDipMidW, RN

Nicola Kayes, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Jacquie Kidd, MN *OtagoPoly*, PhD *Auck.*, DipNurs EIT

Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS, PhD *Colo.*

Chris Krageloh, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Rita Krishnamurthi, BSc, MAppSc, PhD *Auck.*

Jason Landon, MS(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM

Brian McKenna, BA, MHSc, PhD *Auck.*, RN

Peter McNair, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Zac Morse, BDS, BSc(Hons) *Adel.*, PhD *Nipp.*, GradDipClinDent, PgDip, CertAO

David Nicholls, MA *C.England*, PhD *S.Aust.*, GradDipPhysio, SFHEA

Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc

Simone Rodda, BBSc, BSc, PhD *Monash* PgDipCm

Richard Siegert, BSc *Well.*, MSocSc *Waik.*, PhD *Well.*, PgDipPsych(Clin)

Paul Sowman, Bphty *Otago*, PhD *Adel.*, PgDipHSc

Denise Taylor, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

Alice Theadom, BSc(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Sur.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Keith Tudor, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MA *Kent*, MSc, PhD *Middx.*, DipPsychotherapy, CQSW, CTA(P)  
& TSTA(P) (EATA), ITAA



**Associate Professors**

Tula Brannelly, BPhil, PhD *Birm.*, PGDip, RN  
 Felicity Bright, BSpeechLangTherapy *Cant.*, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc Catherine Cook, MCouns, PhD *Auck*, PgCertTT, RN  
 Bridget Dicker, BHSc *Auck.UT*, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck*.  
 Liesje Donkin, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD, PgDipHlthPsych, PgDipArts(Dist), PgDipClinPsych  
 Elizabeth du Preez, MA, PhD *Pret*.  
 Richard Ellis, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Joanna Fadyl, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Sonja Goedeke, BA, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA *Pret.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, HDE (UNP), Reg Clin Psych, NZ Psychology Board  
 Kelly Jones, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipPsycPrac  
 Gwyn Lewis, MSc, PhD *Auck*.  
 Mangor Pedersen, BA(Hons) MSc *Essex*, PhD *Melb*.  
 James Phillips, BSc(Hons) *Adel.*, PhD *Flin*.  
 David Rice, BHSc(Physio), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Simone Rodda, BBehavSc, BSc(Hons), PhD *Monash*  
 Nicola Saywell, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Daniel Shepherd, BA, MSc, PhD *Auck*.  
 Nada Signal, BHSc(Physio), MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Sarah Stewart, BHSc(Hons), PhD  
 Daniel Sutton, BHSc(OT), PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Andrew Swain, BSc, BS, MB, PhD *Lond.*, FRCS(Eng), FRCER, FACEM *UK*  
 Kirsten Van Kessel, MA, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipClinPsych, PgDipCBT, MNZCP, MANzaCBT, MAACBT

**Adjunct Professors**

Airini, BA, MBA *Massey*, MEd *Cant.*, PhD *Br.Col.*, DipTchg  
 Paul Brown, BS UCSB, MS, PhD *Wisc.-Madison*  
 Bernie Carter, BSc, PhD, PGCE, RSCN SRN  
 Alain Depledge, Doctorat D État en Médecine, MMed *Dund.*, PhD *Maastricht*  
 Imran Khan Niazi, MSc Lubeck, PhD Aalborg  
 Alex Sumich, MA *Auck.*, PhD *King's College London*

**Head of Midwifery**

Tania Fleming, BM *Wintec.*, PhD *Griffith*, MHSc *Vic.*, PgCertAdultEd, DipCBE, RM, RCompNRM

**Heads of Nursing**

Jan Dewar, BNurs, MA *Well.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipPnP  
 Rachel Macdiarmid, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, CertAdultEd, RN



**Head of Occupational Science and Therapy**

Heleen Reid, BHSc(OT), PhD, MHSc *Auck.UT*

**Head of Oral Health**

Karen Lansdown, BOH *Adel.*, MEd *Syd.*

**Head of Paramedicine**

Tony Ward, BHSc, *Auck.UT*, DipHSc, PgDipAeroRT, RN

**Head of Perioperative Practice**

Michael Smith, BSc *Birm.*, MHSm *Massey*, DipHE

**Head of Physiotherapy (Acting)**

Daniel O'Brien, MHSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

**Head of Podiatry**

Michael Frecklington, BHSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Head of Psychology and Neuroscience**

Professor Jason Landon, MS(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Head of Psychotherapy and Counselling**

Kerry Thomas-Anttila, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, MHSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*,  
PgCertAdvPsychotherapyPractice, Registered Psychotherapist (PBANZ), MNZAP

**Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

Associate Professor Gael Mearns, BN *Well.*, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSc, RN

**Associate Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

Karen Webster, BSc *Otago*, MBA *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, RGON

**Head of Research**

Associate Professor Tula Brannelly. BPhil, PhD *Birm.*, PGDip, RN

**Associate Heads of Research**

Julie Blamires, MHPrac, DHSc *Auck.UT*, RN

Tania Fleming, BM *Wintec.*, PhD *Griffith*, MHSc *Vic.*, PgCertAdultEd, DipCBE, RM,  
RCompNRM

Associate Professor Mangor Pedersen, BA(Hons) MSc *Essex*, PhD *Melb.*

**Research Committee Member**

Belinda Ihaka, BHSc CIT, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc



## Senior Lecturers

Jennifer Barrowclough, BSc(Hons) *Brighton*, PhD *Auck.*, AdvDipMidw, DipComNurs  
 Sally Britnell, BHSc(Nurs), MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCertHS, DipRecMgt, CertTT, RCpN  
 Jill Caldwell, BPhy *Otago*, MSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipSportsMed, PgDipHSc  
 Tanya Cleland, PgDipHSc, DipDentTher, GradDipTertTchg, PgDipHSc  
 Janine Clemons, BSc, PhD *Wat.*, BM CPIT, RM  
 Paula Collens, BA(Jt Hons) *Keele*, MA *N.Lond.*, PhD *Lond.*, PgDipPsychodynamicCouns, SFHEA  
 Jo Conaglen, BA Massey, MPH NSW, DHSc *Auck.UT*, RGON  
 Bridget Dicker, BHSc *Auck.UT*, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Jan Dewar, BNurs, MA *Well.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipPnP  
 Claire Doole, BA *Auck.*, MN *Massey*, CertHlthProm, NZRN  
 Tania Fleming, BM *Wintec.*, PhD *Griffith*, MHSc (Mid) *Vic.*, PgCertAdult Ed, Dip CBE, RM, RCompN  
 Brenda Flood, MSc *Kent*, DipOT, DHSc *Auck.*  
 Michael Frecklington, BHSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Diana Horner, BSc(Hons) *N.E.Lond.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Graham Howie, BA, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, CertAdvAmb  
 Belinda Ihaka, BHSc *CIT*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Margaret Jones, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Rohini Khareedi, MDS *B'lore*, MEd *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg  
 Susan Kohut, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, DipPhy  
 Mel McAulay, BHSc(Nurs), BHSc, MHPrac, *Auck.UT*, PgCertEdL  
 Mia McLean, BA(Hons) PhD *Qld*  
 Jenni Mace, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, NZDipOT, CLTHE  
 Rachel Macdiarmid, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, CertAdultEd, RN  
 Grant Mawston, BPEd, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDManip  
 Sarah Mooney, BSc(Hons) *Coventry*, MSc *Brighton*, DHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Ellen Nicholson, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, MOT *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Daniel O'Brien, MHSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Susan Platt, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, MEdAdmin *Massey*, RN  
 Julie Reeve, MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Melb.*, GradDipPhys  
 Heleen Reid, BHSc(OT), MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Rhoda Scherman, BA *CSUS*, MA, PhD *Auck.*  
 Kay Shannon, BNursPrac *S.Aust.*, MN *Canberra*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertCritCareNurs, MidCert, NursCert, RN  
 Jagamaya Shrestha-Ranjit, BN TU, MN *Melb.*, PgDipN, GradDipTertTchg, CertCulture, RN  
 Gareth Terry, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Auck.*  
 Kerry Thomas-Anttila, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, MHSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertAdvPsychotherapyPractice, Registered Psychotherapist (PBANZ), MNZAP



Mark Thorpe, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Rhodes*, Reg Clin Psych, MNZICP, MNZAP, MNZPsS  
 Fiona Trevelyan, BSc(Hons) *Coventry Poly*, MSc *Lough.*, PhD *Sur.*, GradDipPhys  
 Nimisha Waller, MMid *Well.*, PgDipAdultEd, RM, RN  
 Karen Webster, BSc *Otago*, MBA *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, RGON  
 Sarah Williams, MPhil *Massey*, DHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Debbie Wilson, BSn *UMass*, MSn, Mph, PhD *JHU*  
 Rhona Winnington BSc(Hons) *Salf*, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, MA *Massey*, PhD *Auck.*, RGN  
 Steve White, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPH, DipMT, MNZSP  
 Brendan Wood, CSt.J, DSD, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, GradCertEmMgt, CertTertTchg  
 Shelaine Zambas, BSc, BScN *Sask.*, MScEd *Lond.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCertAdultEd, RN

#### Lecturers

Tom Adams, BSc *Kcl.*, MSc *Qmul.*  
 Stephen Aiello, PgDipHSc, CertTT, NHSTD *UK*  
 Isaac Amankwaa, MSc *Nott.*, PhD *Well.*  
 David Anderson, MN *Melb.*, PgCertNurs, PgCertEd, PgDipEmMgt, RCPN  
 Joanne Blackett, BEd, MCouns *Massey*, PhD *Auck.*, CertTT  
 Julie Blamires, MHPrac *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Sarah Bonham-Lloyd, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MSc *E.Lond.*  
 Kathryn Brady Kean, BA(Hons) *Birm.*, MA(Couns) *Liv.Hope*, MHPrac *Auck.UT*  
 Emily Brehmer, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, PgCertAdvNurs, GradCertCCN  
 Charmaine Bright, BCom *KwaZulu-Natal*, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, BHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, HED  
 Sarah Brown, BA *Well.*, PgCert  
 Julie Chamberlain, BSc *Syd.*, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, DipAppSc, PgCertHE  
 Rebecca Chaplin, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Lynn Chapman, BEd *Wales*, ADM, PGCE, PgDipEd, RGN, RM, RN  
 Shikha Chaudhary, MPhys *Manipal*, PhD  
 Ciaran Cliff, BSc(Hons) *Bucks.Chilterns*, GradCertSc, RN  
 Zaid Dawad, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipEmMgt, PgCertEd, CertTT  
 Anna Demartini BMid *Griff.*  
 Emma Ellis, BCouns *WIT.*, MPsychotherapy *Auck.UT*  
 Melissa Evans, NZDipOT, AdvDipOT  
 Annabel Farry, BSc *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*, PhDipHSc, PgCertHSc, CertTT  
 Daniel Fernandez, BHSc *Well.*, DipDentTher, GradDipTertTchg  
 Renee Fitisemanu, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, PgCert  
 Alison Forshaw, MSc *Salf.*, DipNurs  
 Kim Frenchman, BSc(OT) *Cape Town*, PgDipHSc  
 Sarah Gardner, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Maria Haenga-Collins, MSocialWork *Massey*, PhD *ANU*



Heuiwon Han, BOH *Otago*, PgDipHSc, CertTT  
 Bronwyn Harman, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, ADP  
 Penny Hayward BA MA *Massey*, PgDipPsysc, PgDipPsyscPr  
 Kate Holden, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Talei Jackson, BSc *Waik.*, MMid *OtagoPoly*, RM  
 Sara Jawadi, BHSc, MBM *Auck.UT*  
 Cheol Jeong, BHSc(OT), ME *Chung.An*, PgDipEP  
 Nicola Jepsen, BA *Auck.*, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipPH  
 Benjamin Jones, BHSc, MHPrac *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc  
 David Jones, BA MA *Waik.*  
 Hyeen Kim, BA, MTh *Hanshin*, MTheol, MEd (Couns), PhD *Auck.*  
 Dianne Lummis, BA *Cant.*, PDip (Child Psych)  
 Tuarua Manaia, BHSc, PgCertHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Alexander Merkin, MSc, PhD *Serbsky*, MD  
 Ioana Mulipola, BHSc *ManukauIT*, MNSc *Auck.*, PgCert, PgDipAdvNurs  
 Yanto Naudé, BBus, BHSc(Physio), MPhil *Auck.UT*  
 Michael Neufeld, BHSc(Nurs), MPhil PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, RN  
 Christie Oldfield, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Sarah Penney, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Cara Poffley, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, MEd *Auck.UT*, RCpN  
 Kristen Pyo, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, MHSc *Massey*, PgCert, PgDip  
 Sabrina Rammelt, BRM *Lincoln (NZ)*, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Shayne Rasmussen, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Megan Richardson, BInfSc(Hons) *Massey*, BHSc *Auck.UT*, GradDipSci  
 Paul Ripley, MN *Massey*, RN  
 Erekle Sesiasvili, BSc *Auck.*, DipDentTher, GradDipTertTchg  
 Brayden Shaw, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Verna Stavric, BSc(PT) *Toronto*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Todd Stretton, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipRehab  
 Samantha Thomas, BSc *Auck.*, DipAppSc  
 Moerangi Thwaites, BM *Ara*, RM  
 David Toomey, BSc(Physio) *DublinColl.*, PgDip  
 Mariana Torkington, MA (Clinical) *Whitecliffe*  
 Nicola Towersey, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Shelley Tweedie, BMidw *CPIT*, CertPHs, PgDipPH  
 Francie Van Hout, MSc  
 Serena Walker, MA *Cant.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Bella Williams, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Celeita Williams, BHSc *Whitireia Poly*, MHSc *Otago*, PgCertHSc, PgDipHSc



Norm Wilkinson, BClinPrac *C.Sturt.*, PgDipEmMgt, CertTT

Bobbie-Jo Wilson, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*

#### Nurse Practitioner

Helen Topia, BN *Syd.*, MAdvPracNur *Avondale Coll.*, PgCertPrescribing, RN, NP

#### Clinical Educators

Kate Anderson, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*

Liz Aubert, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*

Jacintha Amalanathan, BN *TN Med.*, PgCertNurs

Amanda Badger, BNurs(Hons) *Tas.*, BMidw *Aust.Cath.*, GradDipNurs

Amanda Bishop, BHSc(OT) MA MBA *Auck.UT*

Megan Catterall, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipTeach, DipSportRec

Andrea Connell, BSc(Hons) *Durh.*, PgCert

Sonia Cousins, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*

Lisa Haythornthwaite, DipNurs *AIT*

Angela Hobson, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, PgDipAdvHSc

Lynley Kilmister, DipNurs *AIT*, RN

Gita Lad, BSc *Manc.*, MBA, *Auck.*,

Jane Marshall, DipNurs *AIT*, PgDipHSc

Ngatepaeru Marsters, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*

Sam Newman, BHSc(Phys), MHPac *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

Eilidh Nicol, BSc *G.Caeldonian*, RN

Elise Page, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCert(Nurs)

Haidee Renata, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, PgCertMH, RN

Iris Shi, BN *Auck.*, PgDipHSc RN

Rachael Taumoepeau, BN *Well.Poly*, PgDipNurs, RN

Jane Tyrer

Jaclyn White, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, PgCertAdvNursPrac, CertHCs

Christine Whitmore, PgDipAdvNurs, RN

Andrea Young, Grad DipAdvNursPrac, RCompNurs, RN

Michael Zo, BHSc, MHPac *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc

#### [Centre for Active Ageing](#)

##### Director

Professor Matthew Carroll, BHSc *CIT*, MPod *Perth*, MEdL, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSportsMed,  
DipExercisePhys, CertTT, SFHEA, AFHERDSA



### [Centre for Midwifery and Women's Health Research](#)

#### Directors

Associate Professor Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM

Associate Professor Gael Mearns, BN *Well.*, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSc, RN

### [Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute](#)

#### Directors

Professor Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv.J.Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

Associate Professor Richard Ellis, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

Professor Nicola Kayes, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Grant Mawston, BPed, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGDManip

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Professor Denise Taylor, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

#### Senior Research Fellows

Debbie Bean, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipHlthPsyc

Natalie Tuck, BA, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipPsych, PgDipHlthPsych

#### Research Officers

Karen Adams, BSc(Hons) *Brun.*

Cris Barker, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*

Christine Cummins, BA *Auck.*

Suzie Mudge, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.*, DipPhys

Greta Smith, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, DPH *Otago*, RGN

### [National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences \(NISAN\)](#)

#### Directors

Professor Valery Feigin, MD *Novosibirsk.*, MSc *Erasmus.*, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

Professor Rita Krishnamurthi, BSc *Macq.*, MAppSc *UTS.*, PhD *Auck.*

#### Members

Associate Professor Kelly Jones, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipPsycPrac

Priya Parmar, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *W.Aust.*



*School of Sport and Recreation*

## Head of School

Professor Erica Hinckson, BSc *Calif.-San Diego*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ISAK2

## Associate Head of School (M ori Advancement)

Robert Hogg, BSR, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE, ISAK3

## Deputy Head of School

Gaye Bryham, ONZM, BPhEd *Otago*, MA *Well.*

## School Manager

Christine Delaney, LLB *Nott Trent*, MBA *Auck.UT*

## Programme Administration Manager

Meg Dong, BEd *ShaanxiUT*, MMgmt *Massey*

## Professors

John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*, DipHighPerformCoaching, DipPE, DipTchg

Scott Duncan, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Lesley Ferkins, MA(Applied) *Well.*, PhD *Deakin*

Erica Hinckson, BSc *Calif.-San Diego*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ISAK2

Patria Hume, BHSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*, PgCertEPI, ISAK4, DipCoachNZG, FISBS

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

Mike McGuigan, BPhEd(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *S.Cross*

Elaine Rush, MNZM, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FSCT, RegNutr, MRSNZ

Grant Schofield, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

## Associate Professors

Michael Brown, BPE *Otago*, PhD *Qld.*, GradCertHE

Matt Brughelli, BS *CSU San Diego*, MS *CSU Hayward*, PhD *E.Cowan*

Simeon Cairns, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Jenny Fleming, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, GradDipTEd, NZCS

Michael Naylor, MA *Wat.*, PhD *FSU*

Jennifer Nikolai, BA(Hons) *Alta.*, MFA *S.Fraser*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Kirsten Spencer, BEd(Hons) *MMU*, MSc, PhD *Essex*

Simon Walters, BHum(JtHons) *Lond.*, MSc *Leic.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdultFECertEd

Chris Whatman, MAppSc *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvDipPhys, DipPhys

Caryn Zinn, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*



**Adjunct Professors**

J.E Lindsay Carter, PhD *UI*

David Howman, CNZM, BA, BLaws (Hons) *Well.*, MLaws *Penn.*, Hon Dr of Laws *Western Ontario*

Justin Keogh, BHMS(Hons) *S.Cross*, BHSc, PhD *Griffith*

Paul Laursen, BHK *UBC Canada*, MSc *UBC Canada*, PhD *Qld.*

Sandra Mandic, MA, PhD, *Alberta*

Mike Stanley, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg

**Head of Behavioural Nutrition and Physical Activity**

Professor Scott Duncan, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT.*

**Head of Coaching and Youth Development**

Associate Professor Kirsten Spencer, BEd(Hons) *MMU*, MSc, PhD *Essex*

**Head of Health and PE and Outdoor Learning**

Associate Professor Michael Brown, BPE *Otago*, PhD *Qld.*, GradCert HE

**Head of Sport and Exercise Science**

Kelly Sheerin, BSc *Auck.*, BHSc(Physio), MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, ISAK3

**Head of Sport Leadership and Management**

Gaye Bryham, ONZM, BPhEd *Otago*, MA *Well.*

**Head of Postgraduate**

Associate Professor Michael Naylor, MA *Wat.*, PhD *FSU*

**Head of Research**

Thomas Stewart, BSR, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Academic Manager**

Associate Professor Jenny Fleming, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, GradDipTEd, NZCS

**Senior Lecturers**

Denise Atkins, MEdLM *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchgPE

Adrian Farnham, BA *Manc.*, MEdLM *UNITEC IT*, PGCE

Robert Hogg, BSR, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE, ISAK3

Melody Johnston, BSp *UNITEC IT*, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*

Mark Jones, BAgSci *Massey*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, GradCertResearch, DipSecTchg, NZOIA Level 2 Rock, Bush, Sea Kayak, Level 1 White Water, Mountain

Patricia Lucas, BSc *Massey*, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, CertTertTchg

Lisa MacKay, BSR, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc



Tracy Molloy, LLB *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg

Tony Oldham, BSc(JtHons), PhD *Bangor*

Kelly Sheerin, BSc *Auck.*, BHSc(Physio), MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, ISAK3

Kylie Thompson, BPhEd *Otago*, MPS *Auck.*, GradDipEd, PgDipArts

Aaron Uthoff, BSc *Nau.*, MSc *Edin.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Cindy Wiersma, BA(Hons)*Wat.*, MPE *Ott.*

Matt Wood, BSR, MHSc *Auck.UT*

Richard Wright, BA *Brighton*, MTourism, PhD *Otago*, PgCertHE

#### Lecturers

Luigi Bercades, BA *Ateneo*, MScPhEd *Oregon*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPhEd

Dion Enari, MA *Griffith*, PhD *Bond*

Kath Godber, BA *Open UK*, MEd *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipEd, DipPE, DipSpSt,  
DipTchgPE,

Charlotte Jelleyman, MSc *Bangor*, PhD *Leic.*

Sierra Keung, BA *BYU Hawaii*, MS *BYU Utah*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ed Maunder, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, MRes Exercise & Sport Science *Birm.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Alyssa Joy Spence, BSc, MSc *MUN Canada*, PhD *Auck.UT*

#### [Sports Performance Research Institute New Zealand](#)

##### Co-Directors

Associate Professor Simon Walters, BHum(JtHons) *Lond.*, MSc *Leic.*, PhD *Auck.UT*,  
AdultFECertEd

Associate Professor Caryn Zinn, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

#### [Human Potential Centre](#)

##### Director

Professor Grant Schofield, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

##### Associate Director

Professor Scott Duncan, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

##### Senior Research Fellows

Jonathon Neville, BIT, BEng, PhD *Griffith*

Adam Storey, BSc&Phys, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

##### Research Fellows

Matthew Cross, BSR, MSp&Ex *Auck.UT*, PhD *USMB France*, PgDipSp&Ex

Craig Harrison, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*



Eric Helms, BSc *Cal U.*, MSc *Cal U.*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*

Daniel Plews, BSc(Hons) *Lough.*, MSc *Leeds MU*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Chien Ting, BA *Shih Hsin*, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*

#### Professorial Fellow

JE Lindsay Carter, MA, PhD *Iowa*, DrHC *Budapest*, DrHC *Brussels*, DipPE

#### Research Associates

Marelise Badenhorst, MSc *SUN*, PhD *VU, Amsterdam and UCT, SA*

Rodrigo Bini, BPhEd, MSc *Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Matthew Brick MBChB *Auck.*

Micheál J. Cahill, BSc *ITT Ireland*, MS *UL Ireland*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Anis Chaouachi, MSci *UQTR*, PhD *Tun.*

Sian Clancy, BSpC, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

David Cooper, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc

Ryan Crotin, BSc, MEd, PhD *Buffalo NY*

Bruce Hamilton, BPhEd, MB, ChB *Otago*

Sayumi Iwamoto, PhD *Waseda*

Helen Kilding, MSc *Sheff. Hallam*

Doug King, BNurs *Massey*, MHealSc *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSportsMed,  
PgCertHealSc(Resus), PgCertHSc, DipNurs

Stephven Kolose, MS *Lough*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Warren Leigh, BHB, MBChB, *Auck.*, MMedSc, MBA *Otago* DipSptsMed

Seth Lenetsky, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradCertSp&Ex, PgDipSpEx

Andrew McDaid, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Jody McGowan, MPhil *Auck.UT*

Chloe McKenzie, MSpEx, PhD *Auck.UT*

Sarah-Kate Millar, MSc *UW*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Vincent Minjares, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ian O'Boyle, BSc *Dublin*, MSc, PhD *UUJ*

Ken Quarrie, BPhEd, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Justin Richards, MSc, PhD *Oxf.*

Jeffrey Rothschild, MS *Calif.St.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Katie Rowe, BAppSci, BCom(Hons), PhD *Deakin*, GradCertHE

Michael Rumpf, MSc *N.Ill.*, MSc *Johannes Gutenberg*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Brian Russell, BE *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Danielle Salmon, BSc *UNBC*, BSc *UNB*, MSc *UoR*, PhD *Otago*

Michael Schofield, BSR, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGDip

David Shilbury, BAppSc *ECU*, MSc *Mass.*, PhD *Monash*, DipTchg

Stacy Sims, BA *Purd.*, MSc *Springfield*, PhD *Otago*



Gary Van Guilder, BS *Castleton*, MS, PhD *Colorado*

Casey Watkins, BSc, MSc *Calif.St.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Denny Wells, PhD *W.Aust.*

Jon Welty Peachey, MS *TU*, PhD *Conn.*

Community Associate

Henry Duncan, PhD *Calif.-LA*



## Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development

### Dean/Tumuaki

Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ  
(Rongowhakaata, T'Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

### Associate Dean

Professor Hinematau McNeill, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, TESL  
(Tapuika, Ngāti Moko)

### Professors

Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ  
(Rongowhakaata, T'Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

Sharon Mazer, MA *Calif.-LA*, MPhil, PhD *Col.*

Hinematau McNeill, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, TESL  
(Tapuika, Ngāti Moko)

Paul Moon, ONZM, MA *Auck.UT*, MPhil, PhD *Massey*, DLitt *Auck.UT*, MRSNZ, FLS, FRSA,  
FRGS, FRHistS

Lorna Piatti-Farnell, MA, PhD *Lough.*

Georgina Stewart, MSc *Auck.*, EdD *Waik.*, GradDipTchg(Sec)

### Associate Professors

Claudio Aguayo, BSc(Hons) *Chile*, PhD *Waik.*

### Senior Lecturers

Stanley Frielick, BA *Pret.*, MA, PhD *Witw.*, HDipEd (PG), PFHEA

Alexandra Hata, BTRM Te Pū Wānanga o Anamata, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Awa, Ngāti Rangitihi, Ngāi Tūhoe)

Taituwaha King, BEd, MA *Waik.*, DipTchg  
(Waikato-Ngāti Mahuta, Ngāti Rangitaka)

### Lecturers

Maureen Sinton, BA, MCS, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki)

Peta Were, BA, BHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Manawa, Rongowhakaata, Tūwharetoa)

Lyndiana Rosieur, BMD, MA *Auck.UT*  
(Ngapuhi, Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Raukawa)

### Administration Manager

Lorraine Fairest, BMD *Auck.UT*, PgDipArts, CertTT  
(Ngāti Wai, Ngāti Maniapoto)



**Postgraduate Programme Leader**

Teena Brown Pulu, BA, BA(Hons), BSocSci(Hons), MSocSci, PhD *Waik.*  
(Kolonga ‘i Tongatapu, Fale Fa i Upolu, Ngāti Awa ki Mataatua)

**Undergraduate Programmes Lead**

Sonia Mehana, BBus, MA *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Whātua, Ngā Puhi, Ngāti Kuri)



## Learning and Academic Engagement

### Learning and Academic Engagement Senior Manager

Kate Absolum, BA *Auck*, MAppLing NSW, PgCertJourn, CELTA

### Learning Advisors

Quentin Allan, BA *Otago*, MA *Birm.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, CertTT, CELTA,

Mark Bassett, BA(Hons) *Anglia Ruskin*, MProfStuds *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, CELTA

Andre Breedt, BA *Andrews.*, MTESOL, PhD *Auck.*, TESOL

Rachael Harding, BA (Hons) *NTU*, PgCertEd, DELTA, CELTA

Josta Heyligers, BEd *Delft.*, MA (Psych), MA (LangTchg), EdD *Auck.*

Lucy Macnaught, BMus *Melb.*, MA, PhD *UTS*, GradDipMTherapy, GradCertJapTeach,  
CELTA

Robyn McWilliams, BA *Auck.*, MA *Waik.*, GradDipLT, CELTA, CertTT, FHEA

I'u Tuagalu, MA *Auck.*, DipLibr, CerTT

Vanessa van der Ham, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA, PgDip

Craig Wattam BA, MProfStuds *Auck.*, CELTA, DELTA



## altLAB (AUT Learning Transformation Lab)

### Director (Acting)

Nell Mann, BA, PhD *Otago*, PgDipEd, PgDipBus, SFHEA

### Senior Lecturers

John Davies, BSc, PhD *Liverpool JMU*, PGCertLTHE, SFHEA

Nell Mann, BA, PhD *Otago*, PgDipEd, PgDipBus, SFHEA

Nhung Nguyen, , BSc, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

Annemie Winters, MA, PhD *Leuven*, PgCertBus



# The General Academic Statute

The General Academic Statute of the Auckland University of Technology is made by the Council under the powers of Section 283 of The Education and Training Act 2020. This statute provides the University with overarching policy statements in the areas covered by the following parts:

Part 1	Introduction
Part 2	Administrative Structure
Part 3	Qualifications and Awards
Part 4	Academic Regulations



## Part 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of the General Academic Statute is to prescribe the conditions under which qualifications of the University shall be granted.
- 1.2 This Statute shall apply to all qualifications granted by the University.
- 1.3 Where a programme of study leads to a qualification from another authority, in addition to meeting the requirements established by that authority, a programme must meet the requirements of the General Academic Statute.
- 1.4 Where a programme leads to a qualification from another authority and there is conflict between the regulations of that authority and the regulations of the University, then the regulations of that other authority shall apply in respect of that programme.
- 1.5 This Statute is effective from 1 January 2007.



## Part 2 Administrative Structure

### Section 1 Boards and Committees

- 1.1 To give effect to this Statute, the AUT Council (Council) has established:
  - the Academic Board
  - the Ethics Committee
  - the Honours Committee
- 1.2 The Academic Board shall have the power to establish and disestablish such committees, sub-committees and boards as it sees fit, including the following:
  - Programme Approval and Review Committee
  - Learning and Teaching Committee
  - Research Committee
  - University Scholarships Committee
  - University Postgraduate Research Board
  - Library Committee
  - International Strategy Committee
  - Faculty Boards
    - Boards of Studies
    - Assessment Boards
    - Faculty Disciplinary Committees
    - Faculty Appeals Committees
- 1.3 At all meetings of boards or committees established under this Statute, the following shall apply:
  - 1.3.1 a quorum shall be one-half of the number of members
  - 1.3.2 if the person(s) authorised by this Statute to chair the meeting is absent, then those present shall elect one of their number to take the chair
  - 1.3.3 all resolutions shall be proposed by one member and seconded by another
  - 1.3.4 any resolution shall be passed or rejected according to the voting of the members present
  - 1.3.5 each member shall have one vote
  - 1.3.6 the Chair shall have a deliberative vote, and, in the case of an equality of votes, shall also have a casting vote
  - 1.3.7 the proceedings and resolutions shall be recorded and retained in accordance with University policy
  - 1.3.8 where an appointed or elected member of a board or committee has been absent for more than three successive meetings without the approval in writing of the chair of the board or committee, that member may be replaced according to the procedure relevant to their position
  - 1.3.9 each board or committee shall regulate its own procedures
  - 1.3.10 membership of boards and committees established under this Statute, if not by virtue of staff office or position, shall be for a term of two years



- 1.3.11 the establishing authority shall determine any variance to Clause 1.3.10 above

## Section 2 Academic Board

### 2.1 The Academic Board shall have as members:

- the Vice-Chancellor
- the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
- the Pro Vice-Chancellors
- the Dean of each faculty
- the Tumuaki of Te Ara Poutama
- the Dean of Postgraduate Studies
- the Group Director, Student Services
- the University Librarian
- the Director, Academic Quality
- the Director, Research
- the Director, Learning and Teaching
- the Director, Learning Development and Success
- the President of the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association (AUTSA)
- up to ten professors or associate professors elected by the professors and associate professors of the University
- up to ten senior academic staff from each faculty
- up to two academic staff from Te Ara Poutama
- one senior academic administrator from each faculty
- one enrolled student from each faculty appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association (AUTSA)
- an appointee of TEU

- 2.1.1 The General Managers and other Directors of the University shall have ex-officio speaking and attendance rights.

### 2.2 The Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Academic Board.

### 2.3 The Academic Board is responsible to the Council, through the Vice-Chancellor, for the academic direction, development and policies of the University including:

- 2.3.1 monitoring, promoting and defending academic freedom
- 2.3.2 the development and periodic review of the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations
- 2.3.3 the development, conduct and quality standards of research
- 2.3.4 the development, conduct, validation and quality standards of programmes
- 2.3.5 the development of appropriate operating procedures relating to academic matters
- 2.3.6 the establishment of the boards and committees in Clause 1.2, Section 1 of this Part



- 2.3.7 the regulations for the granting of qualifications
- 2.3.8 the introduction of new programmes and deletion of programmes
- 2.3.9 performance evaluation against stated educational goals
- 2.3.10 such other matters as are assigned by the Vice-Chancellor of the University

### Section 3 Auckland University of Technology Ethics Committee (AUTEC)

AUTEC is an institutional ethics committee which is accredited by the Health Research Council of New Zealand. AUTEC reports annually to Council and to the Health Research Council. A copy of the annual report is forwarded to Academic Board for information. The following are the objectives and membership of AUTEC:

#### 3.1 Purpose/Objectives

- 3.1.1 To review or provide for the review of all proposed research and teaching projects being undertaken by staff or students at the University and involving human participants.
- 3.1.2 To provide advice and assistance with regard to ethical principles to anyone undertaking such research or teaching projects.
- 3.1.3 To provide an avenue for handling complaints or queries regarding ethical standards of research and teaching.
- 3.1.4 To provide comment and guidance on all aspects of institutional ethics, including the public image of the University, the use of assets of the University, ethical aspects of institutional research and other matters referred to AUTEC from time to time.

*Note: Any research or teaching at the University that involves the use of animals is to be referred for ethical review to The University of Auckland Animal Ethics Committee via the Research Ethics Advisor.*

#### 3.2 Membership

AUTEC shall be comprised of not more than seventeen members including:

- 3.2.1 A chairperson appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board.
- 3.2.2 An appointee of each faculty.
- 3.2.3 An appointee of Council.
- 3.2.4 An appointee of the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association (AUTSA).
- 3.2.5 An appointee of the Pro Vice-Chancellor, Māori Advancement.
- 3.2.6 An appointee of the Pro Vice-Chancellor, Research
- 3.2.7 Four to six other members appointed by the Chair, the Executive Secretary and the Council's representative, the majority of whom shall be from outside the University to provide expertise and balance as required by the Health Research Council's Guidelines for the Approval of Ethics Committees and as AUTEC considers necessary.

The Executive Secretary is an ex officio member of AUTEC.

Membership shall be for a term of three years with the right of re-appointment with the exception of the Executive Secretary whose membership is ex officio.



### 3.3 Function

AUTEC shall function in accordance with the Health Research Council's Guidelines for the Approval of Ethics Committees and the procedures given in AUTEC's [Applying for Ethics Approval: Guidelines and Procedures](#).

## Section 4 Honours Committee

### 4.1 The Honours Committee shall have as members:

- the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor or their nominees
- the Vice-Chancellor or nominee
- the representative on Council of the Auckland University of Technology Students' Association (AUTSA)
- the academic staff representative on Council
- the allied staff representative on Council

### 4.2 The Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Honours Committee.

### 4.3 The Honours Committee shall consider nominations and make recommendations to Council, under Council approved procedures and criteria, for the granting of the following honorary degree or awards:

- Honorary Doctor of the Auckland University of Technology (HonD)
- The Reeves Honorary Fellow of the Auckland University of Technology
- The Seddon Honorary Fellow of the Auckland University of Technology

### 4.4 The honorary title of Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology is awarded by the Vice-Chancellor on behalf of Council.



## Part 3 Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 List of Qualifications

- 1.1 The qualifications granted by the University are:
  - doctoral degrees
  - master's degrees
  - postgraduate diplomas
  - postgraduate certificates
  - bachelor's degrees with honours
  - bachelor's degrees
  - graduate diplomas
  - graduate certificates
  - diplomas
  - certificates
  - certificates of proficiency
- 1.2 Qualifications may be granted on the successful completion of an approved programme determined by the accumulation of a required number of points at a defined level and the fulfilment of specific requirements as described in each programme regulation.
- 1.3 Honorary qualifications shall be granted in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 below
- 1.4 The University shall publish annually a list of the University's current qualifications in the Calendar.

### Section 2 Granting of Qualifications

- 2.1 The Academic Board shall establish regulations for the granting of the qualifications of the University
- 2.2 The Director, Student Administration shall establish procedures for the granting of the qualifications of the University.
- 2.3 Subject to Clauses 2.1 and 2.2 above, qualifications shall be granted to a student in pursuance of a resolution of Council.
- 2.4 The Director, Student Administration shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial granting and presentation of qualifications to students by Council.
- 2.5 Notwithstanding Clause 2.4 above, qualifications may be granted and presented to students at such other times as may be deemed appropriate by the Director, Student Administration.
- 2.6 Each student who has been granted a qualification shall receive, subject to Clauses 2.2 and 2.3 above, a parchment certifying that the requirements for the qualification have been met.
- 2.7 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the parchment for each qualification.
- 2.8 The Council may withdraw or refuse to grant any qualification if satisfied that the student made any untrue or misleading statement(s), or was guilty of dishonest practice or of a breach of University academic regulation(s) in relation to the qualification.
- 2.9 The Council may grant a qualification to a student who has not fully satisfied the



provisions of Clause 1.2 above where:

- (i) the student died prior to their completion of the qualification
- (ii) the student is diagnosed with a terminal illness prior to their completion of the qualification

### Section 3 Academic Dress

- 3.1 Staff and graduands of the University shall appear for University graduation ceremonies in the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.2 Staff and graduates of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.3 Recipients of a University honorary award attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.4 The Academic Board shall establish regulations regarding the determination and wearing of academic dress.

### Section 4 Honorary Qualifications and Awards

- 4.1 Each honorary qualification or award shall be conferred by Council.
- 4.2 The Honours Committee may, subject to Clauses 4.3 to 4.8 below, recommend to Council any person(s) for the honorary qualifications or awards specified in Clause 4.3, Section 4, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 4.3 Nominations for the granting of an honorary qualification or award may be made by any two persons, one of whom shall be a member of Council or Academic Board, and shall be made in confidence to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, who shall, upon consideration, bring the nomination to the Honours Committee.
- 4.4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's background in relation to the stated criteria for the qualification or award.
- 4.5 An honorary certificate, diploma or degree may be granted in special circumstances or posthumously to any student who died before completing their qualification at the University. Such a qualification may be granted at the time the student would normally have completed their course of study.
- 4.6 An honorary doctoral degree may be granted to any person who:
  - is academically distinguished, or
  - has made an outstanding contribution to society, or
  - is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited, the University in an official capacity, or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.7 The award of Seddon Honorary Fellow of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
  - is not a current or former University employee or University Council member, and
  - has undertaken nationally or internationally respected quality teaching or research or



- has demonstrated innovative and strategically important leadership or
  - has been a major benefactor to the University, or
  - has made a distinguished contribution to the University as a distinguished visitor or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.8 The Reeves Honorary Fellow of the Auckland University of Technology may only be granted to any former employee or University Council member who:
- has made an outstanding contribution to the leadership of the University through Council, one of the University committees, or a section of the University, and
  - is no longer an employee of the University
  - has undertaken nationally or internationally respected quality teaching or research, or
  - has demonstrated innovative and strategically important leadership, or
  - has made an outstanding contribution to the life and wellbeing of the University over and above normal duties, or
  - has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.9 The honorary title of Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who has been an academic member of staff and has given long and distinguished leadership to the University through either teaching or research and who is now no longer employed by the University.

## Section 5 Other Awards

- 5.1 The University may offer attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.2 Each faculty may grant attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.3 All students shall complete the minimum number of hours approved by the faculty in order to gain an attendance award.
- 5.4 Each student who has been granted an attendance award shall receive a parchment certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.5 Each student who has been granted a certificate of personal interest shall receive a statement certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.6 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the statement for a certificate of personal interest.



## Part 4 Academic Regulations

### Section 1 General Academic Regulations

- 1.1 The General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 1.2 The General Academic Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 1.3 Matters requiring regulation shall include but are not restricted to the following:
  - entry and admission of students
  - granting of credit, including recognition of prior learning
  - assessment procedures
  - academic discipline
  - regulations and provisions applying to the various types of qualifications offered by the University

### Section 2 Standard Qualification Regulations

- 2.1 The Standard Qualification Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 2.2 The Standard Qualification Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 2.3 Any variance to the Standard Qualification Regulations stated in the programme regulations shall have been approved by the Academic Board.
- 2.4 The Standard Qualification Regulations provide the minimum admission and completion requirements. Regulations for a programme may prescribe higher admission and completion requirements.

### Section 3 Application and Enforcement of Regulations

- 3.1 All students will be informed of the existence of and access to the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations.
- 3.2 A lack of knowledge of any regulation does not provide a valid excuse for non-compliance.
- 3.3 The only version of the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations that is valid is that approved and published in the manner prescribed by the Academic Board for the stated year.
- 3.4 Pursuant to Clause 3.3 above, the Academic Board reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances, to approve modifications to the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations for that stated year.
- 3.5 Verbal information on any purported change(s) in the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations does not constitute an authority for such change(s).



# The General Academic Regulations

## Part 1 General

### Section 1 Purpose

- 1.1 In accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 2, Section 2, Clause 2.3, the General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board.
- 1.2 These Regulations provide the operational standards to implement the statutory requirements outlined in the General Academic Statute.
- 1.3 These Regulations comprise the following parts:
  - Part 1 General
  - Part 2 Resources Management
  - Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements
  - Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning
  - Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit
  - Part 6 Academic Appeals
  - Part 7 Academic Discipline
  - Part 8 Granting of Qualifications and Awards
  - Part 9 Standard Qualification RegulationsSchedules
- 1.4 Further to these regulations, the University shall:
  - (i) establish individual programme regulations for qualifications; and
  - (ii) establish policies and guidelines to give effect to the regulations.

### Section 2 Integrity

- 2.1 Each student shall demonstrate integrity and behave honestly in all transactions with the University, inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 2.2 Any student in breach of Clause 2.1 above may be subject to the provisions of the University Academic Discipline Regulations or the Discipline Statute.



## Part 2 Resources Management

### Section 1 Limitations of Enrolments and Cancellation of Programmes or Courses

- 1.1 In accordance with the Education and Training Act 2020, and the principles of sound management, the University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers.
- 1.2 The University will impose a limitation on enrolments in any programme or course where there are limitations on the availability of staff, accommodation or equipment in the University or in any department or school of the University or where there are limitations on the availability of student clinical or other placements.
- 1.3 The University will withdraw from offer a programme or course where the number of enrolments received falls short of that required for the efficient operation of the course or programme.
- 1.4 Decisions to limit the number of places in any programme or course, or withdraw from offer a programme or course, will be made by the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme or course.
- 1.5 Where there are insufficient places available in a course to accommodate the number of applicants, selection shall be in accordance with criteria and procedures established for that course or programme and included in the information available to applicants.
- 1.6 Where a programme or course is withdrawn according to Clause 1.3 above, students will be offered an alternative opportunity for enrolment or have their fees refunded in full.



## Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements

### Section 1 General Admission Requirements

- 1.1 The general admission requirement for programmes is that the applicant shall be deemed capable of achieving the standards required for that qualification.
- 1.2 In accordance with Clause 1.1 above, an applicant shall provide evidence acceptable to the University of their meeting the University's entry criteria for the qualification.
- 1.3 The Vice-Chancellor has the right to refuse admission to any person applying for a programme who is deemed unsuitable under the provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020 Section 255, (5).
- 1.4 Applicants for admission to a programme must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in English or Māori.
- 1.5 An applicant shall be deemed competent in English for admission purposes if at least one of the following is satisfied:
  - 1.5.1 the applicant has an NCEA qualification or equivalent, including the literacy requirements as appropriate to individual programmes.
  - 1.5.2 the applicant has an appropriate qualification where the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English.
  - 1.5.3 the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard in an approved English language test as prescribed in Schedule 1 of these regulations.
  - 1.5.4 the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the board of studies of competence in both written and spoken English.
- 1.6 Further to Clause 1.5 above, an applicant should refer to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#) for any additional English language requirements for entry to postgraduate programmes.
- 1.7 Notwithstanding Clause 1.5 above, the University will not accept responsibility for an academic failure attributable to a student's lack of competence in English.
- 1.8 The board of studies determines which evidence of English competence it accepts under 1.5 where an applicant is able to present evidence under more than one category of English language competence.
- 1.9 Clause 1.5 above does not apply to programmes which have as their objective(s) the teaching of general English language.
- 1.10 All applicants are required to indicate whether they are applying to study as either a domestic<sup>1</sup> or international student and are required to provide proof of their status as prescribed in Part 3, Section 5, Clause 5.3 of these regulations.
- 1.11 A domestic applicant who has not reached the age of 16 years by the first day of the semester for which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to the University without a School Exemption Certificate from the Ministry of Education

---

1 A domestic applicant is one of the following, as specified in the Education and Training Act 2020 and criteria set by the Tertiary Education Commission:  
 A New Zealand citizen, which includes Cook Island, Niue and Tokelau citizens  
 A New Zealand permanent resident, currently living in New Zealand  
 An Australian citizen who is currently living in New Zealand  
 An Australian permanent resident who has a returning resident's visa who is currently living in New Zealand  
 Certain exchange students and dependants of diplomats



(for admission into full-time study) or a letter from the secondary school principal (for admission into part-time study).

## Section 2 Admission into Postgraduate Programmes

- 2.1 An applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a postgraduate qualification must satisfy the requirements specified in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of these regulations as well as any specific programme requirements.
  - 2.1.1 Further to Clause 2.1, for any additional regulations, policies and procedures governing postgraduate programmes, reference should be made to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#).

## Section 3 Admission into Bachelor's Degrees

- 3.1 In accordance with the requirements of Schedule 2 of these regulations, an applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a bachelor's degree qualification must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility for University Entrance:
  - (a) Entrance from New Zealand Secondary School qualifications
  - (b) Discretionary Entrance
  - (c) Special Admission
  - (d) Ad eundem statum – admission at entrance level based on previous study.
  - 3.1.1 Further to clause 1.1 in Section 1 above, the admission of an applicant who has completed courses in a bachelor's degree at this or another New Zealand university may be subject to the provisions of the Academic Progress regulations in Section 12 below.
- 3.2 Determination of eligibility under the provisions of Clause 3.1 above shall be made by the Director, Student Administration or nominee.
  - 3.2.1 Pursuant to Clause 3.2 above, the Director, Academic Quality shall convene and chair a university entrance advisory group whose purpose shall be to establish precedents for University Entrance where individuals do not clearly fit the categories outlined in Clause 3.1 above.
- 3.3 A person whose application for University Entrance is declined by the University may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter will be final.
- 3.4 Further to Clause 3.1 above, an applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations as determined by boards of study and approved by Academic Board.

## Section 4 Admission into Diploma and Certificate Programmes

- 4.1 An applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.



**Section 5 Enrolment**

- 5.1 In order to be enrolled, a student is required to accept the Offer of Place and meet the requirements outlined in sections 5 – 11 of this Part of the regulations.
- 5.2 Every person enrolling at the University is required to be formally classified as either a domestic student or an international (non-New Zealand) student in accordance with Clause 1.9 above.
- 5.3 In order to be recognised as a valid student enrolled with the University, an applicant must have satisfied the following requirements:
  - 5.3.1 provided acceptable proof of citizenship/residency status or valid student visa;
  - 5.3.2 if an international student, provided proof of appropriate insurance cover
  - 5.3.3 signed an enrolment contract with the University;
  - 5.3.4 provided personal and statistical information as required under Government regulation;
  - 5.3.5 paid all University fees and charges pursuant to Section 7 below.
- 5.4 In order to enrol in any course or programme at the University an applicant shall:
  - 5.4.1 provide evidence of meeting any criteria for entry to the course or programme
  - 5.4.2 comply with the relevant enrolment, exemption and transfer requirements and related procedures applying to each programme or course.
- 5.5 In accordance with Clause 5.4 above, in order to enrol in any course as a Certificate of Proficiency, an applicant must meet the entry requirements for the programme to which the course would normally contribute. In exceptional circumstances the dean (or representative) may waive this requirement.
- 5.6 A student may not normally enrol in more than 75 points in a semester, or 180 points in a calendar year<sup>2</sup>.
- 5.7 A student is defined as full time when they are enrolled for at least 0.8 EFTS over two semesters or 0.4 EFTS in one semester (other than Summer School).

**Section 6 Approval of Course of Study or Programme**

- 6.1 A student's course of study must comply with the regulations for the programme in which they have enrolled.
- 6.2 The relevant dean (or representative) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which varies from the requirements of the programme regulation and shall inform the relevant assessment board.

**Section 7 Fees and Charges**

- 7.1 Fees and additional charges related to enrolment shall be applied in accordance with the University's Protocol for the Payment and Refund of Fees.
- 7.2 All fees and additional charges must be paid in full by the date specified on the invoice unless alternative arrangements have been agreed to in writing by the Director, Student Administration.

---

<sup>1</sup> Or the equivalent in other teaching periods



- 7.3 The recording of credit on a student's official academic record may occur once all outstanding tuition and directly related fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 7.4 A student shall only become eligible to graduate with their qualification once all outstanding tuition and directly related fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 7.5 The release of a student's qualification parchment may occur once all outstanding fees and charges owed to the University by the student are paid and receipted.
- 7.6 Where a student's fees remain unpaid:
  - 7.6.1 the University shall take reasonable steps to recover the debt;
  - 7.6.2 the University may suspend the student's access to services in accordance with Section 8 below;
  - 7.6.3 the student may not be permitted to enrol in any other course or programme at the University.

#### Section 8 Access to Services

- 8.1 The University provides a range of services to students dependent upon their type of enrolment.
- 8.2 Access to the services in Clause 8.1 above will normally be subject to the enrolment status of the student.
- 8.3 Access to the services in Clause 8.1 above may be suspended by the University for any or all of the following reasons:
  - 8.3.1 non-completion of admission or enrolment requirements
  - 8.3.2 non-payment of fees or monies owing to the University
  - 8.3.3 suspension or expulsion from the University

#### Section 9 Changes to Enrolment in Courses

- 9.1 A student who wishes to add a course to and/or remove a course from their programme of study must formally notify the University.
- 9.2 Notwithstanding 9.1 above, a student may be withdrawn from a course if they have not completed a compulsory element of the course, and have not given written notice of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory element within the time specified for such notice.
  - 9.2.1 Before withdrawing a student under this Clause, the student must be given written notice, including a date by which they may provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory element.
  - 9.2.2 A student who does not respond by the given date will be deemed to have withdrawn for the purposes of this section.
- 9.3 Removal of a course from a student's programme of study before expiry of the refund period is classified as a cancellation.
  - 9.3.1 In the case of a cancellation, no record of the course or grade is retained on the student's official academic record.
- 9.4 Removal of a course from a student's programme of study after expiry of the refund



period is classified as a withdrawal,

- 9.4.1 Where a withdrawal is formally notified on or before the date by which 75% of the course has been taught the grade of W is recorded on the student's official academic record.
- 9.4.2 Where a withdrawal occurs after 75% of the course has been taught the grade of DNC is recorded on the student's official academic record.
- 9.5 Where a student cancels or withdraws from a course, eligibility for any refund shall be determined in accordance with the University's Protocol for the Payment and Refund of Fees.
- 9.6 Any fees outstanding will remain payable unless written notification of the student's withdrawal is received by the University within the time limit specified for the refund of fees.

## Section 10 Withdrawal from a Programme

- 10.1 A student who wishes to withdraw from a programme must formally notify the University.
- 10.2 Notwithstanding 10.1 above, a student may be withdrawn from a programme if they have not completed any of the compulsory elements of the programme, and have not given written notice of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory elements within the time specified for such notice.
  - 10.2.1 Before withdrawing a student under this Clause, the student must be given written notice, including a date by which they may provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory elements of the programme.
  - 10.2.2 A student who does not respond by the given date will be deemed to have withdrawn for the purposes of this section.
- 10.3 Where a student withdraws from a programme they may apply to be readmitted and must do so prior to enrolling in any courses.

## Section 11 Leave of Absence

- 11.1 A student must apply to the assessment board for leave of absence for one semester or more from a programme of more than, or equal to, 120 points.
- 11.2 The Assessment Board may approve an application by a student for leave of absence which shall:
  - 11.2.1 not normally exceed two consecutive teaching periods;
  - 11.2.2 not normally commence during an enrolment period, unless exceptional circumstances apply;
  - 11.2.3 not count towards the total enrolment period for that programme;
  - 11.2.4 take cognisance of any limitation of places imposed by the University in accordance with Part 2, Section 1 of these regulations.
- 11.3 Where a student has been granted a leave of absence their subsequent enrolment in a course may be affected if places are limited.
- 11.4 A student who has not been granted leave of absence and has not enrolled in any courses in the programme for two consecutive teaching periods, must reapply to the University for a place on the programme.



- 11.5 Where a postgraduate student is prevented from undertaking work on a research component (thesis, dissertation or research project) for an extended period due to unforeseen circumstances beyond their control, the University Postgraduate Research Board or faculty postgraduate committee may approve a leave of absence which is normally no more than twelve months.

## Section 12 Academic Progress

- 12.1 A student's academic progress is monitored by the relevant assessment board, normally at the end of each teaching period for courses that conclude in that teaching period.
- 12.2 A student's academic progress is assessed on their academic performance in their programme(s) when they are enrolled in courses totalling at least 30 points in a teaching period, including summer school, and may be identified as one of the following:

### 12.2.1 *Satisfactory*, where the student has

- (a) passing grades in courses equivalent to at least half the points value of those courses they were enrolled in following the expiry date for refunds for their most recently completed teaching period, *and*
- (b) has passing grades in all the compulsory courses they were enrolled in for their programme(s) in that teaching period.

### 12.2.2 *At Risk*, where the student has not met the requirements for *Satisfactory* academic progress in 12.2.1 above.

The Assessment Board will notify students whose academic progress has been identified as *At Risk* and such students will be offered advice and support to improve their progress.

### 12.2.3 *Unsatisfactory*, where a student has

- (a) not met the requirements for *Satisfactory* academic progress in 12.2.1(a) above in two consecutive teaching periods; *and/or*
- (b) not met the requirements to pass a course in which they have previously received a grade of D, F or DNC or W; *or*
- (c) received a grade of D, F, DNC or W in all the courses they were enrolled in during their most recently completed teaching period.

The Assessment Board will notify students whose academic progress has been identified as *Unsatisfactory* and such students must apply to the Assessment Board for permission to enrol in further courses, with evidence of any exceptional circumstances that they consider have impeded their academic progress, and evidence for the likelihood of their success. The Assessment Board may either set conditions for a student's further enrolment, or not permit a student to re-enrol in a course or programme.

### 12.2.4 *Discontinued*, where the Assessment Board has not permitted a student whose progress has been identified as *Unsatisfactory*, to enrol in further courses in a programme.

The Assessment Board will notify students whose academic progress is *Discontinued*. Unless specifically notified of permanent exclusion from the programme, such students remain eligible to reapply after a period specified by the Assessment Board. Where a student's enrolment in a programme is discontinued, enrolment in the constituent course(s) will be cancelled.



- 12.3 A student who has twice enrolled in a course and for both enrolments has not met the requirements to pass or has withdrawn from that course must apply to the Assessment Board for permission to re-enrol in that course.
- 12.4 A student may appeal under Part 6 of the General Academic Regulations against a decision to discontinue their enrolment, or to not allow re-enrolment into a programme or course.
- 12.5 Further to Clauses 12.1-12.4 above, for regulations related to academic progress in postgraduate research courses, reference should be made to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#).



## Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning

### Section 1 Types of Credit and Conditions

- 1.1 The University may grant credit for prior formal or nonformal learning (an RPL credit) under these Regulations.
- 1.2 Formal learning is defined as study undertaken either within the University or at any other tertiary institution prior to admission to a programme.
- 1.3 Nonformal learning is defined as previously acquired learning based upon life experience, work experience, or a combination of nonformal and formal learning not recognised under 1.2 above.
- 1.4 For the credit to be granted a student must be admitted to and enrolled in the programme and have paid all fees.<sup>1</sup>
- 1.5 Credit may be granted as:
  - a) specified credit, where there is direct equivalence between a course in a programme and the prior learning, or
  - b) unspecified credit, where prior learning is deemed by the assessment board to be relevant and at an equivalent level to a part or parts of a programme. The unspecified credit may be in a general subject area, and granted towards the programme as a whole.
- 1.6 To qualify for RPL credit, prior formal learning must normally have been undertaken within five years of the first date of enrolment into the programme for which credit is sought.

### Section 2 Limits

- 2.1 Subject to the relevant programme regulations, the following limits on RPL credit normally apply.
- 2.2 In the case of crediting towards a:
  - a) graduate or postgraduate qualification of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - b) four-year degree, a maximum of three quarters of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete the final year requirements for the qualification.
  - c) three-year bachelor's degree, a maximum of two thirds of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete all compulsory requirements at level 7 for the qualification.
  - d) diploma or certificate of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - e) qualification of less than 120 points, no RPL credit will be granted.
  - f) research component of 30 points or more, no RPL credit will be granted.
  - g) graduate or postgraduate qualification, credit will not be granted for nonformal learning.

---

<sup>1</sup> Where a student is admitted but does not proceed with their enrolment, then an approved RPL credit will not be granted towards their qualification and will be removed from the student's academic record.



- 2.3 A course shall not be credited to more than two qualifications.
- 2.4 A course shall only be credited once to a particular qualification.
- 2.5 A course taken as part of a foundation certificate or equivalent to meet University Entrance requirements may not be credited towards a bachelor's degree.
- 2.6 A course credited towards meeting the minimum requirements of a bachelor's degree or major within a bachelor's degree may not be subsequently credited towards a graduate diploma or certificate.
- 2.7 A course credited towards meeting the minimum requirements of a major or minor subject in a bachelor's degree may not be credited to the same or similar subject area in another qualification.
- 2.8 A course completed as part of a major shall not be credited towards a minor, except in specific circumstances.<sup>1</sup>
- 2.9 A course completed as part of a minor shall not be credited towards another minor.
- 2.10 Unless otherwise specified in the Programme Regulations for a specific qualification, a student wishing to use the points of one completed AUT qualification towards another AUT qualification may under certain circumstances surrender the completed qualification in order to credit more than the maximum permitted under these regulations.
  - (a) Master's, bachelor's honours and bachelor's qualifications cannot be surrendered.
- 2.11 Notwithstanding 2.10 above, all points gained through one or more certificates of proficiency may be credited towards another relevant qualification without the requirement to surrender the certificate(s).

### Section 3 Cross Credit

- 3.1 Cross credit means granting credit towards an AUT qualification for an equivalent course passed towards another AUT qualification.
- 3.2 Where the Surrender of Qualifications regulation is applied, full credit for equivalent learning may be granted.
- 3.3 A conceded pass or equivalent may not be cross credited.

### Section 4 Transfer Credit

- 4.1 Transfer credit means granting credit from a qualification undertaken at another approved tertiary institution towards an AUT qualification.
- 4.2 A student who has completed study at another institution may be granted credit subject to the qualification being approved for credit, and in accordance with Section 2 above.
- 4.3 A transfer credit may be specified or unspecified and may restrict advancement in a particular subject or course of study.
- 4.4 A conceded pass or equivalent may not be transferred for credit.

---

<sup>1</sup> Where the major concerned is more than 120 points, a maximum of 15 points may be held in common with a minor, subject to the approval of the board of studies.



## Section 5 Study at another Tertiary Institution

- 5.1 A student must seek prior approval in writing from the relevant programme leader for concurrent enrolment in a course at another tertiary institution where they wish that course to be credited to their AUT qualification. Students who concurrently enrol must:
  - a) have prior confirmation that the credit will satisfy the requirements of the regulations for the AUT qualification and
  - b) apply for RPL credit when the official results have been confirmed.
- 5.2 Where study at another tertiary institution has been approved as part of an exchange agreement, study abroad or other agreement, credit will be granted and may not be subject to Section 2 above.

## Section 6 Reassignment

- 6.1 Reassignment of credit means the credit and pass grade for a course passed in an incomplete qualification are assigned to another qualification where the course is also available.
- 6.2 Reassignment may not occur where the former qualification has been granted unless the former qualification is surrendered. See also 2.10 (a).
- 6.3 A course which is reassigned is no longer credited to the former qualification.
- 6.4 A course passed with a conceded pass may not normally be reassigned. If this course is compulsory, another course may be substituted with the approval of the assessment board.
- 6.5 Students may apply to reassign a course or courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency once they have been accepted and enrolled in the relevant qualification.

## Section 7 Reconsideration and Appeal

- 7.1 A student may request in writing and upon payment of any prescribed fee a reconsideration by the assessment board of a decision made under these Regulations.
- 7.2 Any such request for reconsideration must be lodged within 14 days of the day on which the decision was communicated to the student.
- 7.3 A student may appeal against the outcome of a reconsideration, determined by the assessment board in respect of RPL, in accordance with Part 6, Section 1 of the General Academic Regulations.



## Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 Standards based methods of assessment shall be used.
- 1.2 Assessments may be achievement based or competency based as specified for each course.

### Section 2 Requirements

- 2.1 The board of studies shall determine the grade map for the programme and each course.
- 2.2 Any work presented by a student for assessment must be the work of the student. The University may use detection software or other means to determine the authenticity of any materials submitted for assessment.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding Clause 2.2 above, work may be presented by a group of students for assessment as specified for the relevant course.
- 2.4 All submitted assessments, together with the marking or assessment criteria, shall be made available to students within the time designated by the relevant authority.

### Section 3 Recording of Final Assessment Outcomes

- 3.1 The final outcome of the assessment of a course shall be recorded as follows:

Grades which accrue points:

- A+ Pass with High Distinction
- A Pass with Clear Distinction
- A- Pass with Distinction
- B+ Pass with High Merit
- B Pass with Clear Merit
- B- Pass with Merit
- C+ High Pass
- C Clear Pass
- C- Pass
- M Pass with Merit (competency based assessment)
- P Pass (competency based assessment)
- CR Credit for Prior Learning
- S Aegrotat Pass
- CO Conceded Pass

Grades which do not accrue points:

- EX Exemption
- D Fail
- DS Disrupted Study - Fail
- F Fail (competency based assessment)



W	Withdrawn
DNC	Did Not Complete
DSN	Disrupted Study - Not Completed

- 3.2 The grade CR (Credit for Prior Learning) is normally given for prior learning except where:
- (a) the original grade is credited in accordance with the regulations on Recognition of Prior Learning; or
  - (b) an exemption is granted
- 3.3 The Grade S (Aegrotat Pass)
- 3.3.1 An aegrotat pass is a special pass granted to a student on compassionate grounds.
  - 3.3.2 A student may apply to the assessment board for consideration for an aegrotat pass when, for reasons of personal illness, injury or other exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control the student:
    - (a) is unable to present work for assessment at the time it is due; or
    - (b) is unable to attend a test or examination; or
    - (c) is seriously impaired in their performance in a test or examination;

*and*

    - (i) has failed to achieve a pass in the course as a result; and
    - (ii) where an alternative assessment is not available.
  - 3.3.3 For an aegrotat application to be considered the student shall:
    - (a) be enrolled in the programme to which the application relates
    - (b) provide a medical certificate or other appropriate documentation of the circumstances from a suitably qualified person within 5 working days of the date of the assessment, or by an earlier timeframe if specified in the programme documentation. The medical certificate or other appropriate documentation must provide evidence of and clearly state the reasons for the circumstances surrounding the application.
  - 3.3.4 The assessment board may grant an aegrotat pass only if, at its discretion, it is satisfied on the basis of the student's prior performance in assessment(s) already completed, that the student would have passed the course.
  - 3.3.5 A student who fails to present work for assessment due to lack of familiarity with the assessment requirements of any course as published by the school or department shall not have grounds for making an aegrotat application.
- 3.4 The Grade CO (Conceded Pass)
- 3.4.1 The assessment board responsible for the student's qualification may at its discretion grant a conceded pass.
  - 3.4.2 A conceded pass is a special pass granted for a course where a student, who has otherwise reached an acceptable standard in the programme, has not achieved a passing grade in the course and this affects the student's completion of the qualification.



- 3.4.3 Only one conceded pass may be granted to a student towards the requirements for a particular qualification, and is normally granted only in the final semester of study.
- 3.5 The grade EX (Exemption) may be granted by the assessment board for a specific course and exempts the student from the study and assessment requirements for that course.
- 3.6 The grade W (Withdrawn) is recorded if a student withdraws or is withdrawn from a course at the time that, or before, 75% of the course has been taught.
- 3.7 The grade DNC (Did Not Complete) is recorded if a student has either:
  - 3.7.1 withdrawn after 75% of the course has been taught
  - 3.7.2 not attempted a compulsory item of assessment within a course

#### Section 4 Still to Complete

- 4.1 The assessment board may at its discretion grant an STC result (Still to Complete).
- 4.2 An STC is an interim result granted for a course in anticipation of the successful completion of the course, through the resubmission of work, resitting of an examination or other such requirements as may be stipulated by the assessment board.
- 4.3 Where an STC is granted for a course, the course shall not be credited unless a passing grade as specified in Section 3 above has been confirmed by the assessment board.
- 4.4 The requirements stipulated by the assessment board must be met within the semester following the granting of the STC, unless the assessment board approves an extension of time.
- 4.5 Where the requirements are not met within the approved time, the interim result of STC will be converted to a fail grade.
- 4.6 An alternative grade of UX (Under Examination) may be awarded as an interim grade while the research component is undergoing formal examination by the University and is subject to all other conditions applying to an STC grade.

#### Section 5 Extension of Time

- 5.1 The assessment board may at its discretion grant an extension of time for the completion of a course or an assessment within a course according to the criteria set by the board of studies.

#### Section 6 Reconsideration of Assessments

- 6.1 A student who believes that an assessment of a particular item of work, test or examination has been incorrectly graded shall have that assessment reconsidered upon written request and the payment of any prescribed fee.
- 6.2 In accordance with Clause 2.4 above, copies of all pieces of written or other assessment, together with the assessment or marking criteria, shall be made available to students within the time designated for reconsideration.
- 6.3 In situations where the copying of the assessment is not practicable an opportunity will be provided for the student to sight the assessed work.
- 6.4 A result may be unchanged, raised or lowered following any such reconsideration.



- 6.5 Time limitations are set for the reconsideration of assessed work. Assessments not collected within that time, and any time permitted for an appeal, may be destroyed.

#### Section 7 Granting of Credit

- 7.1 Credit is granted for a course when the prescribed requirements have been successfully completed and the final grade approved by the assessment board.
- 7.1.1 In order to be granted credit (and the associated points) for a course, a student shall have been admitted to and enrolled in the programme in accordance with the General Academic Statute, General Academic Regulations and the programme regulation.
- 7.1.2 Where credit is granted for a course, both the points and the grade shall be recorded in the student's official academic record.
- 7.1.3 A course shall only be credited once to a particular qualification as per Part 4, Section 2, Clause 2.4.
- 7.2 Credit may be granted for prior learning pursuant to Part 4 of these regulations.

#### Section 8 Te Reo Māori in Assessment

- 8.1 A student who has demonstrated an adequate standard of literacy in te reo Māori may be permitted to submit work for assessment in te reo, in accordance with University procedures and guidelines for assessment in te reo Māori.



## Part 6 Academic Appeals

### Section 1 Appeals Against an Assessment Board Decision

- 1.1 A student may appeal against:
  - 1.1.1 the final result determined by the assessment board in respect of a course.
  - 1.1.2 the outcome of an RPL reconsideration as per Part 4, Section 7, Clause 7.3.
  - 1.1.3 a decision to not allow re-enrolment in a programme or course under Part 3, Section 12, Clause 12.2, 12.3 and 12.5.
- 1.2 Any such appeal may only be made if it can be shown that
  - 1.2.1 additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the assessment board at the time it made its original decision.
  - 1.2.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment, or in the assessment board or board of studies procedures.
- 1.3 Any such appeal must be lodged with the dean (or representative) within 14 days of the time at which the result of the course was made available to the student.
- 1.4 Where an appeal is made under Clause 1.1 above the following procedures shall apply:
  - 1.4.1 The dean (or representative) shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 1.2 above.
  - 1.4.2 Where the notice of appeal complies the dean (or representative) shall refer the appeal to the faculty appeals committee.
  - 1.4.3 The faculty appeals committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and the date for the faculty appeals committee meeting.
  - 1.4.4 The faculty appeals committee shall obtain a report from the assessment board.
  - 1.4.5 The student shall be invited to make a submission and appear before the faculty appeals committee.
  - 1.4.6 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a member of AUTSA and/or a person of their choice.
  - 1.4.7 The faculty appeals committee shall consider the report from the assessment board and any submissions from the student.
  - 1.4.8 The faculty appeals committee may either uphold or dismiss the appeal, and may confirm, raise, or lower the appealed result.
  - 1.4.9 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the assessment board.
  - 1.4.10 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be final.
- 1.5 Where an appeal is made under Clause 1.1.3 above and pertains to a doctoral programme or the Master of Philosophy, the appeal must be lodged with the Dean of the Graduate Research School who will follow the process set out in 1.4. In these cases, appeals are referred to the Graduate Research School Appeals Committee established by the University Postgraduate Research Board.



**Section 2 Doctoral and Master of Philosophy Research Component Appeals**

- 2.1 A student may appeal against the outcome of an examination for a doctoral or Master of Philosophy thesis.
- 2.2 Any such appeal may only be made if it can be shown that
  - 2.2.1 additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the assessment board at the time it made its original decision.
  - 2.2.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment or in the examination procedures.
- 2.3 Any such appeal must be lodged with the University Postgraduate Research Board within 1 months of the date of notification of the result.
- 2.4 The Chair of the University Postgraduate Research Board shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 2.2 above.
- 2.5 The University Postgraduate Research Board shall submit the case for review within 3 months of the date of receipt of the appeal.
- 2.6 The appeal shall be considered by the Graduate Research School Appeals Committee.
- 2.7 The Graduate Research School Appeals Committee shall be comprised of persons who have experience of supervising and examining doctoral theses and who have had no previous involvement with the student or are not members of the University Postgraduate Research Board.
- 2.8 If the Graduate Research School Appeals Committee agrees that a student has valid grounds for the appeal it may recommend a review of the outcome or a re-examination of the thesis by an existing examiner(s) or a new examiner(s) be appointed.
- 2.9 The decision of the Graduate Research School Appeals Committee shall be final.

**Section 3 Master's and Bachelor's Degrees with Honours Research Component Appeals**

- 3.1 A student may appeal against the outcome of an examination for a research component (thesis, dissertation, or research project).
- 3.2 Any such appeal may only be made if it can be shown that
  - 3.2.1 additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the assessment board at the time it made its original decision.
  - 3.2.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment or in the examination procedures.
- 3.3 Any such appeal must be lodged with the dean (or representative) within 1 month of the date of notification of the result.
- 3.4 The dean (or representative) shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 3.2 above.
- 3.5 Where the notice of appeal complies the dean (or representative) shall refer the appeal to the faculty appeals committee.
- 3.6 The faculty appeals committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and the date for the faculty appeals committee meeting.



- 3.7 The faculty appeals committee shall obtain a report from the assessment board.
- 3.8 The student shall be invited to make a submission and appear before the faculty appeals committee.
- 3.9 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a member of AUTSA and/or a person of their choice.
- 3.10 The faculty appeals committee shall consider the report from the assessment board and any submissions from the student.
- 3.11 The faculty appeals committee may either uphold or dismiss the appeal and may recommend a review of the outcome or a re-examination of the research component by an existing examiner(s) or a new examiner(s) be appointed.
- 3.12 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be notified to the student, the faculty board, and the assessment board.
- 3.13 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be final.



## Part 7 Academic Discipline

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The University expects that all students will demonstrate integrity in all transactions inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 1.2 Any breach of the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations or programme regulation(s) by a student shall be deemed inappropriate and the student may be subjected to disciplinary procedures.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the disciplinary process may constitute one or more of the following:
  - complaint
  - hearing
  - decision
  - appeal(s)

### Section 2 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study

- 2.1 The University Academic Regulations shall be breached if a student during an assessment and/or course of study:
  - 2.1.1 copies from, or inappropriately communicates with, another person
  - 2.1.2 is found in possession of any unauthorised equipment or material
  - 2.1.3 plagiarises the work of another person without indicating that the work is not the student's own
  - 2.1.4 collaborates with others in the preparation of material, except where this has been approved as an assessment requirement
  - 2.1.5 resubmits previously submitted work without prior approval of the assessment board
  - 2.1.6 uses any other unfair means.

### Section 3 Complaints

- 3.1 Any complaint in respect of Clause 2.1 above, shall be made in writing by the complainant, to the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme.
- 3.2 Where a complaint is made in respect of any other University regulation, the procedures of the Council's Discipline Statute shall apply.
- 3.3 Where a complaint is made in respect to Clause 2.1 above, the following procedures shall apply:
  - 3.3.1 The dean shall refer the complaint to the faculty disciplinary committee.
  - 3.3.2 The faculty disciplinary committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and of the hearing date.
  - 3.3.3 The student shall be invited to submit a statement about the incident and/or to appear before the faculty disciplinary committee.
  - 3.3.4 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AUTSA and/or a person of their choice.



- 3.3.5 The faculty disciplinary committee may hear any evidence it considers relevant.
- 3.3.6 The decision of the faculty disciplinary committee, and the reasons for the decision, shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the assessment board together with any recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor where this is appropriate.
- 3.4 The faculty disciplinary committee may impose one or more of the following<sup>1</sup>:
  - 3.4.1 no penalty
  - 3.4.2 an admonition
  - 3.4.3 a reassessment
  - 3.4.4 a reduction in the mark or grade awarded for an assessment or course
  - 3.4.5 suspension from attendance at the University for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.6 a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any class or classes for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.7 expulsion from the University subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor.
- 3.5 For students completing a thesis and/or dissertation who are enrolled in a doctoral, master's or bachelor's honours degree, the faculty disciplinary committee, in consultation with the Graduate Research School, may impose one or more of the following:
  - 3.5.1 no penalty
  - 3.5.2 an admonition
  - 3.5.3 resubmission, whereby the examination is suspended, appropriate amendments to the thesis are undertaken and the thesis is submitted for re-examination
  - 3.5.4 a reduction in the grade awarded for the thesis or dissertation (master's and bachelor's honours students only)
  - 3.5.5 requirement for additional amendments, whereby the student is advised to undertake additional amendments to the thesis after the completion of the examination
  - 3.5.6 a recommendation to the University Postgraduate Research Board that a fail grade be awarded for the thesis or dissertation
  - 3.5.7 expulsion from the University subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor.

#### Section 4 Appeal Against a Faculty Disciplinary Committee Decision

- 4.1 A student may appeal a decision of the faculty disciplinary committee on the following grounds:
  - 4.1.1 New evidence is available, relevant to the complaint, which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the faculty disciplinary committee at the time it made its decision

---

<sup>1</sup> For theses and dissertations see clause 3.5 below.



- 
- 4.1.2 There was an error in procedures
  - 4.1.3 The severity of the decision.
  - 4.2 Any appeal against the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee shall be submitted in writing to the Vice-Chancellor within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
  - 4.3 The Vice-Chancellor may allow an appeal within a maximum of ninety days of the date of the notification of the original decision if the student can show good reason why the appeal was delayed.
    - 4.3.1 In respect of any such appeal the following procedures shall apply:
      - (a) The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint a University Disciplinary Appeals Committee of three persons to consider the appeal.
      - (b) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall have as members:
        - two University staff members independent of the faculty responsible for the student's programme
        - a nominee of AUTSA
      - (c) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall inform the student of the hearing date and the procedures that will be followed.
      - (d) The student shall be invited to submit a detailed statement outlining why the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee should be changed.
      - (e) The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AUTSA and/or a person of their choice.
      - (f) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee may hear any evidence it sees fit.
      - (g) The recommendations of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be notified to the student, Vice-Chancellor and faculty disciplinary committee.
  - 4.4 Any appeal against the decision of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be submitted in writing to the Council Secretary within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
  - 4.5 The grounds for an appeal under Clause 4.4 above shall be limited to:
    - 4.5.1 procedural irregularity
    - 4.5.2 breach of natural justice
  - 4.6 The Council shall refer the matter to its General Academic Statute Appeals Committee.
  - 4.7 The decision of the Council shall be final.



## Part 8 Granting of Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 Entitlement to a Qualification or Award

- 1.1 A student shall become eligible for the granting of a qualification when the appropriate assessment board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.2 Notwithstanding Clause 1.1 above, a student shall become eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree when the University Postgraduate Research Board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the Academic Board shall, at their discretion, endorse the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.4 Pursuant to Clauses 1.2 and 1.3 above, the Academic Board shall recommend to the Director, Student Administration the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.5 Pursuant to Clause 1.1 above, assessment boards shall recommend to the Director, Student Administration the names of those students eligible for the granting of the following categories of qualifications:
  - master's degrees
  - postgraduate diplomas
  - postgraduate certificates
  - bachelor's degrees with honours
  - bachelor's degrees
  - graduate diplomas
  - graduate certificates
  - diplomas
  - certificates
  - certificates of proficiency
- 1.6 A student shall become eligible for the receipt of an award when the faculty determines that the requirements have been met.
- 1.7 Pursuant to Clause 1.6 above, faculties may issue the following awards:
  - attendance awards
  - certificates of personal interest
- 1.8 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 to 1.7 above, and subject to Part 3, Section 7 of these regulations, all students must have paid any outstanding fees and charges due to the University before being deemed to be eligible to graduate or receive their award.
- 1.9 A student shall lose their entitlement to any qualification previously granted by the University where they surrender their qualification under the provisions of Part 4, Clause 2.5 of these regulations.
- 1.10 The University may rescind a qualification previously granted to a student where it is subsequently found that the requirements for that qualification were not fully met.



## Section 2 Granting of Qualifications and Honorary Qualifications and Awards by Council

- 2.1 In accordance with Clauses 1.1–1.5 above the faculty assessment boards and in the case of doctoral degrees, the Academic Board, shall notify the Director, Student Administration of the names of students entitled to receive a University qualification.
- 2.2 Pursuant to Clause 2.1 above, and subject to Clause 1.8 above, the Director, Student Administration shall ensure that the names of all eligible students are formally submitted to Council or its delegated nominee for the formal granting of qualifications.
- 2.3 Qualifications are granted, and the student becomes eligible to graduate, when the Council resolves to grant the qualification.
- 2.4 Honorary qualifications and awards which have been granted by Council in accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 3, Section 4 shall be presented at the next appropriate graduation ceremony.

## Section 3 Ceremonial Presentation of Qualifications

- 3.1 The Director, Student Administration shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial presentation of qualifications.
- 3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.1 above, qualifications may be presented to students at other times.
- 3.3 Degree and Diploma Qualifications
  - 3.3.1 Degrees and diplomas shall normally be granted at the biannual graduation ceremonies pursuant to a resolution of Council.
  - 3.3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.3.1 above, students may be granted their degree or diploma in absentia following a resolution of Council and at a meeting of Council.
  - 3.3.3 In order to graduate and receive a degree or diploma parchment, either in person or in absentia, a student shall apply in writing to the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
  - 3.3.4 A student wishing to have their qualification presented at a graduation ceremony shall have gained that qualification and shall have applied to the Director, Student Administration no later than four weeks in advance of the ceremony.
  - 3.3.5 Every degree and diploma qualification to be presented at a ceremony shall be granted by the Chancellor, or in their absence by the Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to present degrees or diploma parchments at a particular ceremony.
  - 3.3.6 The form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other duly authorised person to present degrees or diplomas shall be as follows:

*By the authority vested in me by resolution of the Auckland University of Technology Council I [NAME] hereby grant the degrees/diplomas upon those here present who have satisfied all requirements of this University.*



- 3.3.7 The dean or representative of the appropriate faculty shall read the names of the approved graduands receiving their qualification parchment at the graduation ceremony.

#### 3.4 Certificate Qualifications

- 3.4.1 Certificates shall normally be granted and issued following the completion of the qualification unless deemed by the dean of faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies, whereupon the provisions of Clause 3.3 above apply.
- 3.4.2 A certificate parchment will be issued to a student once the qualification has been approved by the appropriate faculty office in accordance with procedures established by the faculty registrar. That office shall notify the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
- 3.4.3 When certificates are to be presented as part of the graduation ceremonies, the form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other person authorised to present certificates shall be in similar form to the statement defined in Clause 3.3.6 above.

#### 3.5 Deferral of Presentation of Qualification

- 3.5.1 Students who have been granted their qualification, under the provisions of Section 2 above, may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification.
- 3.5.2 Such a deferral will not alter the formally recorded date of granting of the qualification.
- 3.5.3 A deferral shall be formally applied for in writing to the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
- 3.5.4 A student may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification for up to 12 months after the date of the granting of their qualification. Any further extension must be for reasons of exceptional circumstance and must be specifically approved by the Director, Student Administration.

### Section 4 Posthumous Granting of Qualifications

- 4.1 Pursuant to Sections 1, 2 and 3 above if a student dies after completion of the academic requirements of their programme of study but before receiving their qualification the following provisions shall apply:
  - 4.1.1 The qualification shall be granted posthumously unless the student's personal representative or next-of-kin has, with the consent of the Council, withdrawn the application.
  - 4.1.2 In any other case, the student's personal representative or next-of-kin may apply and the qualification shall be granted.
- 4.2 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification to a student who died before they completed the academic requirements of their programme of study. This will be subject to:



- (a) the relevant assessment board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than two thirds of the requirements for the qualification; and
  - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.
- 4.3 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification prior to a student's death where a student has been formally medically diagnosed with a terminal illness. This will be subject to:
  - (a) the relevant assessment board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than two thirds of the requirements for the qualification; and
  - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.

## Section 5 Granting of Other Qualifications and Awards

- 5.1 Certificates of Proficiency
  - 5.1.1 Certificates of proficiency shall normally be granted following the successful completion of the course assessment requirements.
  - 5.1.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of proficiency shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.2 Attendance Awards
  - 5.2.1 Attendance awards shall normally be granted following the completion of the required number of hours.
  - 5.2.2 The manner of presentation of the attendance award shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.3 Certificates of Personal Interest
  - 5.3.1 Certificates of personal interest shall normally be issued following the end date of the course.
  - 5.3.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of personal interest shall be determined by the relevant faculty.

## Section 6 Parchments and Statements

- 6.1 The document certifying that the requirements for a qualification have been met is called a parchment.
- 6.2 The document certifying that the requirements for a certificate of personal interest or certificate of attendance have been met is called a statement.
- 6.3 The student's legally documented name shall appear on parchments and statements in accordance with the University's official records.
- 6.4 Notwithstanding Clause 6.3 above, graduands wishing to modify their name shall provide verified proof of such name change with their graduation application.
- 6.5 The format for parchments and statements is prescribed in Schedule Three of these regulations.
- 6.6 The Director, Student Administration shall establish procedures for the production of parchments and statements.
- 6.7 Students may receive their parchment at a graduation ceremony or at other times deemed appropriate by the University, subject to them meeting the requirements of Part 8 of these regulations.



- 6.8 Students may receive their statement at a time deemed appropriate by the University, subject to them meeting the requirements of Part 8 of these regulations.
- 6.9 Where a student is eligible to receive their award and has not applied to receive their parchment, or has outstanding fees resulting in the withholding of their parchment, the University will retain their parchment for a period of five years. Thereafter it will be destroyed and the student must apply and pay for a replacement parchment.

## Section 7 Academic Dress

### 7.1 General

- 7.1.1 Academic dress shall be worn in accordance with Section 3, Part 3 of the General Academic Statute.
- 7.1.2 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification from that university at University graduation ceremonies in addition to the prescribed AUT academic dress.
- 7.1.3 Where staff of the University hold qualifications from institutions that do not prescribe academic dress, the equivalent AUT academic dress may be worn. The hood shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband.
- 7.1.4 Staff of the University who do not hold a tertiary qualification shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts at University graduation ceremonies.
- 7.1.5 Guests of the University who are part of the official stage party at graduation ceremonies may optionally wear academic dress appropriate to their qualification. Likewise members of the armed forces may wear their military uniforms and those holding civil office may wear any special attire related to their office.

### 7.2 Doctoral Degrees

- 7.2.1 The gown for a doctorate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a satin facing cloth in “post office red” (BCC No 209) 100 mm wide for the full length of the front.
- 7.2.2 The gown for a higher doctorate shall be as for the Cambridge Doctorate gown, but in black with sleeves lined in “post office red” and a satin facing cloth in “post office red” (BCC No 209) 100 mm wide for the full length of the front, hemmed with 50mm gold satin.
- 7.2.3 The hood for a professional doctorate shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken.
- 7.2.4 The hood for a PhD or honorary doctorate of the University shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.2.5 The hood for a higher doctorate shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken and edged in bone.
- 7.2.6 The cap for a doctoral graduate shall be a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with a gold cord around the crown, the cord ending in tassels.



- 7.2.7 The cap for a higher doctorate shall be a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with silk ribbon in a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken around the crown ending in a fork.
- 7.3 Master's Degrees
  - 7.3.1 The gown for a master's graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
  - 7.3.2 The hood for a master's graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with coloured satin lining appropriate to the qualification. In the case of a Master of Philosophy or honorary master's degree of the University, the hood shall be lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
  - 7.3.3 The cap for a master's graduate shall be a black trencher with a bone-coloured tassel.
- 7.4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 7.4.1 The gown for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.4.2 Postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification and may optionally also wear the hood from their previous qualification.
  - 7.4.3 The cap for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be a black trencher with a tassel in the appropriate faculty colour.
- 7.5 Bachelor's Degrees
  - 7.5.1 The gown for a bachelor's graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.5.2 The gown for a Bachelor of Māori Development graduate shall incorporate a poutama design that shall be attached prior to the day of graduation and removed following the ceremony.
  - 7.5.3 The cap for a bachelor's graduate shall be a black trencher with a black tassel.
  - 7.5.4 The hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband, edged with faculty or qualification colour satin.
  - 7.5.5 The colour of the edging of the hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be in colour appropriate to the qualification.
- 7.6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 7.6.1 The gown for a graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.6.2 Graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
  - 7.6.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.7 Diplomas
  - 7.7.1 The gown for a diploma graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.7.2 Diploma graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.



- 7.7.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.8 Certificates
  - 7.8.1 The gown for a certificate graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.8.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.
- 7.9 Posthumous Awards
  - 7.9.1 Individuals receiving a qualification on behalf of a deceased graduand shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.9.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.
- 7.10 Korowai
  - 7.10.1 Any Māori staff member or graduate may wear a korowai (cloak) in addition to the gown appropriate to their qualification.
- 7.11 University Stoles
  - 7.11.1 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following dimensions:

Width of tails:	16 cm
Length of tails:	95 cm
Edging of tails:	2 cm depth each side
Length of back piece:	43 cm
  - 7.11.2 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following colour design:

Centre of tails:	black
Edge of tails:	appropriate qualification colour
Reverse side of tails:	appropriate qualification colour
Back piece:	black
- 7.12 Colours for University qualifications shall be as prescribed in Schedule Four of these regulations
- 7.13 Office Holders and Graduation Officials of the University
  - 7.13.1 The office holders and graduation officials of the University shall wear the following ceremonial dress at University graduation ceremonies:
    - (a) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
    - (b) The robe for the Pro Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 95mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm black next to front opening, followed by 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at



the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.

- (c) The robe for the Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 20mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (d) The robe for the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (e) The robe for the senior graduation stage official of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (f) The robe for the Kaikorero of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, incorporating a poutama design. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 25mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (g) The robe for the Chief Procession Marshal is an ankle length blue gown with sleeves lined with bone coloured satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with bone coloured braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm bone coloured satin. The cap is a blue velveteen Tudor bonnet with bone coloured braid.
- (h) The robe for Procession Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University.
- (i) The robe for the Graduation Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University.

*Note:*

*Official robe makers to the University are [Étude Classique](#)*



## Part 9 Standard Qualification Regulations

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 These regulations define each type of qualification offered by the University.
- 1.2 The definitions in these regulations are based on the New Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications and the Handbook of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee on University Academic Programmes.
- 1.3 Specific qualifications are further defined by the individual programme regulations.

### Section 2 Doctoral Degrees

#### 1 Character of Doctoral Degrees

- 1.1 The doctorate is a research degree of 360 points at Level 10 that is granted on the basis of an original and substantial contribution to knowledge as judged by independent experts applying contemporary international standards.
- 1.2 Doctorates may be of two types as follows:
  - 1.2.1 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD): the thesis constitutes the entire body of work on which the qualification is judged.
  - 1.2.2 Doctorate in a specified field or discipline (professional doctorate): coursework may contribute to the assessed programme of study, but research and its associated thesis must constitute at least two thirds of the total points required for the qualification.

#### 2 Admission to Doctoral Degrees

- 2.1 Admission shall be subject to the approval of University Postgraduate Research Board which shall consider recommendations for admission from the faculty postgraduate committee.
- 2.2 Prior to recommending the admission of an applicant the faculty postgraduate committee shall be satisfied that the following requirements have been met:
  - 2.2.1 the applicant has the appropriate qualification
  - 2.2.2 the proposed programme of research is viable
  - 2.2.3 the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained
- 2.3 In order to be admitted to a doctoral degree, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of either a master's degree with honours or a bachelor's degree with honours (equivalent to four years of study) in a discipline which is appropriate to the proposed research.
  - 2.3.1 The degree must normally have been gained at the standard of first or second class (first division) honours from this University or a recognised equivalent.
  - 2.3.2 The degree must also have included advanced learning in research, the execution of a research project and the writing of a report on that research.
  - 2.3.3 In addition a professional doctorate applicant must provide evidence of having a minimum of five years' professional experience in their specific area of study.
  - 2.3.4 The admission status will be determined by the University Postgraduate Research Board as either provisional or confirmed.



### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a doctoral degree programme until submission of the doctoral thesis for examination is three years of full-time or six years of part-time study.
- 3.2 Where a candidate is prevented by ill health or exceptional circumstances from making progress with the research, the University Postgraduate Research Board may approve adjournment of registration, a shift to part-time status or an extension to the timeframe for completion in accordance with processes set out in the Postgraduate Handbook.
- 3.3 The University Postgraduate Research Board may approve the early submission of a thesis for examination under exceptional circumstances.
- 3.4 The University Postgraduate Research Board may grant an extension of time to a candidate who has not completed the thesis by the end of their period of enrolment.
  - 3.4.1 The student shall pay the appropriate additional fees for an extension on a pro-rate basis.

### 4 Theses

- 4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the candidate's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic.
- 4.2 Before beginning work on a thesis the applicant or candidate shall submit a proposal for approval to the University Postgraduate Research Board.
- 4.3 The University Postgraduate Research Board approves the appointment of a minimum of two supervisors for theses.
  - 4.3.1 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the faculty postgraduate committee by the University Postgraduate Research Board.
  - 4.3.2 In the case of a candidate whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside their control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the University Postgraduate Research Board.
  - 4.3.3 If a candidate is dissatisfied with the decision of the University Postgraduate Research Board, the candidate may appeal directly to the Academic Board for a change in supervision arrangements.
- 4.4 A candidate shall apply to the University Postgraduate Research Board for permission to undertake research at a location other than the University.
  - 4.4.1 In such circumstances the University Postgraduate Research Board must be assured that supervision arrangements will be satisfactory for both the University and the candidate and shall appoint an appropriate external supervisor.
- 4.5 A candidate may apply to the University Postgraduate Research Board to undertake a part of their research with an approved collaborating establishment, such as an industrial, commercial, professional or research establishment.



- 4.5.1 Such formal collaboration should normally involve a candidate using facilities and other resources provided jointly by the University and the collaborating establishment(s), and include joint supervision of the candidate.
- 4.6 When a candidate undertakes a thesis for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
  - 4.6.1 a copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts with appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
  - 4.6.2 an exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
  - 4.6.3 a permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis.
- 4.7 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.7.1 The candidate and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Research Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.7.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), candidate, examiner(s), the Convenor of the oral examination and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.7.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 4.8 A candidate whose programme includes coursework shall not be permitted to submit the thesis for examination until assessment of the coursework has been completed to the satisfaction of the University Postgraduate Research Board.
- 5 Further to Clauses 1-4 above, for any additional regulations, policies and procedures governing doctoral degrees, reference should be made to the Postgraduate Handbook.

### Section 3 Master's Degrees

#### 1 Character of Master's Degrees

- 1.1 The master's degree is at least 180 points, except where it builds on four years of prior study at bachelor's degree or above, in which case it can be fewer than 180 points but no fewer than 120 points. The master's degree must comprise a minimum of 40 points at Level 9 with the remainder at Level 8.

#### 2 Admission to Master's Degrees

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 240 points, an applicant shall have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from this University or a recognised equivalent:
  - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree or higher qualification
  - 2.1.2 a graduate diploma recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree
  - 2.1.3 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree



- 2.2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant may be admitted on the basis of extensive professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
  - 2.3 An applicant may be admitted to a master's degree of 240 points with advanced standing on the basis of having completed a specifically related AUT postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or bachelor's degree with honours.
  - 2.4 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 180 points, an applicant shall have completed at least a three-year bachelor's degree or equivalent at a specified level of attainment.
  - 2.5 In exceptional circumstances an applicant may be admitted on the basis of extensive professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind recognised by the University as being equivalent to a three-year bachelor's degree at a specified level of attainment.
  - 2.6 An applicant may be admitted to a master's degree of 180 points with advanced standing on the basis of having completed a specifically related AUT postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or bachelor's degree with honours.
  - 2.7 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 120 points, an applicant shall have completed one of the following in a relevant field from this University or a recognised equivalent:
    - 2.7.1 a three-year bachelor's degree and one year of advanced study
    - 2.7.2 a four-year bachelor's degree.
    - 2.7.3 a postgraduate diploma
    - 2.7.4 a bachelor's honours degree
  - 2.8 In exceptional circumstances an applicant may be admitted on the basis of a bachelor's degree and professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind recognised by the University as equivalent to one year of advanced study
  - 2.9 An applicant for a master's degree is normally expected to have completed the admission qualification to a merit standard, and met any requirements specified in the individual programme regulations.
- 3 Time Limits
- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a 240-point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years of full-time or five years of part-time study.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a 180-point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one and a half years of full-time or four years of part-time study.
  - 3.3 The total time from first enrolment in a 120-point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one year of full-time or three years of part-time study.
  - 3.4 The dean (or representative) may grant a short extension of time (up to 2 months) to a student who has not completed the thesis or dissertation by the end of their period of enrolment.
    - 3.4.1 The student shall pay the appropriate additional fees on a pro-rata basis.
  - 3.5 The assessment board may approve the extension of a student's period of registration,



or suspension of a student's registration by reason of ill health or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control.

3.5.1 The extension shall not normally exceed one semester.

3.5.2 The student shall re-enrol and pay the appropriate fee.

#### 4 Research Components: Theses, Dissertations and Research Projects

4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the student's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic, deemed equivalent to a minimum of 90 points.

4.2 A dissertation is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic deemed equivalent to a minimum of 60 points.

4.3 A research project is an individual or collaborative enterprise that is carefully planned to achieve a particular research aim. Normally no more than 45 points.

4.4 Before beginning work on a research component the student shall normally have completed the coursework requirements for their master's degree where applicable, and shall submit a proposal for approval to the board of studies.

4.5 The board of studies approves the appointment of supervisor(s) for theses and dissertations.

4.6 Each student who undertakes a thesis shall normally have one supervisor who shall have experience of supervising students to the successful completion of a postgraduate degree.

4.6.1 A thesis which is practice-focused shall normally have two supervisors appointed.

4.6.2 The primary supervisor who has responsibility to supervise the student on a regular and frequent basis shall normally be a staff member of the University.

4.7 Each student who undertakes a dissertation or research project shall normally have one supervisor.

4.8 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.

4.9 In the case of a student whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside the student's control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the board of studies.

4.9.1 If a student is dissatisfied with the decision of the board of studies, the student may appeal directly to the University Postgraduate Research Board for a change in supervision arrangements.

4.10 Students shall apply to the board of studies for permission to undertake the research component at a location other than the University.

4.10.1 Where such permission is granted, an appropriate external supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.

4.11 When a student undertakes a research component for which the principal focus



is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:

- 4.11.1 A copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts, appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
- 4.11.2 An exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
- 4.11.3 A permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis
- 4.12 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a research component may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.12.1 The student and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Research Board to treat all, or part, of the research component as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.12.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), student, examiner(s) and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.12.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 5 Honours
  - 5.1 Where provided for in the specific programme regulations, a master's degree may be awarded with honours where the student completes an independent research component of at least 40 points and fulfils the completion requirements within the normal time limit allowed.
  - 5.2 The award of honours will be made in classes:
    - 5.2.1 Honours (First Class)
    - 5.2.2 Honours (Second Class, First Division)
    - 5.2.3 Honours (Second Class, Second Division)
  - 5.3 In establishing the class of honours to be awarded, all grades for courses/research components will be taken into account.
  - 5.4 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of honours without the prior approval of the University Postgraduate Research Board.
  - 5.5 A student will not be eligible for the award of honours where the examiners have required the resubmission of the thesis.
  - 5.6 The requirements for the award of honours are specified in the University Postgraduate Handbook.
  - 5.7 The University Postgraduate Research Board will consider all programme-specific requirements for the award of honours.
  - 5.8 The University Postgraduate Research Board, upon the recommendation of the assessment board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a master's student.
- 6 Distinction and Merit
  - 6.1 Where provided for in the specific programme regulations a master's degree may be awarded with distinction or merit where the student fulfils the completion



- 
- requirements within the normal time limits.
  - 6.2 The degree will be awarded with distinction where overall achievement falls within the A grade range.
  - 6.3 The degree will be awarded with merit where overall achievement is a B+ grade.
  - 6.4 In establishing the award of distinction or merit all grades for courses will be taken into account.
  - 6.5 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of distinction or merit without the prior approval of the assessment board.
  - 6.6 The University Postgraduate Research Board, upon the recommendation of the assessment board, decides the award of distinction or merit to be granted to a master's student.
  - 7 Further to Clauses 1-6 above, for any additional regulations, policies and procedures governing the research component of a master's degree, reference should be made to the Postgraduate Handbook.

#### Section 4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates

- 1 Character of Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 1.1 A postgraduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at or above Level 8.
  - 1.2 A postgraduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points at or above Level 8.
- 2 Admission to Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a postgraduate diploma or a postgraduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from this University or recognised equivalent:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.2 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.3 evidence of professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
  - 2.2 Where the admission qualification does not provide a basis for study at postgraduate level, enrolment in transitional studies may be required before the applicant is admitted to the programme.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed three years.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.

#### Section 5 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

- 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees with Honours
  - 1.1 A one-year postgraduate bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 120 points with a minimum of 90 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points at Level 9<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Bachelor's degrees with honours qualifications introduced prior to March 2018 may satisfy the research component at Level 8: eg Bachelor's Degrees with Honours in Art and Design, Arts, Business, Communication Studies, Computer and Information Sciences, Creative Technologies, Health Science, Science, Sport and Recreation.



- 1.2 A four-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 480 points, normally with a minimum of 90 points at Level 8<sup>2</sup>, in no case fewer than 30 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points at Level 9<sup>1</sup>. A minimum of 75 points at or above Level 7, and a minimum of 225 points in total at Levels 6, 7, and 8 is required.
- 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees with Honours
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a one-year postgraduate bachelor's degree with honours, an applicant shall normally have completed a bachelor's degree gained with a minimum of a B average in the relevant field of study over 75 points at Level 7 from this University or recognised equivalent.
  - 2.2 The normal admission requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree with honours are stated in Part 3, Section 3 "Admission into Bachelor's Degrees" and in conjunction with the individual programme regulations.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a one-year postgraduate bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a four-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed eight years.
- 4 Dissertations
  - 4.1 A dissertation undertaken towards a bachelor's degree with honours is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, deemed equivalent to a minimum of 30 points.
- 5 Honours
  - 5.1 The award of honours will be made in classes:
    - 5.1.1 Honours (First Class)
    - 5.1.2 Honours (Second Class, First Division)
    - 5.1.3 Honours (Second Class, Second Division)
  - 5.2 In establishing the class of honours to be awarded in a bachelor's degree with honours, the grades achieved for courses/dissertation in the 120 points at the highest level of the programme of study, unless otherwise specified in the individual programme regulations, will be taken into account.
  - 5.3 The University Postgraduate Research Board, upon the recommendation of the assessment board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a student in a 120 point postgraduate bachelor's degree with honours.
- 6 Further to Clauses 1-5 above, for any additional regulations, policies and procedures governing the dissertation of a 120 point honour's degree, reference should be made to the Postgraduate Handbook.

## Section 6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates

- 1 Character of Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 1.1 A graduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7.

<sup>2</sup> In special cases fewer than 90 points, but in no case fewer than 30 points may be allowed at level 8. Special cases are most likely to be degrees whose professional or accreditation requirements make it difficult to meet the 120-point Level 8/9 requirement e.g. AK1009 Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and AK3751 Bachelor of Engineering (Honours).



- 1.2 A graduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points with at least 40 points at or above Level 7.
- 2 Admission to Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a graduate diploma or a graduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree from this University or recognised equivalent.
    - 2.1.2 evidence of relevant professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed three years.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years.

## Section 7 Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees
  - 1.1 A bachelor's degree comprises a minimum of 360 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7, and at least 150 points in total at or above Levels 6 and 7, and not more than 20 points at Level 4.
  - 1.2 A conjoint programme is an approved course of study which comprises two bachelor's degrees completed with no less than seventy percent of the total points of the component degrees.
- 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees
  - 2.1 The normal admission requirements for a bachelor's degree are as detailed in Part A of Schedule Two of these Regulations
  - 2.2 An applicant to a conjoint programme shall meet the admission requirements for each of the component degrees.
    - 2.2.1 Admission may occur:
      - (a) at initial enrolment
      - (b) after enrolment in either component degree, provided the student has not achieved more than 240 points towards that degree
    - 2.2.2 A student who has already graduated with one of the component degrees is not eligible for admission to a conjoint programme.
    - 2.2.3 A student must normally enrol in at least one course of the component degrees each year.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a bachelor's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed six years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 360 points, or eight years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 480 points.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a conjoint programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed eight years.
  - 3.3 The requirements of both component degrees in a conjoint programme must be



satisfied before the two degrees can be conferred upon the student.

## Section 8 Diplomas

### 1 Character of Diplomas

- 1.1 A diploma must be registered at Level 5, 6, or 7.
- 1.2 A diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 4 or above with a minimum of 72 points at or above the level of the qualification.

### 2 Admission to Diploma Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a diploma, applicants shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a diploma programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 two years for diplomas of 120 points
  - 3.1.2 four years for diplomas of 240 points.

## Section 9 Certificates

### 1 Character of Certificates

- 1.1 A certificate must comprise at least 60 points with a minimum of 40 points at or above the level of the qualification.

### 2 Admission to Certificate Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a certificate an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a certificate programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 one year for certificates of 60 points
  - 3.1.2 two years for certificates of greater than 60 points but fewer than or equal to 120 points
  - 3.1.3 four years for certificates of more than 120 points.

## Section 10 Certificates of Proficiency

### 1 Character of Certificates of Proficiency

- 1.1 Any course that is available for any programme may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- 1.2 A student who successfully completes a course under a Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently have that course credited to a relevant qualification, subject to meeting the admission requirements for that qualification, and conforming to the regulations for Recognition of Prior Learning.

### 2 Admission to a Certificate of Proficiency

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Admission and Enrolment requirements Part 3 of the General Academic Regulations and the requirements in the related Schedules.*



- 2.1 In order to be admitted for enrolment in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency, applicants shall normally meet any requirements for entry into the qualification that the course is listed under.
- 2.2 Admission to a Certificate of Proficiency is at the discretion of the dean (or representative).
- 2.3 The prerequisite and corequisite requirements and any other conditions of the course may be waived where the dean (or representative) is satisfied that there is a reasonable prospect of success.
- 2.4 An applicant may normally enrol for no more than 30 points a year.
- 2.5 Students enrolled in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency are subject to the assessment requirements for that course.

## Section 11 Certificates of Personal Interest

- 1 Character of Certificates of Personal Interest
  - 1.1 Any course that is available for any programme may be taken for a certificate of personal interest.
  - 1.2 A student enrolled in a course for a certificate of personal interest is not subject to the assessment requirements for that course and no academic credit is granted.
  - 1.3 A course completed under a certificate of personal interest may not subsequently be credited to any qualification.
- 2 Admission to a Certificate of Personal Interest
  - 2.1 Admission to a certificate of personal interest is at the discretion of the programme leader.



## Schedule 1 English Language Requirements

The general English language requirements are outlined under Part 3, Section 1, Clauses 1.5–1.8

Applicants seeking admission under Part 3, Section 1, Clause 1.5.3 are required to provide proof of an acceptable pass/grade gained in an accepted English language test.

The preferred external test is the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic test. Candidates are graded on their performance, using scores from 1 to 9 for each part of the test – Listening (L), Speaking (S), Reading (R) and Writing (W). The results from the four parts then produce an Overall Band Score. All parts of the test and the Overall Band Score can be reported in whole and half bands. Applicants must normally have taken the IELTS test within two years of their application to a programme.

The University offers the AUT Academic English Course (AUT AE) which is recognised for English language proficiency.

The University also recognises other English language tests as stated on the University [website](#). The English language requirements for all of the programmes offered by the University are specified in terms of the grading scale used for the IELTS test.

*Note: IELTS must be used to demonstrate English language proficiency for entry to those programmes where professional bodies require IELTS to be used as the only measure of English language proficiency (e.g. clinical health sciences programmes).*

Following are the IELTS admission scores and AUT AE grades required for qualifications in general:

Qualification Level	Minimum IELTS Scores	Minimum AUT AE Grades
Doctorate	6.5 overall with 7 in Writing and all bands 6.0 or higher	
Postgraduate Programmes (Masters, Postgraduate Diplomas, Postgraduate Certificates and Bachelor with Honours)	6.5 overall with all bands 6 or higher	B+ overall with all grades B or higher
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates and Conjoint Programmes of Study		
Bachelor's Degree*	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher	B overall with all grades C+ or higher



Qualification Level	Minimum IELTS Scores	Minimum AUT AE Grades
Diplomas	Depending on particular diploma, either  6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher, or  5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	Depending on particular diploma, either  B overall with all grades C+ or higher, or  C+ overall with all grades C or higher
Certificates	5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	C+ overall with all grades C or higher

a. This includes the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours).

---

1     Some applicants may be exempt from this requirement, refer to [www.teachingcouncil.nz](http://www.teachingcouncil.nz)



Some programmes have different requirements for IELTS entry and these exceptions are listed in the table below. The table below also lists the requirements for IELTS entry for all diploma programmes.

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
Postgraduate Programmes						
AK3518	Doctor of Philosophy – Engineering, Computing and Mathematical Sciences	6.5	6.5	6	6	6
AK1047	Master of Teaching and Learning	7	7	7	7	7
AK1073	Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning					
AK3830	Master of Nursing Science	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK1044	Master of Laws	7	7	7	6.5	6.5
AK1050	Postgraduate Certificate in Law					
AK1323	Master of Communication Studies	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK1261	Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours)					
AK1299	Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies					
AK1303	Master of Creative Writing					
AK1053	Master of Education	6.5	7	6	6	6
AK3696	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Education					
AK3743	Postgraduate Diploma in Education					
AK3744	Postgraduate Certificate in Education					
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates						
AK1013	Graduate Diploma in Health Science	For students undertaking clinical courses, requirements are as for the relevant Bachelor of Health Science subject area				
AK3757	Graduate Certificate in Health Science					
AK1288	Graduate Diploma in Arts in Interpreting	7	7	7	7	7
AK3515	Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching	7	7	7	7	7
Bachelor's Degrees						
AK3704	Bachelor of Arts in Interpreting	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK3594	Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)	7	7	7	7	7
AK1035	Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)	7	6.5	6.5	7	7



Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
AK3410	Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)	7	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3113	Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)					
AK3313	Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)					
AK3713	Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)					
AK3324	Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3680	Bachelor of Health Science in Paramedicine					
AK3680	Bachelor of Health Science in Perioperative Practice					
AK3432	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science	6.5	6	6	6	6
AK3303	Bachelor of Communication Studies	6	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5
AK3619	Bachelor of Design Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa					
AK3352	Bachelor of Visual Arts Te Tohu Paetahi mō Toi Ataata					
Diplomas						
AK1011	Diploma in Paramedic Science	6	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5
AK2001	Diploma in Arts	5.5 overall with a minimum of 5.5 in Writing and all other bands 5 or higher				
AK1006	Diploma in Business					
AK2006	Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences					
AK3640	Diploma in Design Titohu mō te Hoahoa					
AK2005	Diploma in Engineering					
AK2007	Diploma in Visual Arts Te Tohu Paetahi mō Toi Ataata					
AK3750	Diploma in Applied Science	5.5. overall with all bands 5 or higher				
AK3714	Diploma in Culinary Arts					
AK3429	Diploma in Japanese					
AK3731	Diploma in Patisserie					
AK3246	Diploma in Sport and Recreation					
Certificates						
AK2601	Certificate in Legal Studies	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher				
AK1007	Certificate in Business Studies					



## Schedule 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

### Part A Bachelor's Degrees

To gain admission to a bachelor's degree, all applicants must satisfy the requirements for University Entrance plus any specific admission requirements for the programme.

#### University Entrance

An applicant may be granted University Entrance under one of the following categories:

- New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications
- Special Admission
- Discretionary Entrance
- Ad Eundem Statum Admission

#### New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications

1 To gain University Entrance an applicant must have achieved one of the following:

(a) from 2014<sup>1</sup> (for entry into university in 2015):

NCEA Level 3, with:

- Three subjects at Level 3 or above, made up of 14 credits in each of three approved subjects, and
- Literacy – 10 credits at Level 2 or above, made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing from a schedule of achievement standards approved for this purpose, and
- Numeracy – 10 credits at Level 1 or above, made up of either specific achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or a package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627).

(b) from 2005:

- a minimum of 42 credits at level 3 or higher on the Qualifications and Credentials Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved list of subjects, with a further 14 credits at level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the Qualifications and Credentials Framework or approved subjects, and
- a minimum of 14 credits at level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau on the Qualifications and Credentials Framework, and
- a minimum of 8 credits at level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing. The literacy credits will be selected from a schedule of approved achievement standards and unit standards.

(c) prior to 2005:

- a grade of C or higher in each of three subjects of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) examinations, and Higher School Certificate
- a New Zealand Bursary at 'A' or 'B' level

<sup>1</sup> With disruptions due to COVID-19, interim changes to the requirements for NCEA or University Entrance (UE) have been made. See the [NZQA](https://www.nzqa.govt.nz/) website for current requirements.



- a combination of NZUEBS A, B or C grades and have completed equivalent subjects registered on the Qualifications and Credentials Framework, and Higher School Certificate
- at least 13 credits at level 3 from the Qualifications and Credentials Framework in each of the three subjects from the approved list, and Higher School Certificate
- a grade of D or higher in each of four subjects of the New Zealand Universities Bursaries Examination prior to 1993
- New Zealand University Entrance prior to 1986

### Special Admission

- 1 A New Zealand citizen or permanent resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification as detailed above, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for the programme for which admission is sought, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and may be granted Special Admission.
- 2 In exceptional cases, an applicant who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who has not reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for which admission is sought may apply for special admission. In assessing whether to grant special admission in exceptional cases, the primary focus will be on the applicant's level of preparedness for the specified programme and course of study.

### Discretionary Entrance

- 1 A person under the age of 20 years who
  - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand; or a citizen or permanent resident of Australia whose most recent year of schooling was in New Zealand; and
  - (b) does not meet the University Entrance standard; and
  - (c) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and has completed NCEA Level 2 endorsed with Merit or better (or its equivalent). This should include at least 14 credits in each of 4 NCEA Level 2 (or higher) subjects, at least 3 of which must be on the approved subject list, and
  - (d) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents; and
  - (e) (i) has not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school; or  
(ii) has undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance
 may apply for Discretionary Entrance. Each application will be considered on a case-by-case basis in relation to the programme applied for.
- 2 Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment.
- 3 In special circumstances the Convenor of the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfil Clause (c) or Clause (d) or Clause (e) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.
- 4 A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for



the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in a summer school. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their summer school programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

### Ad Eundem Statum (AES) Admission

- 1 Ad Eundem Statum Admission at Entrance Level
  - 1.1 Ad Eundem Statum Admission (Admission with Equivalent Status) at Entrance Level may be granted to an applicant who meets the criteria under one of the following categories:
    - 1.1.1 University of Cambridge International Examination<sup>2</sup> (CIE)

- (a) An applicant who has undertaken CIE in a New Zealand secondary school must achieve the criteria in Table 1 below:

*Table 1: University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)*

Standard	University of Cambridge International Examination (CIE)
Part 1 General	Achieve 120 points or above on the UCAS Tariff <sup>a</sup> at AS or A level from any subjects which are broadly equivalent to the subjects in the NCEA approved subject list.  A grade of D or above in at least 3 different subjects (excluding Thinking Skills).
Part 2 Numeracy	A grade of D or above in IGCSE <sup>b</sup> or GCSE Mathematics, or any mathematics subject passed at AS or A level.
Part 3 Literacy	A grade of E or above in English Language, Language and Literature in English or Literature at AS or A level.

a. UCAS (Universities and Colleges Admissions Service for the UK) Tariff = System which converts AS and A Level grades into points.

b. International General Certificate of Secondary Education

- The entry score will be based on the UCAS Tariff score detailed below in Table 2.
- A grade of D or better from subjects referred to in Part 2 and/or Part 3 at AS or A level will satisfy the requirements of up to two of the three subjects required in Part 1.
- The UCAS Tariff score will be accumulated over the last one to two years, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from no more than 6 subjects, equivalent to NCEA approved subjects.

*Table 2: UCAS Tariff*

UCAS TARIFF						
Level	A*	A	B	C	D	E
A	140 points	120 points	100 points	80 points	60 points	40 points
AS	–	60 points	50 points	40 points	30 points	20 points

<sup>2</sup> With disruptions due to COVID-19, interim changes to the requirements for CIE or University Entrance (UE) have been made. See the AUT [website](#) for current requirements.



### 1.1.2 International Baccalaureate<sup>3</sup> (IB)

An applicant who has undertaken International Baccalaureate (IB) in a New Zealand or overseas secondary school must have been awarded the IB Diploma (24 points minimum) and have satisfied literacy and numeracy requirements by successfully completing either literature or language and literature (SL or HL) from IB Group 1, with English as the language and any mathematics subject from IB Group 5. New Zealand residents who have taken IB and have not had the diploma awarded may apply for discretionary entrance.

### 1.1.3 Special character New Zealand secondary school

- (a) An applicant must have been awarded the Christian Education New Zealand Level 3 Certificate, or the former Accelerated Christian Education Year 13 Academic Certificate with at least four credits in subjects designated Year 13.
- (b) An applicant must have been awarded the Steiner School Certificate (SSC) level 3.

### 1.1.4 Year 13 of secondary school overseas (New Zealand applicants only)

An applicant who has completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas must:

- have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA level 2 or higher, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved subject list, and
- have satisfied the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and
- provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for no less than 20 weeks.

### 1.1.5 Australian high school ranking

An Australian or NZ Citizen or permanent resident who has completed study at an Australian high school must have achieved one of the following:

- ATAR rank of 69.6 or above
- OP rank of 14 or below.

### 1.1.6 Other international secondary or tertiary qualification

An appropriate qualification from an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution deemed by the University to be sufficient for entry into a bachelor's degree programme.

### 1.1.7 Approved foundation studies programme

An applicant must have successfully completed a foundation studies programme in New Zealand that has been approved by CUAP's Sub-Committee on University Entrance. Where this is a 60-point qualification, the applicant must have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent.

### 1.1.8 Approved course of study at level 3 or above at the Auckland University of Technology

An applicant must have successfully completed an approved course of study of 120 points at this University that prepares students for one or more specific degrees, or 60 points at level 4 or above when the applicant has completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent.

<sup>3</sup> With disruptions due to COVID-19, interim changes to the requirements for IB or University Entrance (UE) have been made. See the AUT [website](#) for current requirements.



- 1.1.9 Completion of an appropriate course of study at level 3 or above or equivalent from a recognised NZ tertiary provider

An applicant must have successfully completed an approved course of study of 120 points deemed by the University to be sufficient for entry into a bachelor's degree programme, or 60 points at level 4 or above when the applicant has completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent.

- 1.2 In order to be granted Ad Eundem Statum at Entrance all applicants under Clause 1.1.3 to 1.1.9 above must have met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents.
- 2 Ad Eundem Statum Admission with Credit or Graduate Status
  - 2.1 An applicant who has completed degree level courses or qualifications from another New Zealand or overseas tertiary institution may be admitted ad eundem statum with credit or with graduate status.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be considered for entry to a particular bachelor's degree who may not have fully met the criteria outlined above. In such cases, the University Entrance Advisory Group shall consider the application and advise the University Admissions Office accordingly.



Part B Specific Programme Admission

Admission to Bachelor’s Degrees

Notwithstanding the requirements stated above, the University will consider applicants who present combinations of results from NCEA, CIE and IB for admission into open and restricted entry programmes. This includes combinations meeting literacy and numeracy requirements.

In addition to meeting the common University Entrance Standard, applicants for entry into some bachelor’s degree programmes will be required to meet additional entry requirements<sup>1</sup> (other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required). This evidence will be used to determine the applicant’s suitability for the programme. Preferred subject requirements may also be specified. Applicants may be interviewed in order to establish their potential to pursue the programme to a successful conclusion and/or, where applicable, to determine whether they have the attributes necessary for professional practice in the area.

Because of restrictions on funded student places and in some cases specialised work spaces or clinical placements, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled in undergraduate programmes. The following overarching criteria will apply:

- Applicants must apply for a place before closing dates which can be found in individual programme study guides and on the University website.
- Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a programme and/or course.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, selection will normally be based on academic merit and in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the boards of studies.
- In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. for some applicants applying under Discretionary Entrance or Special Admission, other criteria such as evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field, employment history, academic preparedness (including English language or literacy) will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University’s equity objectives.

The following table indicates where there are additional programme entry and selection requirements. Further details on specific selection criteria or processes for limited entry programmes or courses will be available from the faculty or department concerned.

<sup>1</sup>Note: Additional subjects and preferred subjects refer to NCEA subject titles. Applicants without NCEA subjects may be required to provide evidence of equivalence.



## BACHELOR'S DEGREES WITH ADDITIONAL ENTRY REQUIREMENTS AND/OR SELECTION CRITERIA

In the following table, unless otherwise specified, reference to any subject represents:

- NCEA: at least 14 credits in [the subject] at level 3 (or level 2 where stipulated);
- CIE: a D grade or better in [the subject] at AS or A level;
- IB: a grade of 4 or better in [the subject].

Lists A, B and C refer to the following groups of subjects:

List A: Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira

List B: Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Space Science, Physics, Science

List C: Calculus, Mathematics, Statistics

Rank Score (also known as Academic Score) may be used by some programmes to determine academic achievement for selection purposes. The score is calculated by multiplying a student's best 80 NCEA credits at level 3 by weightings given to the level of achievement (achieved, merit or excellence) for those credits. Different calculations and scores apply for CIE and IB results. See [website](#) for details.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of Arts (AK3704) <i>Interpreting</i>	High level of competency in English and one other language.	Students will complete an interview <sup>b</sup> , listening test and writing test to assess their competency in both languages.
Bachelor of Arts NZSL-English Interpreting (AK3006)	High level of competency in English.	Students will complete an interview <sup>b</sup> and writing test to assess their English Language competency.
Bachelor of Communication Studies (AK3303)		Preference will be given to applicants who have completed Year 13 with the highest rank scores, including two subjects from List A.  Other documentation may be required.  Applicants who do not meet the preferred selection criteria above will be considered on a case-by-case basis where places are available.
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (AK3697)		Preference will be given to applicants with one or more subjects from List C and/or Digital Technologies Hangarau Matihiko.  All other applicants will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Students who do not have the above background may be directed to take certain courses in their first year of study.  Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.
Bachelor of Creative Technologies (AK1305)		Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.  Evidence of creative ability such as a portfolio of artwork.
Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) (AK3594)	Must meet Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance and personal declaration.  Satisfactory referee reports	Interview <sup>b</sup> , numeracy and literacy competency assessment.



Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (AK3751)	Calculus and Physics. For applicants with CIE, one of the above subjects may be at AS Level.	Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.
Bachelor of Engineering Technology (AK3719)	NCEA Level 2 At least 14 credits externally assessed in Mathematics (including Algebra, Calculus, Geometry and Trigonometry) Physics at Level 2 or above.	Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.
Bachelor of Health Science (AK3680)	Must be capable of meeting Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) and the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.	Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required for the <i>Counselling</i> major.
Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) † (AK1035)	<p>The following requirements apply to applicants for all Health Science degrees with a clinical component (marked †):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must be capable of meeting Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) and the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.</li> <li>• Applicants with a Certificate in Health Care Support must have a B grade average or above, and have completed Year 13.</li> <li>• Applicants under Special Admission without previous tertiary qualifications must supply a CV and references.</li> <li>• Applicants with English as a second or other language, who have not completed at least three years of secondary schooling in New Zealand, will be required to meet IELTS requirements.</li> </ul>	<p>Preference will be given to applicants with the highest rank scores and/or evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field.</p> <p>Any applicants who are transferring from a degree or similar will be considered under the Transfer Protocols of the Faculty.</p> <p>Applicants with two or more years of secondary and/or tertiary education outside NZ will be interviewed<sup>b</sup>. For other applicants an interview<sup>b</sup> may be required.</p> <p>Applicants who do not meet the preferred selection criteria below will be considered on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>Secondary school subjects preferred for specific clinical areas are:</p> <p><i>Midwifery:</i> Applicants will normally require 18 credits at level 3 in either Biology or Chemistry, and 16 credits in one subject from List A</p> <p><i>Nursing:</i> One subject from List A or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, and one subject from List B or C.</p> <p><i>Oral Health:</i> Biology and one subject from List A.</p> <p><i>Paramedicine:</i> One subject from List A and one subject from List B or C.</p>
Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) † (AK3324)		
Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) † (AK3410)		
Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health) † (AK3113)		
Bachelor of Health Science in Paramedicine † (AK3680)		
Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) † (AK3313)		
Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry) † (AK3713)		
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (AK3432)	Must be capable of meeting Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) requirements, including police clearance. Biology, Chemistry and at least one subject from List C.	



Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Bachelor of Science (AK1041)		
<i>Analytics</i> <i>Mathematical Modelling and Computation</i>		Preference will be given to applicants with one or more subjects from List C. Students who do not have the above background may be directed to take certain courses in their first year of study. Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.
<i>Biological Science</i> <i>Biomedical Science</i> <i>Chemistry</i> <i>Environmental Science</i> <i>Food Science</i> <i>Marine Science</i>		Preference will be given to applicants who have 2 or more subjects from List B.
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (AK3521)	Must be capable of meeting the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.	Preference will be given to applicants with one subject from List A and either Physical Education or a subject from List B or C.
<i>Outdoor Education</i>		Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required.
CONJOINT PROGRAMMES – Applicants admitted to the conjoint programmes of study must meet the requirements for entry set by each of the component degrees.		
Applicable to all conjoint programmes:	NCEA Level 3 with merit, or equivalent. Applicants must meet any requirements for entry set by each of the component degrees.  Where a student is applying on completion of the first year of study in one of the component degrees, they must have an average of B or better in their first year courses.	

b. Interview may take the form of a face to face discussion, video or written response to questions.



Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
---------------	---	----------------------------------

DIPLOMA PROGRAMME ADMISSION

To gain admission to an undergraduate diploma, all applicants must have completed Year 12 or equivalent and meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as an interview, a curriculum vitae, references or a police clearance may also be required. Account will also be taken of the University’s equity objectives.

List A and D refer to the following groups of subjects:

List A: Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira

List B: Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Space Science, Physics, Science

List D: Business Studies, Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira

Diploma in Applied Science (AK3750)	Completion of Year 12 NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one subject from List B. CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above.	<i>Pre-Chiropractic pathway</i> Letter of Intention from the New Zealand Chiropractic College
Diploma in Culinary Arts (AK3714)	Completion of Year 12 NCEA	
Diploma in Japanese (AK3429)	48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one subject from List A or D CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above	
Diploma in Patisserie (AK3731)		
Diploma in Sport and Recreation (AK3246)	Must be capable of meeting the Children’s Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance. Completion of Year 12 NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one subject from List A or D CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above.	Preferred subjects on entry are Level 2: English, Health Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Physical Education, Sciences. Statement letter of intent required. Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required. Addendum <sup>a</sup>



Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Diploma in Arts (AK2001)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements. <i>In some circumstances, students who have not met all the requirements for University Entrance, but whose academic record indicates that they have a reasonable chance of success in Level 5 courses, may be admitted on a case by case basis.</i>	
Diploma in Business (AK1006)		
Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (AK2006)		
Diploma in Design Tītohu mō te Hoahoa (AK3640)		
Diploma in Engineering (AK3770)		
Diploma in Visual Arts Te Tohu Paetahi mō Toi Ataata (AK2007)		
Diploma in Paramedic Science (AK1011)	Must be capable of meeting the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) and the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance. Must be 18 years or older by the first day of semester.	

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

b. Interview may take the form of a face to face discussion, video or written response to questions.

### CERTIFICATE PROGRAMME ADMISSION

To gain admission to an undergraduate certificate, all applicants must meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as an interview, a curriculum vitae, references or a police clearance may also be required. Account will also be taken of the University's equity objectives.

List A and D refer to the following groups of subjects:

List A: Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies

List D: Business Studies, Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira

Certificate in Applied Science (AK1018)	Completion of Year 12 or equivalent.	Preference will be given to applicants with at least 12 credits at level 2 in one subject from List B, and 12 credits at level 2 in one or more subjects from List A, B or C.
Certificate in Foundation Studies (AK3716)		
Certificate in Sport and Recreation (AK3761)	Completion of Year 13. <i>In some circumstances, applicants whose academic record indicates that they have a reasonable chance of success in the programme, may be admitted on a case by case basis.</i>	Interview <sup>b</sup> may be required, two references, statement letter of intent and Addendum <sup>a</sup>



Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Certificate in Science and Technology (AK1311)	Completion of Year 12 NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher and 8 credits at level 1 or higher in at least one subject from List A. CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff.	The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader. Preference will be given to applicants with NCEA 12 credits at level 2 or higher in Mathematics, and; 8 credits at level 2 or higher in at least one language rich subject.
Certificate in Business (AK4740)	Completion of Year 13 NCEA At least 50 credits at level 3 and have met the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance or equivalent. <i>In some circumstances, applicants whose academic record indicates that they have a reasonable chance of success in the programme, may be admitted on a case by case basis.</i>	
Certificate in Business Studies (AK1007)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.	
Certificate in Legal Studies (AK2601)	<i>In some circumstances, applicants who have not met all the requirements for University Entrance, but whose academic record indicates that they have a reasonable chance of success in Level 5 courses, may be admitted on a case by case basis.</i>	
a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice. b. Interview may take the form of a face to face discussion, video or written response to questions.		



### Schedule 3 Format of Parchments and Statements

1. The parchment for a degree shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - The name of the qualification
  - The name of any relevant major subject(s)
  - The date of granting the qualification
  - The gold embossed seal of the University
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
2. The parchment for a diploma shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - The name of the qualification
  - The level of the qualification
  - The number of points achieved
  - The date of granting the qualification
  - The gold embossed seal of the University
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
3. The parchment for a certificate shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - The name of the qualification
  - The level of the qualification
  - The number of points achieved
  - The date of granting the qualification
  - The plain embossed seal of the University
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
  - The plain embossed seal of the University
4. Notwithstanding Clauses 1–3 above, students who were granted their qualification by the Auckland Institute of Technology prior to 1 January 2000, and require a replacement of their parchment, shall receive parchments as detailed in Part 8, Clauses 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5 above with the addition of the following statement:

*This qualification was originally granted by the Auckland Institute of Technology which subsequently became the Auckland University of Technology on 1 January 2000.*



5. The parchment for a certificate of proficiency shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - The code and title of the course
  - The level of the course
  - The number of points achieved
  - The date of granting the award
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
6. The statement for an attendance award shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the award
  - The name of the award
  - The number of hours of the course duration
  - The date of granting the award
  - The signature of the dean of faculty or representative
7. The statement for a certificate of personal interest shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - The code and title of the course
  - The date of issuing the award
  - The signature of the head of school



## Schedule 4 Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress

Qualification Field	Colour
Architecture	Lemon
Arts and related subjects Art and Design Languages	Red
Business Administration	Mid Green
Business and other related subjects	Green
Communication Studies	Gold
Computer and Information Sciences	Light Green
Creative Technologies Arts Management	Antique Gold
Dance	Sapphire
Education	Fuchsia
Engineering	Yellow
Health Science	Blue
Hospitality and Tourism	Burnt Orange
Law	Forest Green
Māori Development	Purple
Mathematics	Neon Pink
Medical Laboratory Science	Light Blue
Philosophy	Burgundy
Science	Cornflower Blue
Sport and Exercise	Deep Royal

A complete list of Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress by programme can be found at <https://student.aut.ac.nz/around-campus/graduation>



## Programme Regulations

1. These regulations apply to students commencing their studies in 2024. A student enrolled in a qualification prior to 2024 is eligible to complete that qualification under the regulations which applied at the time of their first enrolment into the programme, or under the current regulations.
2. To be admitted into a bachelor's degree, a student must have met University Entrance criteria and have met any further criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
3. To be admitted into a diploma or certificate, a student must have met any criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
4. A student who has English as an additional language must meet the English language requirements set out in Schedule 1 to the General Academic Regulations for admission into a qualification.
5. Where there is provision in a qualification for an applicant to be admitted on the basis of experience, that experience must normally be in New Zealand. Exceptions may be approved on a case by case basis.
6. Where there is a provision for a student to take courses from outside of the courses listed in the table for that qualification, those courses must be from an Auckland University of Technology qualification. In exceptional circumstances a programme leader may approve courses from other providers.
7. Enrolment into elective or substitute courses is subject to availability and to meeting the prerequisites.
8. Where restricted entry is indicated, limits are imposed on the number of places available in particular courses and the criteria for selection will be published in appropriate programme documentation available to applicants.



## Higher Doctorate Degrees

### DOCTOR OF LITERATURE (DLitt) AK3999

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Eligibility

- 1 A candidate for the Doctor of Literature must be:
  - (a) A graduate of a degree programme of the University; or
  - (b) A current long-standing academic staff member of the University; or
  - (c) A person who has some other long-standing connection with and contribution to the University.
- 2 The scope of practice for a Doctor of Literature includes evidence of a sustained, original contribution of excellence in philosophical, social, cultural, historical, or linguistic knowledge – evidence that is considered to have international and authoritative standing in their discipline/field.
- 3 No person shall become a candidate for a Doctor of Literature until at least ten years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
- 4 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a Doctor of Literature will not be reconsidered for the degree unless more than five years have lapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

#### Application

- 5 A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean, Graduate Research School an application accompanied by the application fee.

#### Award

- 6 The Higher Doctorate which may be awarded is a Doctor of Literature.
- 7 A Doctor of Literature may only be awarded for a substantial collection of work which constitutes an original, substantial and distinguished contribution to scholarship.

#### Examination

- 8 The University Postgraduate Research Board will determine whether the application proceeds to examination.
- 9 On the basis of the examiners' reports, the University Postgraduate Research Board will determine whether the degree should be awarded.

#### Re-applications

- 10 An applicant who is not permitted to proceed to examination, or who is not awarded the degree, may not re-apply for a Doctor of Literature until a period of five years has lapsed since the first application and may re-apply only once.



### Provisions for Appeal

- 11 An applicant or candidate for a Doctor of Literature who wishes to appeal a decision by the University Postgraduate Research Board in relation to the application or examination may do so in writing to the Dean, Graduate Research School.

### Variations

- 12 Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, Academic Board shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: An applicant or candidate should refer to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#) for specific information on application, examination and appeals processes.*



## DOCTOR OF SCIENCE (DSc) AK3998

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Eligibility

- 1 A candidate for the Doctor of Science must be:
  - (a) A graduate of a degree programme of the University; or
  - (b) A current long-standing academic staff member of the University; or
  - (c) A person who has some other long-standing connection with and contribution to the University.
- 2 The scope of practice for a Doctor of Science includes evidence of a sustained, original contribution of excellence in philosophical, social, cultural, historical, or linguistic knowledge – evidence that is considered to have international and authoritative standing in their discipline/field.
- 3 No person shall become a candidate for a Doctor of Science until at least ten years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
- 4 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a Doctor of Science will not be reconsidered for the degree unless more than five years have lapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

### Application

- 5 A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean, Graduate Research School an application accompanied by the application fee.

### Award

- 6 The Higher Doctorate which may be awarded is a Doctor of Science.
- 7 A Doctor of Science may only be awarded for a substantial collection of work which constitutes an original, substantial and distinguished contribution to scholarship.

### Examination

- 8 The University Postgraduate Research Board will determine whether the application proceeds to examination.
- 9 On the basis of the examiners' reports, the University Postgraduate Research Board will determine whether the degree should be awarded.

### Re-applications

- 10 An applicant who is not permitted to proceed to examination, or who is not awarded the degree, may not re-apply for a Doctor of Science until a period of five years has lapsed since the first application and may re-apply only once.



### Provisions for Appeal

- 11 An applicant or candidate for a Doctor of Science who wishes to appeal a decision by the University Postgraduate Research Board in relation to the application or examination may do so in writing to the Dean, Graduate Research School.

### Variations

- 12 Notwithstanding anything in these regulations, Academic Board shall have the discretion to vary any provision set down if, in its opinion, special or unusual circumstances warrant such variation.

*Note: An applicant or candidate should refer to the [Postgraduate Handbook](#) for specific information on application, examination and appeals processes.*



## Doctoral Degrees

### DOCTOR OF DESIGN (DDes) AK1245

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2013.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Design, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

#### Structure

120 points	11X100, 11X101, 11X102, 11X104
and	
Thesis	
240 points	11X106

DOCTOR OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
11X100	Design Research Portfolio Part I	30	
11X101	Design Research Portfolio Part II	30	Coreq: 11X100
11X102	Design Research Portfolio Part III	30	11X100, 11X101
11X104	Design Research Portfolio Part IV	30	11X100, 11X101
11X106	Thesis	240	11X102, 11X104



DOCTOR OF EDUCATION (EdD) AK3685

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Doctor of Education an applicant must provide evidence of having a minimum of two years’ professional experience in education or related field.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Doctor of Education, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	EDUCX01–EDUCX04
and	
Thesis	
240 points	EDUCX99

DOCTOR OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDUCX01	EdD Research Portfolio Part I	30	
EDUCX02	EdD Research Portfolio Part II	30	
EDUCX03	EdD Research Portfolio Part III	30	
EDUCX04	EdD Research Portfolio Part IV	30	
EDUCX99	EdD Thesis	240	EDUCX01–04



## DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (DHSc) AK3664

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Health Science, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points	HEAL910–912
<i>and</i>	
Thesis	
240 points	HEALX99

DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL910	Health Systems Analysis	40	
HEAL911	Practice and Philosophies	40	
HEAL912	Research Practice and Methodology	40	HEAL910, HEAL911
HEALX99	DHSc Thesis	240	HEAL910–912



## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) AK<sub>3518</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Philosophy, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing a thesis.

*Note: the thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.*



## Master's Degrees

### MASTER OF ANALYTICS (MANALYTICS) AK1321

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Analytics an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.
- 4 An applicant may be required to complete any relevant prerequisite courses as required by the board of studies.

#### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Analytics, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student who does not complete the programme but has acquired 60 points or 120 points may be eligible to exit the programme with a Postgraduate Certificate in Science or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science, respectively.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete all coursework requirements before commencing in the dissertation.
- 8 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the dissertation may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

#### Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.



Structure

90 points	COMP809–810, ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader, MATH803, STAT802, STAT804
and 30 points from	COMP813, COMP814, INFS812, MATH802, STAT803, STAT805 or other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
and	
60 points	STAT995

MASTER OF ANALYTICS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP809	Data Mining and Machine Learning	15	
COMP810	Data Warehousing and Big Data	15	
COMP813	Artificial Intelligence	15	
COMP814	Text Mining	15	
ENGE817	STEM Research Methods	15	
INFS812	Bioinformatics	15	
MATH802	Advanced Financial Modelling and Analytics	15	
MATH803	Mathematical Modelling and Simulation	15	
STAT802	Advanced Topics in Analytics	15	
STAT803	Official Statistics	15	
STAT804	Optimisation and Operations Research	15	
STAT805	Computational Mathematics and Statistics	15	
STAT995	Dissertation	60	ENGE817



MASTER OF APPLIED FINANCE (MAF) AK1055

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Applied Finance an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Applied Finance, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Applied Finance with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses must complete an additional 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Applied Finance Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Finance Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance.

Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

---

75 points	ECON863, FINA861–864
and 60 points	FINA865-868
and 45 points	FINA996



MASTER OF APPLIED FINANCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ECON863	Economics and Quantitative Methods	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON861, ECON862
FINA861	Corporate Financial Management	15	
FINA862	International Financial Management	15	
FINA863	Investment Analysis	15	
FINA864	Financial Modelling and Analysis	15	
FINA865	Financial Risk Management	15	FINA863
FINA866	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	
FINA867	Sustainable Finance	15	
FINA868	Fintech and Data Analytics	15	
FINA996	Applied Finance Project	45	120 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study



# MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE (PROFESSIONAL) (MARCH(PROF)) AK1338

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Architecture (Professional) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and/or attend a selection interview.

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Architecture (Professional), a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to complete all the coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the research project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture.

## Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

105 points	ARCH800-802, ARCH804, ARCH806
and 45 points from	ARCH805, ARCH810 and courses from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
and	
Thesis	
90 points	ARCH998



MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE (PROFESSIONAL) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ARCH800	Wānanga/studio: Strategy	30	
ARCH801	Wānanga/studio: Resolution	30	
ARCH802	Architectural Practice I: Histories and Theories of Practice	15	
ARCH804	Architectural Practice III: Project Delivery	15	
ARCH805	Architectural Practice IV: Business and Entrepreneurship	15	
ARCH806	Architectural Practice II: Research Methods	15	
ARCH810	Advanced Topics in Architecture	15	
ARCH998	Design Thesis	90	ARCH800, ARCH801



# MASTER OF ARTS (MA) AK3689

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite courses in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing 120 points from a specialisation and the thesis.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Arts with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

## Honours

- 6 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

M ori Development	
30 points	MAOR810
and 90 points	MAOR809, MAOR814, MAOR815
and	
Thesis	
120 points	CLSY999
<hr/>	
Psychology	
105 points	PSYC880–884
and 15 points from	HEAL808, HEAL810
and	
Thesis	
120 points	PSYC999



MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY999	Master of Arts Thesis	120	All coursework courses
HEAL808	Quantitative Research II	15	
HEAL810	Qualitative Research II	15	
MAOR809	Theoretical Perspectives in Māori/Indigenous Research	30	
MAOR810	Methodological Approaches for Māori/Indigenous Research	30	
MAOR814	Special Topic in Māori Development	30	
MAOR815	Reading Course	30	
PSYC880	Advanced Theory in Social and Developmental Psychology	15	
PSYC881	Contemporary Issues in Social Psychology	30	
PSYC882	Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology	30	
PSYC883	Readings in Psychology	15	PSYC880
PSYC884	Selected Topics in Psychology	15	
PSYC999	MA Psychology Thesis	120	All coursework courses
Additional Courses			
CLSY810	Qualitative Research Methods	15	
CLSY811	Quantitative Research Methods	15	
HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	



## MASTER OF BUSINESS (MBus) AK1060

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 Admission to the Master of Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Business, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing one of the structures below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Business with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either a thesis or the dissertation with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis or the dissertation, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

### Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

#### *Structure (a)*

60 points	Economics specialisation
-----------	--------------------------

*and*

Thesis

120 points	BUSS990
------------	---------



or 90 points	BUSS998
or	
Dissertation	
60 points	BUSS997
With any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table or other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.	
Structure (b)	
30 points from	BUSS823, BUSS824
and 60 points	Sport Leadership and Management specialisation
and	
Thesis	
90 points	BUSS998
or	
Dissertation	
60 points	BUSS997
With any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table or other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.	
Structure (c)	
30 points from	BUSS823, BUSS824
and 30 points from	one of the following specialisations identified in these regulations: Accounting, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing
and	
Thesis	
120 points	BUSS990
or 90 points	BUSS998
or	
Dissertation	
60 points	BUSS997
With any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table or other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.	

---

Specialisations

---

Accounting

30 points from ACCT804, ACCT805, ACCT810-812

---

Economics

30 points from ECON801-803



and 30 points from

ECON801-805, ECON807, ECON808, ECON810, ECON812, ECON816, or another approved postgraduate course

---

**Finance**

30 points from

FINA803–807, FINA809, FINA810

---

**Information Systems**

30 points from

BSYS803, BSYS805, BSYS809-812

---

**International Business**

30 points from

INTB801, INTB803, INTB807-809

---

**Management**

30 points from

EMPL804, ENTR801, HRMG801, HRMG803, INTB807, MGMT805, MGMT809, SUSE801

---

**Marketing**

30 points from

MKTG804, MKTG806, MKTG808, MKTG810, RETL803

---

**Sport Leadership and Management**

60 points from

SPMG801–804

---

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Courses			
BUSS990	Thesis <sup>a</sup>	120	30 points of Research Methods courses
BUSS997	Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	60	30 points of Research Methods courses
BUSS998	Thesis <sup>a</sup>	90	30 points of Research Methods courses
Additional Courses			
ACCT804	Issues in Accounting Information Systems	15	
ACCT805	Issues in Auditing	15	
ACCT810	Issues in Taxation	15	
ACCT811	Issues in Financial Reporting	15	
ACCT812	Issues in Management Accounting	15	
BSYS803	Managing Information Systems Risk and Cybersecurity	15	
BSYS805	Business Process Transformation	15	
BSYS809	Advanced Project Management	15	
BSYS810	Enterprise Systems: Theory and Application	15	



MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
BSYS811	Research Process in Information Systems	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BSYS808
BSYS812	Contemporary Issues in Information Systems Research	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BSYS808
BUSS801	BUSS PG International Exchange 8/60 <sup>a</sup>	60	
BUSS803	BUSS PG International Exchange 8/15 <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS804	BUSS PG International Exchange 8/30 <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS805	BUSS PG International Exchange 8/45 <sup>a</sup>	45	
BUSS808	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS809	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS820	Readings <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS821	Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS823	Qualitative Research Design and Analysis	15	
BUSS824	Quantitative Research Design and Analysis	15	
ECON801	Applied Microeconomic Modelling	15	
ECON802	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	15	
ECON803	Econometrics: Theory, Data and Policy	15	
ECON804	Industrial Organisation and Competition Policy	15	
ECON805	Environmental Policy Evaluation	15	
ECON807	Empirical Labour Economics	15	
ECON808	International Trade Policy Analysis	15	
ECON810	Empirical Health Economics	15	
ECON812	Economic Policy Evaluation	15	
ECON816	Empirical Public Finance	15	
EMPL804	Power and Rights at Work	15	<i>Restriction:</i> EMPL801
ENTR801	Entrepreneurship	15	
FINA803	Advanced Corporate Finance	15	
FINA804	Empirical Asset Pricing	15	
FINA805	Financial Modelling	15	
FINA806	International Finance	15	
FINA807	Financial Econometrics	15	
FINA809	Current Issues in Corporate Governance	15	
FINA810	Contemporary Issues in Finance	30	



MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HRMG801	Strategic Human Resources and Analytics	15	
HRMG803	Human Resource Development	15	
INTB801	International Business Management	15	
INTB803	International Business and Large Emerging Markets	15	
INTB807	Strategic Management	15	
INTB808	International Business Environment	15	
INTB809	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	<i>Restriction:</i> INTB806, INTB808
MGMT805	Diversity in Organisations	15	
MGMT809	Organisational Behaviour and Change	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MGMT804, MGMT807
MKTG804	Advances in Services Research	15	
MKTG806	Consumption and Consumer Behaviour	15	
MKTG808	Product Development and Brand Strategies	15	
MKTG810	Contemporary Marketing Theory and Practice	15	
RETL803	Shopping Environment Studies	15	
SPMG801	Advanced Sport Development	15	
SPMG802	Advanced Sport Leadership and Management	15	
SPMG803	Advanced Sport Marketing	15	
SPMG804	Advanced Sport Event Management	15	
SUSE801	Leadership for Sustainable Organisations	15	
a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.			



## MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA) AK3717

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification*and*
  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the MBA on the basis of relevant professional experience approved by the MBA Director to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points *and*
  - (b) 60 points from the optional courses listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 5(b) from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the MBA Director.
- 7 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Business Administration within two years, and a part-time student within four years of commencing the programme.
- 8 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Business Project Part A and Part B courses may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 9 The assessment board may grant up to 60 points of credit for prior formal learning normally in the elective component of the Master of Business Administration.



### Distinction and Merit

- 10 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

### Structure

#### Core Courses

120 points

ACCT843, BSYS843, BUSS991, BUSS992, ECON846,  
HRMG843, INTB844, MKTG848, MGMT839, SUSE846

#### Optional Courses

and 60 points from

any courses listed in the Master of Business Administration Table or any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Courses			
ACCT843	Accounting and Financial Analysis	10	<i>Restriction:</i> FINA842, ACCT840
BSYS843	Operations and Strategic Supply Chain Management	10	<i>Restriction:</i> BSYS849, BSYS851, MGMT849, MGMT851
BUSS991	Applied Business Project Part A <sup>a</sup>	10	120 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study  <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS993, BUSS995
BUSS992	Applied Business Project Part B <sup>a</sup>	30	BUSS991 with a B- grade or better <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS994, BUSS995
ECON846	Economics for Business Managers	10	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON841
HRMG843	Diversity and Inclusion	10	<i>Restriction:</i> HRMG842, HRMG840
INTB844	Developing Strategy and Strategic Thinking	10	<i>Restriction:</i> MGMT942
MKTG848	Market Analyses and Strategy	10	<i>Restriction:</i> MKTG841



MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
MGMT839	Essentials of Leadership and Leading Change	10	Restriction: MGMT845
SUSE846	Transformative Change for Sustainability	10	<i>Restriction:</i> SUSE840
Optional Courses			
BSYS844	Data Literacy and Decision Making	10	<i>Restriction:</i> BSYS840
BSYS845	Managing Projects	10	<i>Restriction:</i> BSYS850
BSYS846	Digital Business and Transformation	10	
BUSS830	BUSS MBA International Exchange 8/20 <sup>a</sup>	20	
BUSS832	BUSS MBA International Exchange 8/40 <sup>a</sup>	40	
BUSS840	BUS MBA International Exchange 8/60 <sup>a</sup>	60	
BUSS843	BUS MBA International Exchange 8/30 <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS845	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	7.5	
BUSS846	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	7.5	
BUSS847	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
BUSS848	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
BUSS849	Special Topic	10	
BUSS850	Special Topic	10	
ENTR842	The Entrepreneurial Edge	10	<i>Restriction:</i> ENTR840
INTB845	Dynamics of Global Business and Strategy	10	<i>Restriction:</i> INTB840, INTB841
MGMT831	Peak Performance, Health and Wellbeing	10	<i>Restriction:</i> MGMT844
MGMT832	The Future of Work	10	
MGMT834	Ethical and Purposeful Leadership	10	<i>Restriction:</i> MGMT845
MGMT835	Applied Art of Business and Communication and Engagement	10	
MTMT836	Developing High Performing Teams	10	<i>Restriction:</i> MGMT842
MGMT837	Negotiation for Influence, Inclusion and Impact	10	<i>Restriction:</i> MGMT841
MGMT838	Co-Ignition: Intelligence, Ideas, Innovation	10	<i>Restriction:</i> MGMT856
SALE841	Sales Management	10	<i>Restriction:</i> SALE840

a. Only available to students enrolled in AK3717.

b. Only available to students enrolled prior to 2021.



MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (MBM) AK1090

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business Management an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B- grade average in courses at level 7 or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Business Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Business Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses must complete at least 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Business Management Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Business Management Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management.

Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

60 points	BSYS865, INTB866, MGMT861, MGMT863
and 60 points from	ACCT870, BSYS841, BSYS842, BSYS847, BSYS848, BSYS862, ENTR843, ENTR844, FINA867, FINA868, INTB862, MGMT862, MKTG866, SUSE847
and 60 points	BUSS901, MGMT996



MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ACCT870	Accounting in Society	15	
BUSS901	Applied Business Research and Communication Skills	15	
BSYS841	Managing Operations and Processes	15	
BSYS842	Digital Technologies and Industry 4.0	15	
BSYS847	Business Analytics 1: Analysing and Visualising Data	15	
BSYS848	Business Analytics 2: Decision Making with Data	15	
BSYS862	Designing Sustainable Supply Network	15	
BSYS865	Contemporary Digital Organisations	15	
ENTR843	Innovation Management and Strategy	15	
ENTR844	Social Enterprise and Innovation for Change	15	
FINA867	Sustainable Finance	15	
FINA868	Fintech and Data Analytics	15	
INTB862	International Entrepreneurship	15	
INTB866	Data-Driven Strategy and Performance	15	
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	
MGMT862	Managing Change	15	
MGMT863	Responsible Leadership	15	
MGMT995	Applied Business Management Project <sup>a</sup>	30	BUSS901
MGMT996	Applied Business Management Project	45	BUSS901
MKTG866	Marketing in the Contemporary World	15	
SUSE847	Creating Sustainable Organisations	15	

a. Only available to students enrolled prior to 2024.



# MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (MCS) AK1323

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Communication Studies an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Communication Studies or an equivalent qualification with a B grade average or higher in the courses at level 7.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Communication Studies a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours), Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies or the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies with a merit grade average must achieve a further 120 points including the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete at least 60 points including an approved Research Methodology course before enrolling in the thesis.

## Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

15 points from	COMM807 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader
and 75 points from	ADVT880, ADVT881, ADVT883–886, COMM801, COMM803–806, COMM810–812, COMM814–817, DIGM801–808, JOUR800–810, PUBL801–808, RADC801, TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811
and	
Thesis	
90 points	COMM998



COMMUNICATION STUDIES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Research Methodology			
COMM807	Media and Communication Research Methods	15	
Media Context Courses			
COMM801	Popular Media and Contemporary Society	15	
COMM803	A Political Economy Approach to the Media	15	
COMM804	Celebrity Culture: Media and the Social Organisation of Fame	15	
COMM810	Digital Society	15	
COMM812	Selected Topics in Media Communication Practice	15	
COMM814	Global Crises and the Media	15	
COMM815	Mediated Political Talk	15	
COMM816	Media and Sustainability	15	
COMM817	Identity	15	
Public Relations			
PUBL801	International Public Relations	15	
PUBL802	Journalism and Media Relations	15	
PUBL803	Strategic Public Relations	15	
PUBL804	Public Relations Concepts and Critique	15	
PUBL805	Public Relations Project	30	PUBL803 or PUBL804 or PUBL806 (or Coreq:)
PUBL806	Global Communication Project	15	
PUBL807	Health Communication	15	
PUBL808	Advocacy and Activism	15	
Digital Media			
DIGM801	Online and Social Media Communication	15	
DIGM802	Digital Visual Communication	15	
DIGM803	Interactive and Mobile Media	15	
DIGM804	Moving Image	15	
DIGM805	Web Media	15	
DIGM806	Digital Content Strategy	15	
DIGM807	Digital Interaction and User Engagement	15	
DIGM808	Digital Leadership	15	



COMMUNICATION STUDIES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Journalism			
JOUR800	Magazine Journalism	15	
JOUR801	Asia-Pacific Journalism Studies	15	
JOUR802	Investigative and Agenda-Setting Journalism	15	
JOUR803	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	
JOUR804	Journalism Theory and Practice	15	
JOUR805	News Editing and Design Workshop	15	
JOUR806	Public Affairs Reporting Workshop	15	
JOUR807	News Reporting	30	JOUR808 (or <i>Coreq:</i> )
JOUR808	Audio-Visual News Production	15	
JOUR809	Newsroom Production	30	JOUR807 and JOUR808 (or <i>Coreq:</i> )
JOUR810	International Journalism Project	15	JOUR801 (or <i>Coreq:</i> )
Screen Production			
TVSP801	Practical Screen Production	15	
TVSP805	Producing for the Screen	15	
TVSP808	New Directions in Screen Production	15	
TVSP809	New Zealand/Pacific Documentary Studies	15	
TVSP810	Screen Project: Directing	15	TVSP801 or TVSP805 or TVSP808 (or <i>Coreq:</i> )
TVSP811	Making Cinemas of Difference	15	
Additional Courses			
ADVT880	Understanding Brands	15	
ADVT881	Brand Communication Studio	15	
ADVT883	Brand Stories	15	
ADVT884	Not-for-Profit Communication	15	
ADVT885	Retail Engagement	15	
ADVT886	Brands and Social Change	15	
COMM805	Cooperative Education	30	
COMM806	Media Communication Reading Course	15	
COMM811	Project	30	



COMMUNICATION STUDIES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMM998	Thesis	90	COMM807
RADC801	Radio	15	



## MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (MCIS) AK1329

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in the courses at level 7 or above.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme director.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from courses listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the thesis or dissertation.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis or the dissertation may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

### Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

Structure (a)	
15 points	ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director
and 45 points from	coursework courses listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table
and	
Thesis	
120 points	COMP989



Structure (b)	
15 points	ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director
and 75 points from	coursework courses listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table
and	
Thesis	
90 points	COMP998
Structure (c)	
15 points	ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director
and 105 points from	coursework courses listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	COMP971

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP800	Neuroinformatics	15	
COMP806	Software Architecture	15	
COMP809	Data Mining and Machine Learning	15	
COMP810	Data Warehousing and Big Data	15	
COMP812	Next Generation Networking	15	
COMP813	Artificial Intelligence	15	
COMP814	Text Mining	15	
COMP815	Nature Inspired Computing <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP816	Advanced Internet of Things and Applications	15	
COMP818	Intelligent Surveillance	15	
COMP819	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
COMP820	Video and Image Processing	15	
COMP821	Information Security	15	
COMP822	Human Computer Interaction	15	
COMP823	Readings <sup>a</sup>	30	
COMP824	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP825	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP826	Mobile Systems Development <sup>b</sup>	15	
COMP828	Statistical Programming for Data Science	15	
COMP831	Cybercrime and Cybersecurity	15	



COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP838	Deep Learning	15	
COMP839	Web and Service Computing	15	
COMP842	Applied Blockchains and Cryptocurrencies	15	
COMP971	Dissertation	60	ENGE817 or other approved research methods course
COMP989	Thesis	120	ENGE817 or other approved research methods course
COMP998	Thesis	90	ENGE817 or other approved research methods course
ENGE817	STEM Research Methods	15	
ENSE803	Formal Specification and Design	15	
INFS803	Cloud Computing	15	
INFS809	Software Development Methods	15	
INFS810	Software Requirements Engineering	15	
INFS812	Bioinformatics	15	
INFS813	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.

b. Not offered every year.



## MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (MCM) AK1290

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Construction Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to at least a three-year bachelor's degree

*and*

  - (d) relevant engineering or managerial professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed 1(a) or (b) above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may seek admission on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to the level of competence specified in any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Construction Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Time Limits

- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Construction Management within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

### Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.



Structure

60 points	ENBU813, ENBU814, ENBU818–820
and	
15 points from	ENBU811, ENBU812, ENBU815–817, ENBU821
and	
Project	
45 points	ENBU996

MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ENBU811	Built Asset Management	15	
ENBU812	Engineering Resource Efficiency	15	
ENBU813	Management in the Construction Industry <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
ENBU814	Advanced Built Environment	15	
ENBU815	Specialist Readings: Construction	15	
ENBU816	International Construction I	15	
ENBU817	International Construction II	15	
ENBU818	Construction Economics	7.5	
ENBU819	Project Management in Construction	15	
ENBU820	Law for Construction Management	15	
ENBU821	Engineering Supply Chain Management	15	
ENBU996	Project in Construction Management	45	

a. Subject to meeting professional experience admission requirements.



MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (MCT) AK1320

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Technologies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Creative Technologies *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 Admission to the Master of Creative Technologies is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Creative Technologies,
  - (a) a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
  - (b) a student admitted under 1(b) or 1(c) above must complete the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Technologies.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.

Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

15 points	CTEC810 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader
and 45 points from	CTEC801–809
and	
Thesis	
120 points	CTEC999



MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CTEC801	Systems Thinking	15	
CTEC802	Entrepreneurial Strategies	15	
CTEC803	Transmedia	15	
CTEC804	Serious Play	15	
CTEC805	Embodiment	15	
CTEC806	Post-Material Practices	15	
CTEC807	Research Literacies: Reading, Writing, Feedback <sup>a</sup>	15	
CTEC808	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
CTEC809	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
CTEC810	Transdisciplinary Research Methods	15	
CTEC999	Thesis	120	CTEC810

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING (MCW) AK1303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Writing an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a bachelor’s degree *and* one year of advanced study *or*
  - (d) a bachelor’s degree *and* relevant experience deemed equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the admission requirements in clause 1 may be admitted on the basis of evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.
- 3 An applicant must submit a portfolio of creative writing work that demonstrates to the dean (or representative) an acceptable ability for entry into the programme.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.
- 5 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Creative Writing a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the Master of Creative Writing Thesis CWRT999.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CWRT999	Master of Creative Writing Thesis	120	



**MASTER OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE (MCrimCJ) AK1067**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Arts in Criminology and Criminal Justice or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the entry qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in the courses at level 7.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolling in the thesis or dissertation may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points by successfully completing the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from the courses listed in the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice Table.

**Honours**

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

**Structure**

---

**Structure (a)**

45 points	CRIM804, SOSOC806
and 45 points from	CRIM800–803
and	
Thesis	
90 points	CRIM998

**Structure (b)**

45 points	CRIM804, SOSOC806
and 45 points from	CRIM800–803



and 30 points from

other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader

and

Dissertation

60 points

CRIM997

MASTER OF CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CRIM800	Social Harm, (De)criminalisation, Discourse and Power	15	
CRIM801	Police and Prisons: Local and Global Perspectives of Social Control	15	
CRIM802	Youth Crime, Youth Justice and Indigenous/Pacific Perspectives	15	
CRIM803	Children, Teens and the Law <sup>b</sup>	15	
CRIM804	Approaches to Criminological and Criminal Justice Enquiry	30	
CRIM997	Criminology and Criminal Justice Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	60	SOSC806, CRIM804
CRIM998	Criminology and Criminal Justice Thesis	90	SOSC806, CRIM804
SOSC806	Human Rights Research Methods <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Or any other research methods course with the approval of the programme leader.  
b. Not offered in 2024.



## MASTER OF CYBER SECURITY AND DIGITAL FORENSICS (MCSDF) AK1324

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Cyber Security and Digital Forensics an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or an equivalent qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the dean (or representative) may admit an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Cyber Security and Digital Forensics, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the dissertation or the thesis.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme director.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the dissertation or thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences.

### Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

60 points	COMP831-833, ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director
and at least 30 points from	COMP816, COMP830, COMP834, COMP836, COMP842, INFS803, INFS813
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	COMP997
or	
Thesis	
90 points	COMP998



MASTER OF CYBER SECURITY AND DIGITAL FORENSICS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP816	Advanced Internet of Things and Applications	15	
COMP830	Cryptography and Cryptanalysis	15	
COMP831	Cybercrime and Cybersecurity	15	
COMP832	Digital Forensics Tools and Techniques	15	
COMP833	Network Security and Forensics	15	
COMP834	Research Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP836	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
COMP842	Applied Blockchains and Cryptocurrencies	15	
COMP997	Dissertation	60	ENGE817
COMP998	Thesis	90	ENGE817
ENGE817	STEM Research Methods	15	
INFS803	Cloud Computing	15	
INFS813	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.



## MASTER OF DESIGN (MDes) AK1328

*Note: AK1328 has replaced AK1248 Master of Design. AK1248 is not open for new enrolments from 2017.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Design an applicant must have completed the Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa Bachelor of Design or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements above, but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit a research proposal outline and a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Design, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Design with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) or the Postgraduate Certificate in Design with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either a thesis or 90 point design thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis or the design thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Design.
- 7 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 8 A student would normally be required to complete all the coursework requirements before enrolling in a thesis or the design thesis.

### Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

#### Structure (a)

15 points

ARDN800 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader

and 15 points

ARDN808

and 30 points from

ARDN801–804, ARDN807, ARDN809–814, DESN800,



	DESN801, DESN803–806, DESN808–812
<i>and</i>	
Thesis	
120 points	DESN999
 Structure (b)	
15 points	ARDN800 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader
<i>and</i> 15 points	ARDN808
<i>and</i> 60 points from	ARDN801–804, ARDN807, ARDN809–814, DESN800, DESN801, DESN803–806, DESN808–812
<i>and</i>	
Design Thesis	
90 points	DESN998

MASTER OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ARDN800	Te Ao Mahora / Creative Practice Research Design	15	
ARDN801	Ethics in Research	15	
ARDN802	Directed Studies Project	15	
ARDN803	Reading Paper	15	
ARDN804	Collaborative Design	15	
ARDN807	Coding for Artists and Designers	15	
ARDN808	Contextual Review	15	
ARDN809	Soundculture and Sonic Practice	15	
ARDN810	Creative Enterprise	15	
ARDN811	Creative Leadership	15	
ARDN812	Mediated Practice	15	
ARDN813	Culture and Sovereignty	15	
ARDN814	Curatorial Practice	15	
DESN800	Design Practice 1	15	
DESN801	Design Practice 2	15	
DESN803	Design Histories	15	
DESN804	Design for Social Impact	15	
DESN805	Design Practice for Health	15	
DESN806	Design for Health and Wellbeing	15	
DESN808	Game Design Practices	15	
DESN809	Virtual Production Practices	15	
DESN810	Strategic Design	15	



MASTER OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
DESN811	Design Innovation	15	
DESN812	Design Futures	15	
DESN998	Design Thesis	90	ARDN800 <i>Coreq:</i> ARDN808
DESN999	Thesis	120	ARDN800 <i>Coreq:</i> ARDN808



MASTER OF DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT (MDRMD)  
AK3930

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to complete any relevant prerequisite courses as specified by the board of studies.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points of courses with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the practice project, dissertation or thesis.
- 7 A student with an average grade for coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the practice project, dissertation or thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development.

Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

45 points	EMGT807-809
15 points from	HEAL811 , MAOH801, PUBH810
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table.
and	
Practice Project	
60 points	HEAL997
or	
Dissertation	
60 points	HEAL901
or	
Thesis	
90 points	HEAL998



MASTER OF DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMH805	Mauri Ora – Holistic Healing from Trauma	15	
COMM816	Media and Sustainability	15	
CONS803	Socio-Ecological Systems Analysis	15	
CONS804	Global Change Biology	15	
DESN804	Design for Social Impact	15	
DESN809	Virtual Production Practices	15	
EMGT803	Business Continuity and Crisis Management	30	
EMGT805	Psychosocial Aspects of Emergencies	15	
EMGT806	Communications in Emergency and Disaster	15	
EMGT807	Environmental Change and Humanitarian Action	15	
EMGT808	Disasters and Development	15	
EMGT809	Building Community Resilience	15	
EMPL803	Occupational Health and Safety	15	
ENSE881	Digital Transformation and Change Management	15	
ENVS801	Application of Geographic Information Systems	15	
EPMY801	Social Epidemiology	15	
GEOL801	Environment, Hazards and Society	15	
HEAL803	Special Topic	30	
HEAL808	Quantitative Research <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL810	Qualitative Research <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	
HEAL816	Special Topic	15	
HEAL817	Leadership and Management I	15	
HEAL901	Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	60	<i>Coreq: All Coursework</i>
HEAL997	Practice Project <sup>a</sup>	60	<i>Coreq: All Coursework</i>
HEAL998	Thesis <sup>a</sup>	90	
MAOH801	Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori	15	
PACS881	Pacific Epistemologies and Research Methodologies	15	
PUBH801	Principles of Public Health	15	
PUBH802	Public Health Programme Management	15	
PUBH803	Global Health	15	



MASTER OF DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PUBH804	Public Health Policy and Systems	15	
PUBH810	Pacific Health Research and Design	15	
PUBL801	International Public Relations	15	
SOSC801	Human Rights in a Global Context	30	
SOSC802	Human Rights in New Zealand: History, Institutions and Impact	15	
a. enrolment subject to programme leader approval			



## MASTER OF EDUCATION (MEd) AK1053

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Education an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must have at least 2 years of relevant professional experience or approval of the programme leader to enrol in one of the specialisations in the Master of Education.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Education, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the project, dissertation or thesis.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Education with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or an equivalent qualification, must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the project, dissertation or thesis with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 8 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the dissertation or thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or undertake the project.

### Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure (a) Master of Education (*without a specialisation*)

30 points	EDUC819
and 60 points from	the Master of Education Table
and	
Thesis	
90 points	EDUC998
or	
Dissertation	
60 points	EDUC997
With any remaining points listed in the Master of Education Table.	



Structure (b) Master of Education (*without a specialisation*)

30 points	EDUC808
and	
90 points from	the Master of Education Table
and	
Advanced Scholarship Project	
60 points	EDUC911, EDUC912

Structure (c) Master of Education (*with a specialisation*)

60 points from	one of the specialisations identified in these regulations
and	
30 points	EDUC819
and	
Thesis	
90 points	EDUC998
or	
Dissertation	
60 points	EDUC997
With any remaining points listed in the Master of Education Table.	

Structure (d) Master of Education (*with a specialisation*)

60 points from	one of the specialisations identified in these regulations
and	
60 points from	the Master of Education Table
and	
Advanced Scholarship Project	
60 points	EDUC911, EDUC912

---

**Specialisations**

Education Practice\*

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

30 points	EDUC806
30 points from:	EDUC809, EDUC827-829

Educational Leadership

30 points	EDLD811
30 points from:	EDLD802-805

Higher Education\*

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

30 points	EDUC863
30 points from	EDUC864, EDUC865, EDUC869



MASTER OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDLD802	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
EDLD803	Reflecting on Professional Practice as an Educational Leader <sup>a</sup>	30	
EDLD804	Organisational Culture and Educational Leadership	30	
EDLD805	Education Leaders as Policy Actors	30	
EDLD811	Conceptualisations of Educational Leadership	30	
EDUC806	The Inquiring Practitioner <sup>a</sup>	30	
EDUC808	Aims and Conceptions of Education	30	
EDUC809	Global Influences on Education Policy in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
EDUC814	Individual Directed Study	30	
EDUC815	Special Topic in Education I <sup>b</sup>	30	
EDUC819	Educational Research	30	
EDUC827	Perspectives on Māori and Pacific Education Experiences	30	
EDUC828	Education for Sustainability, Participation and Transformation	30	
EDUC829	Research-Based Inquiry for Practitioners	30	
EDUC830	Contemporary Issues in Education	30	
EDUC836	Learning Environments for the 21 Century	30	
EDUC837	Digital Pedagogies and the Techno-Literate Teacher	30	
EDUC859	Pacific Education – Issues and Perspectives	30	
EDUC863	Who am I as a Higher Education Teacher? <sup>a</sup>	30	
EDUC864	Focusing a Critical Lens on Curriculum in Higher Education <sup>a</sup>	30	
EDUC865	Higher Education Assessment and Evaluation	30	
EDUC867	Kaupapa Māori Approaches	30	
EDUC869	Leadership and Collegial Practice in Higher Education Institutions <sup>a</sup>	30	
EDUC911	Advanced Scholarship in Education Literature	30	
EDUC912	Education Project	30	
EDUC997	Master of Education Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	60	EDUC819
EDUC998	Master of Education Thesis <sup>b</sup>	90	EDUC819

a. Relevant professional experience is necessary to take this course. Programme leader approval is required.

b. Subject to the approval of the Programme Leader.



MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (MEdL) AK1051

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Educational Leadership an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the entry qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 3 All applicants must have at least three years of relevant professional experience.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Educational Leadership, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis will be required to undertake an alternative pathway.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Educational Leadership with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points.

Distinction, Merit and Honours

- 7 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit upon successfully completing Structure (b). A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3, upon successfully completing Structure (a).

Structure

---

Structure (a)	
Research	
150 points	EDLD901, EDLD998, EDUC906
and 30 points from	EDLD802–805
Structure (b)	
Coursework	
60 points	EDLD901, EDLD995
and 60 points from	EDLD802–805
and 60 points from	EDLD802–805, EDUC815, EDUC816, EDUC824, EDUC825, EDUC836, EDUC837, EDUC842, EDUC843



or

120 points

EDLD901, EDLD997, EDUC906

and 30 points from

EDLD802–805

and 30 points from

EDLD802–805, EDUC824, EDUC842, EDUC843

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDLD802	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
EDLD803	Reflecting on Professional Practice as an Educational Leader	30	
EDLD804	Organisational Culture and Educational Leadership	30	
EDLD805	Education Policy and Leadership for the Public Good	30	
EDLD901	Conceptualisations of Educational Leadership	30	
EDLD995	Master of Educational Leadership Project	30	
EDLD997	Master of Educational Leadership Dissertation	60	EDUC819
EDLD998	Master of Educational Leadership Thesis	90	EDUC819
EDUC815	Special Topic in Education 1	30	
EDUC816	Special Topic in Education 2	30	EDUC815
EDUC824	Educational Futures – Part 1: The Theory	30	
EDUC825	Educational Futures – Part 2: The Practice	30	EDUC824
EDUC836	Learning Environments for the 21st Century	30	
EDUC837	Digital Pedagogies and the Techno-Literate Teacher	30	
EDUC842	Building Mentoring Expertise	30	
EDUC843	Leadership and Mentoring	30	
EDUC906	Educational Research in Context	30	



MASTER OF ENGINEERING (ME) AK1325

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) *or*
  - (b) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering *or*
  - (c) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology including ENGE601.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Engineering, a student who is granted admission to the Master of Engineering with advanced standing on the basis of having completed 1(a) or (b) above must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 120 points from the structure below including the thesis or dissertation.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme having completed 1(c) must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme director.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all the coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis or dissertation.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B prior to enrolling in the dissertation or thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

<i>Either</i>	
Research	
15 points	ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director
and 45 points from	coursework courses listed in the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table
<i>and</i>	
Thesis	
120 points	ENGE999



*Or*

Coursework

15 points

ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director

and 105 points from

coursework courses listed in the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table

*and*

Dissertation

60 points

ENGE997

ENGINEERING POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP816	Advanced Internet of Things and Applications	15	
COMP821	Information Security	15	
ENBU800	Structural Engineering Design	15	
ENBU801	Structural Dynamics	15	
ENBU802	Architectural Systems	15	
ENBU803	Architectural Design and Development II	15	
ENBU804	Building Construction II	15	
ENBU805	Foundation Engineering	15	
ENBU806	Off-Site Construction	15	
ENBU807	Construction Equipment and Utilisation	15	
ENBU808	Construction Technology	15	
ENEL800	Wireless Systems	15	
ENEL801	Electrical Machines and Drives	15	
ENEL802	Network Engineering	15	
ENEL803	Electrical Design and Protection	15	
ENEL804	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	
ENEL808	Computer Vision	15	
ENEL809	Digital Control	15	
ENEL810	Advanced Control	15	
ENEL811	Optimal Control	15	
ENEL812	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	
ENEL813	Power Systems in Quality Management	15	
ENEL816	Cyber Physical Systems and Intelligence	15	
ENGE800	Engineering Numerical Techniques and Statistical Analysis	15	
ENGE803	Innovation Management	15	



ENGINEERING POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ENGE804	Advancements in Solar Energy	15	
ENGE807	Selected Topics in System Modelling	15	
ENGE808	Advanced Measuring Systems	15	
ENGE809	Specialist Readings A	30	
ENGE810	Specialist Readings B	15	
ENGE811	Specialist Readings C	30	
ENGE812	Specialist Readings D	15	
ENGE817	STEM Research Methods	15	
ENGE997	Dissertation	60	ENGE817
ENGE999	Thesis	120	ENGE817
ENME800	Industrial Robotics: Mechanics and Planning	15	
ENME803	Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis	15	
ENME804	Advanced Mechanical Design	15	
ENME806	Biomedical Thermofluids Modelling	15	ENGE800
ENME807	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	
ENME808	Advanced Operations Management	15	
ENME809	Internal Combustion Engines	15	
ENME811	Advanced CAD/CAM Applications	30	
ENSE803	Formal Specification and Design	15	
ENSE806	Intelligent Systems Engineering	15	
ENSE807	Digital Signal Processing	15	
ENSE808	Digital Systems Design	15	
ENSE809	Real Time Systems	15	
ENSE810	Embedded Software Engineering	15	
ENSE814	Wireless Sensor- Actuator Networks	15	



MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT (MEPM) AK<sub>1317</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Project Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
- (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma
- and*
- (d) relevant project engineering or managerial professional experience approved by the dean (or representative).
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Engineering Project Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Honours

- 5 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

45 points	ENGE813–815
and 30 points from	ENBU812, ENBU821, ENGE816
and	
Project	
45 points	ENGE986

MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ENBU812	Engineering Resource Efficiency	15	
ENBU821	Engineering Supply Chain Management	15	
ENGE813	Advanced Integrated Project Management	15	



MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ENGE814	Economics and Finance for Engineers	15	
ENGE815	Engineering Corporate Social Responsibility	15	
ENGE816	Specialist Readings: Engineering Project Management	15	
ENGE986	Project in Engineering Management	45	



# MASTER OF ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES (MENMS) AK1048

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of English and New Media Studies an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Arts degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of English and New Media Studies, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis or dissertation may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the Master of English and New Media Studies with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of English and New Media Studies Table.
- 8 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in English and New Media Studies must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis or dissertation.

## Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

Structure (a)	
15 points	ENMS800
and 45 points from	CLSY800, CTEC803, ENMS801–803, LING811, LING812, LING814, LNGT900, TRIN801, TRIN802
and	
Thesis	
120 points	ENMS999



Structure (b)	
15 points	ENMS800
and 105 points from	CLSY800, CTEC803, ENMS801–803, LING811, LING812, LING814, LNGT900, TRIN801, TRIN802
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	ENMS997

MASTER OF ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY800	Reading Course	15	
CTEC803	Transmedia	15	
ENMS800	English and New Media Studies Research Methods	15	
ENMS801	New Media Performance and Practice	15	
ENMS802	Language in Virtual Worlds: Presence, Theory, Practice	15	
ENMS803	Game Narrative and Interactive Storytelling	15	
ENMS804	Project: English and New Media Studies	30	
ENMS997	Master of English and New Media Studies Dissertation	60	
ENMS999	English and New Media Studies Thesis	120	ENMS800
LING811	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
LING812	Discourse Analysis	15	
LING814	Special Topic in Applied Language Studies	15	
LNGT900	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching	30	
TRIN801	Interpreting: A Critical Approach	30	
TRIN802	Translation: A Critical Approach	30	



# MASTER OF GASTRONOMY (MGast) AK2015

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Gastronomy an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Gastronomy, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the applied project or dissertation.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Gastronomy with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the dissertation or project.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in dissertation or project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy.

## Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

45 points	CLSY810, GAST801
and 75 points from	GAST805, GAST807-812
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	GAST997
or	
Project	
60 points from	GAST901, HOSP996, TOUR810



MASTER OF GASTRONOMY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY810	Qualitative Research Methods	15	
GAST801	Principles of Gastronomy	30	
GAST805	Signs Symbols and Ritual: Unveiling the Language of Culinary Expression	15	
GAST807	Politics, Power and Food	15	
GAST808	Global Beverages	15	
GAST809	Gastronomy, Culture and Global Cuisines	15	
GAST810	Food Perspectives: Nutrition, Wellbeing and Gastronomy	15	
GAST811	Nourishing Connections: Workplace Internship Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
GAST812	Gastronomic Field Trip: Exploring the Food of Aotearoa and the South Pacific <sup>a</sup>	15	
GAST901	Gastronomy and Material Culture Project	60	
GAST997	Dissertation	60	
HOSP996	Applied Project in Hospitality	45	
TOUR810	Directed Reading	15	
a. Subject to the approval of the programme leader.			



MASTER OF GLOBAL BUSINESS (MGBus) AK1065

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2024.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Global Business an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Global Business, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Global Business with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses must complete an additional 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Global Business Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Global Business Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business.

Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

90 points	BSYS841, INTB860–862, INTB866, INTB867
and 45 points	BSYS842, ECON861, MGMT861
and 45 points	BUSS901, INTB995

MASTER OF GLOBAL BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
BSYS841	Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	
BSYS842	Digital Business	15	
BUSS901	Applied Business Research and Communication Skills	15	
ECON861	Economics for Business	15	
INTB860	The Global Context of Business	15	
INTB861	Understanding Global Business	15	
INTB862	International Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	



MASTER OF GLOBAL BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
INTB866	Strategy and Performance	15	
INTB867	Strategic Goba Marketing	15	
INTB995	Applied Global Business Project	30	120 points with a grade average of B- or better from the relevant programme of study including BUSS901
INTB996	Applied Global Business Project	45	120 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	



MASTER OF HEALTH INFORMATICS (MHI) AK1319

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Informatics an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission subject to completion of any relevant prerequisite courses.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Informatics,
  - (a) a student admitted under 1(a) above must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
  - (b) a student admitted under 1(b) and 1(c) above must complete the research project and at least 60 points of the compulsory courses.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all coursework requirements before enrolling in the research project.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

75 points	COMP802–805, COMP811
and 45 points from	COMP809, COMP813, COMP816, COMP821, INFS804, INFS807
and	
Applied Research Project	
60 points	COMP987



MASTER OF HEALTH INFORMATICS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP802	Health Information Standards	15	
COMP803	Clinical Information Systems and the Electronic Health Record	15	
COMP804	Health Analytics	15	
COMP805	Health Informatics and the Health Sector	15	
COMP809	Data Mining and Machine Learning	15	
COMP811	Research Methods	15	
COMP813	Artificial Intelligence	15	
COMP816	Advanced Internet of Things and Applications	15	
COMP821	Information Security	15	
COMP987	Applied Research Project	60	COMP811
INFS804	eSystems Design and Development	15	
INFS807	Readings	15	



## MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE (MHPrac) AK3733

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Practice an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete prerequisite courses in their chosen subject area.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Practice, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialisation: 90 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations

*and*

  - (c) the practice project

*or*

  - (d) 60 points from the additional courses listed in the Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table related to the chosen subject area.
- 5 A student may substitute courses in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Health Practice with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice must complete at least 120 points in an approved course of study.
- 7 A student seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner must complete the core courses and 150 points in an approved course of study from the Nursing subject area.
- 8 A student seeking approval to practice as a Paramedic Practitioner must complete the core courses and 150 points in an approved course of study from the Paramedicine subject area.

### Distinction and Merit

- 9 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.



Structure

Core Courses	
15 points from	HEAL811, HEAL840, MAOH801, PUBH810
and 15 points from	HEAL812, HEAL813
Practice Project	
60 points	HEAL997
or	
45 points from	HEAL985, HEAL986
and	any remaining points from courses listed in the Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table
Specialisations	
Acupuncture	
75 points	COMT801, COMT802, RHAB818
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
Child Health	
15 points	HEAL848
and 75 points from	HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL846, HEAL847, HEAL849–851, NURS804, PHMY801, PHYM802
Māori Health	
60 points	MAOH801, MAOH803-805
and 30 points from	HEAL817, HEAL819, HEAL845, HLAW801
Mental Health and Addictions	
15 points from	MENH808, MENH810
and 60 points from	MENH801, MENH802, MENH808-813
and 15 points from	HEAL808, HEAL810 or relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
Midwifery	
75 points from	HEAL815, HEAL816, HEAL862, MIDW801–811
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	
75 points	PHTY801, RHAB817, RHAB818
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader



<b>Nursing</b>	
15 points	NURS806
and 75 points from	HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL843, HEAL844, HEAL846-HEAL848, HEAL857, HEAL866, MENH801, MENH802, MENH808-811, NURS801, NURS804, PHMY801, PHMY802, RHAB805
<b>Occupational Practice</b>	
75 points	HEAL804, RHAB803, RHAB804, RHAB816
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
<b>Paramedicine</b>	
30 points from	PARA805, PARA808
and 60 points from	HEAL824, HEAL849, NURS844, PARA801-806, PARA808, PARA809, PHMY801-803, RADY801 or other approved postgraduate course
<b>Podiatry</b>	
60 points	PODY801, PODY802
and 30 points from	HEAL804, RADY801, RHAB805, RHAB810, RHAB817, RHAB818 or other approved postgraduate course
<b>Psychotherapy Practice</b>	
<i>Not open for new enrolments from 2019</i>	
15 points	PSYT818
and either	
75 points	PSYT819-PSYT821
or	
75 points	PSYT822-PSYT825
or	
75 points	PSYT819, PSYT826, PSYT827
or	
75 points	PSYT819, PSYT828, PSYT829
<b>Rehabilitation</b>	
15 points	RHAB805
and 75 points from	ARDN804, DESN805, HEAL801, HEAL804, HEAL819, HEAL856, PHTY801, RADY801, RHAB801, RHAB802, RHAB806-815, RHAB817-820
<b>Violence and Trauma Studies</b>	
30 points	COMH801
and 60 points from	COMH802-805

*Refer to the Health Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*



## MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MHSc) AK<sub>3485</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

*Note: an applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the Faculty may specify.*

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an acceptable undergraduate research course or equivalent.
- 4 An applicant for the Master of Health Science in Psychology must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme and may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 5 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police vetting process.

### Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Health Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Health Science with a specialisation
    - (i) core courses: 30 points *and*
    - (ii) the requirements of a specialisation in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Master of Health Science – Psychology
    - (i) the requirements in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (c) below *and*
    - (ii) any remaining points from courses listed in the Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table.
  - (d) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (d) below.
- 7 A student may substitute courses in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 8 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 9 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Health Science with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 10 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Health Science with advanced



standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis or the dissertation and any remaining points from courses as approved by the programme leader.

- 11 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science.
- 12 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Health Science and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

### Honours

- 13 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

##### Core Courses

15 points from	HEAL811, HEAL840, MAOH801, PUBH810
and 15 points from	HEAL812, HEAL813

##### Specialisations

##### Advanced Nursing Practice

15 points	NURS806
and 150 points from	HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL843, HEAL844, HEAL849–851, HEAL855, HEAL857, HEAL866, MENH801, MENH802, MENH808–811, NURS801, NURS804, NURS809, PHMY801–803, RHAB805, RHAB815, RHAB820 including up to 45 points from any other courses listed in the Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table with the approval of the programme leader

and

##### Dissertation

45 points from	HEAL996, NURS901
----------------	------------------

##### Podiatry

60 points	PODY801, PODY802
and 15 points from	HEAL808, HEAL810
and 15 points from	RADY801, RHAB805, RHAB810, RHAB817, RHAB818, HEAL804 or other approved postgraduate course

and

##### Thesis

120 points	HEAL999
------------	---------

#### Structure (b)



Psychology	
15 points from	HEAL808, HEAL810, HEAL811, MAOH801
and 60 points from	HEAL806, PSYC808, PSYC820-22
and 45 points	HEAL996
and	
(i)	
30 points from	HEAL801, HEAL816, PSYC805, PSYC811, PSYC819, RHAB805, RHAB815, SPSC801
and	
Thesis	
90 points	HEAL998
or	
(ii)	
60 points from	PSYC805, PSYC809–811
and	
Practice Research Project	
60 points	PSYC997
Structure (c)	
15 points from	HEAL811, HEAL840
and 15 points from	HEAL812, HEAL813
and 60 points from	courses listed in the Master of Health Science Table
and	
Thesis	
120 points	HEAL999
or	
Dissertation Option	
60 points or 45 points	HEAL901, HEAL996
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table
Structure (d)	
15 points	HEAL811
and 15 points from	HEAL812, HEAL813, HEAL817
and 90 points from	COMT801, COMT802, HEAL808, HEAL810, HEAL816, HEAL819, MELS801, MENH801, MENH802, MENH808-813, PARA801–806, PARA808, RADY801, RHAB801, RHAB806-815, RHAB817-820, PHTY801, PHTY811 or any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
and	
Thesis	
120 points	HEAL999



HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ARDN804	Collaborative Design	15	
COMH801	Tipu Ora: Theories and Perspectives in Violence and Trauma	30	
COMH802	Pae Ora – Optimising Practice in Violence and Trauma	15	<i>Coreq:</i> COMH801
COMH803	Mauri Oho – Agents of Socioecological Change in Violence and Trauma	15	<i>Coreq:</i> COMH801
COMH804	Mauri Tau – Restoring Balance and Resolving Conflict	15	<i>Coreq:</i> COMH801
COMH805	Mauri Ora – Holistic Healing from Trauma	15	
COMT801	Western Acupuncture	45	<i>Coreq:</i> COMT802
COMT802	Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture	15	<i>Coreq:</i> COMT801
DESN805	Design Practice for Health	15	
EMGT807	Environmental Change and Humanitarian Action	15	
EMGT808	Disasters and Development	15	
EMGT809	Building Community Resilience	15	
EMPL803	Occupational Health and Safety	15	
EPMY801	Social Epidemiology	15	
HEAL801	Disability and Health	15	
HEAL802	Applied Pathophysiology	15	
HEAL803	Special Topic	30	
HEAL804	Advanced Case Management Practice	15	
HEAL806	Specialist Readings	30	
HEAL808	Quantitative Research <sup>b</sup>	15	
HEAL810	Qualitative Research <sup>b</sup>	15	
HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	
HEAL812	Health Professional Practice	15	
HEAL813	Practice Reality	15	
HEAL814	Practice Pursued	30	
HEAL815	Specialist Readings	15	
HEAL816	Special Topic	15	
HEAL817	Leadership and Management I	15	
HEAL818	Leadership and Management II	15	HEAL817
HEAL819	Interprofessional Practice Innovation	15	
HEAL820	Health Economic	15	



HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL821	Clinical Governance and Quality	30	
HEAL822	Quality Evaluation in Health Care	15	
HEAL823	Innovation in Primary Health Care	30	
HEAL824	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	
HEAL825	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
HEAL830	Learning and Assessment in Health Professional Education <sup>c</sup>	30	
HEAL831	Clinical Teaching and Learning <sup>c</sup>	30	
HEAL832	Health Professional Education Project <sup>c</sup>	15	HEAL830, HEAL831
HEAL837	Health Policy Applied	15	
HEAL840	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL841	Cognitive Health in Ageing	15	
HEAL842	Contexts of Ageing	30	
HEAL843	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older Adults	30	HEAL842
HEAL844	Activity, Health and Nutrition for Older Persons	15	
HEAL845	Professional Supervision	30	
HEAL846	Management of Children with Acute Illness	30	
HEAL847	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	30	
HEAL848	Children in Context	15	
HEAL849	Speciality Practicum	30	
HEAL850	Neonatal Pathophysiology	30	
HEAL851	Development Assessment and Care of the Preterm or Sick Neonate	15	HEAL824, HEAL850
HEAL852	Advanced Neonatal Practice	30	HEAL850, HEAL851
HEAL855	Cognitive Health and Wellbeing in Older Adults	15	
HEAL856	Simulation in Healthcare Education	15	
HEAL857	Managing Long-term Conditions	30	
HEAL858	Exponential Health Technologies	15	
HEAL859	Digital Health Disruption	15	
HEAL860	Digital Health Leadership	15	
HEAL861	Digital Health and the Future of Work	15	
HEAL862	Perinatal Mental Health	15	
HEAL866	Mental Health Advanced Specialty Practice	30	



HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL901	Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	60	<i>Coreq:</i> All coursework
HEAL903	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	30	
HEAL904	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
HEAL985	Child Health Practicum <sup>b</sup>	45	<i>Coreq:</i> All Coursework
HEAL986	Research in Practice	45	
HEAL996	Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	45	<i>Coreq:</i> All Coursework
HEAL997	Practice Project <sup>b</sup>	60	<i>Coreq:</i> All Coursework
HEAL998	Thesis <sup>b</sup>	90	
HEAL999	Thesis <sup>b</sup>	120	
HLAW801	Health Law	15	
MAOH801	Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori	15	
MAOH803	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	15	MAOH804
MAOH804	Te Hau o te Ora Hauora Māori Development <sup>b</sup>	15	
MAOH805	Te Pū o te Ora – Māori Health Praxis	15	MAOH804
MELS801	Biomedical Ethics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PHIL880
MENH801	Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health	15	
MENH802	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
MENH808	Assessment for Mental Health Practice	15	
MENH809	Intervention for Mental Health Practice	15	
MENH810	Foundation for Addiction Practice	15	
MENH811	Assessment and Formulation for Addiction Issues	15	MENH810
MENH812	Intervention for Addiction Issues	15	MENH810
MENH813	Social Justice in Mental Health and Addictions Practice	15	
MIDW801	Physiological Childbirth for Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW802	Midwifery Care for Women with Hypertensive Conditions	15	
MIDW803	Midwifery Care for Women with Diabetes	15	
MIDW804	Complexities in Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW805	Assessment of Fetal Wellbeing for Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW806	Antenatal Assessment and Screening	15	
MIDW807	Expanding Intrapartum Midwifery Practice	15	



HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
MIDW808	The New Born Baby	15	
MIDW809	Advancing Midwifery Education	15	
MIDW810	Midwifery Practicum in Complex Contexts	15	
MIDW811	Elective Midwifery Practicum	15	
MIDW812	Philosophy and Midwifery Practice	15	
NURS801	Graduate Practice for Registered Nurses	30	
NURS802	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice	15	NURS804
NURS804	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
NURS806	Advancing Nursing Practice	15	
NURS809	Nurse Practitioner Advancement <sup>b</sup>	15	HEAL824, HEAL849, NURS804, NURS806, PHMY801 and PHMY802, or PHMY803 <i>Coreq: NURS901</i>
NURS844	Practical Leadership in Health Professional Practice	15	
NURS901	Prescribing Practicum <sup>b</sup>	45	HEAL824, NURS804 or HEAL850, PHMY801 and PHMY802 or PHMY803 <i>Coreq: NURS809</i>
ORAH801	Advanced Contemporary Knowledge in Oral Health	30	
ORAH802	Special Topic Dental Practice	30	
ORAH803	Special Topic Oral Health Knowledge	30	
ORAH804	Special Topic Oral Health Practice	30	
PARA801	Aviation Physiology	30	
PARA802	Resuscitation Physiology	30	
PARA803	Aeromedical Retrieval	30	
PARA804	Extreme Situations Management	30	
PARA805	Contemporary Intensive Paramedicine	30	
PARA806	Advanced Resuscitation	30	
PARA808	Community and Remote Area Paramedicine	30	
PARA809	Paramedic Practice for Registered Health Professionals <sup>b</sup>	30	
PHIL880	Ethics of Biotechnology	30	<i>Restriction: MELS801</i>
PHMY801	Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>	15	
PHMY802	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics <sup>a</sup>	15	



HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PHMY803	Pharmacology Science and Therapeutics	30	<i>Restriction:</i> PHMY801, PHMY802
PHTY801	Advanced Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	45	
PHTY811	Sport and Exercise Physiotherapy	15	
PODY801	Advanced Podiatric Practice for the High Risk Foot	45	
PODY802	Advanced Therapies for the Foot and Ankle	15	
PSYC805	Rehabilitation Psychology <sup>c</sup>	15	
PSYC808	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	15	
PSYC809	Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis	15	
PSYC810	Psychological Intervention	30	<i>Coreq:</i> PSYC809
PSYC811	Supervised Practicum	15	PSYC809, PSYC810
PSYC819	Neuropsychological Assessment <sup>c</sup>	15	
PSYC820	Introduction to Psychological Assessment	15	
PSYC821	Introduction to Psychological Formulation and Diagnosis	15	
PSYC822	Introduction to Psychological Interventions	15	
PSYC997	Practice Research Project <sup>b</sup>	60	
PUBH810	Pacific Health Research and Design	15	
RADY801	Ultrasound Imaging	15	
RHAB801	Occupational Ergonomics	30	
RHAB802	Vocational Management and Rehabilitation	30	
RHAB805	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
RHAB806	Hand and Upper Limb Therapy	45	
RHAB807	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	15	
RHAB808	Neurological Rehabilitation	15	
RHAB809	Stroke Management	15	
RHAB810	Clinical Gait Analysis	15	
RHAB811	Health Ergonomics	15	
RHAB812	Engagement in Rehabilitation	15	
RHAB813	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation <sup>b</sup>	15	
RHAB814	Clinical Anatomy	15	
RHAB815	Measuring Health and Well-being <sup>c</sup>	15	
RHAB817	Biomechanics	15	



HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
RHAB818	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
RHAB819	Therapeutic Exercise Science	15	
RHAB820	Advanced Management of Chronic Pain	15	
SPEX801	Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science	15	
SPEX802	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	30	
SPEX803	Exercise Physiology	15	
SPSC801	Applied Exercise and Sport Psychology	15	
SPSC803	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	

- a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.
- b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.
- c. Not offered in 2024.



# MASTER OF HUMAN RIGHTS (MHUMRIGHTS) AK1023

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Human Rights an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for a Master of Human Rights, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

## Honours

- 6 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

120 points	SOSC801–806
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	SOSC987
or	
Project	
60 points	SOSC800, SOSC995

MASTER OF HUMAN RIGHTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
SOSC800	Human Rights Reading Course	15	SOSC801-806 Coreq: SOSC995
SOSC801	Human Rights in a Global Context	30	
SOSC802	Human Rights in New Zealand: History, Institutions and Impact	15	
SOSC803	Special Topic in Human Rights	15	
SOSC804	Human Rights Communication and Advocacy: Theory and Practice	30	SOSC801 or SOSC802



MASTER OF HUMAN RIGHTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
SOSC805	Human Rights Policy and Analysis	15	
SOSC806	Human Rights Research Methods	15	
SOSC987	Dissertation	60	SOSC801–806
SOSC995	Applied Research Project	45	SOSC801–806 <i>Coreq:</i> SOSC800



# MASTER OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROJECT MANAGEMENT (MITPM) AK1339

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Information Technology Project Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma

*and*

  - (d) relevant software engineering or information technology project work experience approved by the dean (or representative).
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Information Technology Project Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

## Honours

- 6 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

60 points	ENSE880-ENSE883
<i>and</i>	
15 points from	any courses in the Master of Information Technology Project Management Table
<i>and</i>	
Project	
45 points	ENSE986



MASTER OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROJECT MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP806	Software Architecture	15	
COMP821	Information Security	15	
COMP822	Human Computer Interaction	15	
COMP842	Applied Blockchains and Cryptocurrencies	15	
ENGE815	Corporate Social Responsibility	15	
ENSE880	Agile Information Technology Project Management	15	
ENSE881	Digital Transformation and Change Management	15	
ENSE882	Team Facilitation for Information Technology Projects	15	
ENSE883	Information Technology Project Portfolios in Organisations	15	
ENSE986	Research Project	45	
INFS803	Cloud Computing	15	
INFS807	Readings	15	
INFS809	Software Development Methods	15	
INFS810	Software Requirements Engineering	15	
INFS813	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	



**MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (MIHM) AK1058**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management or other relevant degree, or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for a Master of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student's course of study within the Master of International Hospitality Management must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis, dissertation or applied project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Hospitality Management.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the thesis or dissertation, and have no more than 15 coursework points to complete before enrolling in the applied project.
- 8 A student who is granted admission to the Master of International Hospitality Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis, dissertation or applied project with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.
- 9 A student who is granted admission to the Master of International Hospitality Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis, dissertation or applied project.

**Honours**

- 10 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.



Structure

Structure (a)			
30 points	CLSY810, CLSY811		
and 30 points from	HOSP801–807, TOUR815, TOUR818		
and			
Thesis			
120 points	HOSP999		
Structure (b)			
30 points from	CLSY810, CLSY811		
and 90 points from	HOSP801–807, TOUR815, TOUR818		
and			
Dissertation			
60 points	HOSP997		
Structure (c)			
15 points from	CLSY810, CLSY811		
and 15 points	TOUR810		
and 105 points from	HOSP801–807, TOUR815, TOUR818		
and			
Applied Project			
45 points	HOSP996		
MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY810	Qualitative Research Methods	15	
CLSY811	Quantitative Research Methods	15	
HOSP801	Managing Luxury	15	
HOSP802	Profitable Financial Strategies for Responsible Enterprises	15	
HOSP803	Hospitality Marketing Research	15	
HOSP804	Power, People and Profit: Contemporary Issues in Tourism, Hospitality and Event Employment	15	
HOSP805	Strategic Management in Hospitality	15	
HOSP806	Designing a Hospitable Organisational Culture	15	
HOSP807	Leadership and Ethics in Hospitality and Tourism	15	
HOSP996	Applied Project in Hospitality	45	CLSY810 or CLSY811 and TOUR810
HOSP997	MIHM Dissertation	60	CLSY810 and CLSY811



MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HOSP999	MIHM Thesis	120	CLSY810 <i>and</i> CLSY811
TOUR810	Directed Reading	15	
TOUR815	Critical Tourism and Hospitality Perspectives	15	
TOUR818	Risk, Resilience and Crisis Management: Organisational and Destination Perspectives	15	



**MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (MITM) AK1057**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of International Tourism Management or other relevant degree, or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the entry qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for a Master of International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student's course of study within the Master of International Tourism Management must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis, dissertation or applied project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework courses before enrolling in the thesis, dissertation or applied project.
- 8 A student who is granted admission to the Master of International Tourism Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis, dissertation or applied project with any remaining points from courses listed in the Master of International Tourism Management Table.
- 9 A student who is granted admission to the Master of International Tourism Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis, dissertation or applied project.

**Honours**

- 10 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.



# Structure

## Structure (a)

30 points	CLSY810, CLSY811
and 30 points from	HOSP802, HOSP804, TOUR801–809, TOUR812 , TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818
and	
Thesis	
120 points	TOUR999

## Structure (b)

30 points	CLSY810, CLSY811
and 90 points from	HOSP802, HOSP804, TOUR801–809, TOUR812 , TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	TOUR997

## Structure (c)

15 points from	CLSY810, CLSY811
and 15 points	TOUR810
and 120 points from	HOSP802, HOSP804, TOUR801–809, TOUR812, TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818
and	
Applied Project	
45 points	TOUR996

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY810	Qualitative Research Methods	15	
CLSY811	Quantitative Research Methods	15	
HOSP802	Profitable Financial Strategies for Responsible Enterprises	15	
HOSP804	Power, People and Profit: Contemporary Issues in Tourism, Hospitality and Event Employment	15	
TOUR801	Entrepreneurship and Innovation in Tourism, Hospitality and Events	15	
TOUR802	Tourism in Coastal and Marine Environments	15	
TOUR803	Tourism in Asia	15	
TOUR804	Consumer Perspectives in the Visitor Economy	15	
TOUR805	The South Pacific and Tourism	15	
TOUR806	Contemporary Topics in Tourism	15	



MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
TOUR807	Special Topic I	15	
TOUR808	Urban Tourism and Creative Placemaking	15	
TOUR809	Us and Others: Tourism, Ethnic Minorities and Indigenous Peoples	15	
TOUR810	Directed Reading	15	
TOUR811	Applied Research Methods	15	
TOUR812	Sustainable Leadership in Hospitality, Tourism and Events	15	
TOUR814	Events and Leisure: Concepts, Practices and Impacts	15	
TOUR815	Critical Tourism and Hospitality Perspectives	15	
TOUR818	Risk, Resilience and Crisis Management: Organisational and Destination Perspectives	15	
TOUR996	Applied Project in Tourism	45	CLSY810 <i>or</i> CLSY811 <i>and</i> TOUR810
TOUR997	MITM Dissertation	60	CLSY810, CLSY811
TOUR999	MITM Thesis	120	CLSY810, CLSY811



# MASTER OF LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (MLC) AK1049

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Language and Culture an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the programme leader prior to enrolment.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements of 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Language and Culture, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Language and Culture with advanced standing on the basis of having completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture or the Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis or dissertation.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the research component, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture or the Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture.

## Honours

- 8 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

Structure (a)	
30 points	CLSY801, CLSY802
and 90 points from	CLSY800, CLSY803, EDUC841, LING810, LING812, LING814, LING820, LNGT801, LNGT802, LNGT900, TRIN801, TRIN802
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	CLSY987



Structure (b)

30 points	CLSY801, CLSY802
and 30 points from	CLSY800, CLSY803, EDUC841, LING810, LING812, LING814, LING820, LINGT801, LINGT802, LINGT900, TRIN801, TRIN802
and	
Thesis	
120 points	CLSY989

MASTER OF LANGUAGE AND CULTURE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY800	Reading Course	15	
CLSY801	Language and Culture Research Methods	15	
CLSY802	Multilingualism, Diversity and Intercultural Communication	15	
CLSY803	Project: Language and Culture	30	
CLSY987	Master of Language and Culture Dissertation	60	CLSY801
CLSY989	Master of Language and Culture Thesis	120	CLSY801
EDUC841	Adult Literacy Contemporary Perspectives	30	
LING810	Language Analysis	15	
LING811	Language and Culture	15	
LING812	Discourse Analysis	15	
LING820	Specialty Reading Course	30	
LING814	Special Topic in Applied Language Studies	15	
LNGT801	The Language Learner	15	
LNGT802	Curriculum Design and Assessment	15	
LNGT900	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching	30	
TRIN801	Translation: A Critical Approach	30	
TRIN802	Interpreting: A Critical Approach	30	



## MASTER OF LAWS (LLM) AK1044

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Laws an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a Bachelor of Laws *or*
  - (b) a Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above, but who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, may be considered for admission.
- 3 An applicant must demonstrate to the dean (or representative) an ability to undertake study at postgraduate level in the proposed course of study.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Laws, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 5 An exemption from LAWS901 Legal Research Methodology, or part thereof, may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the dean (or representative) advanced skills in legal research methodology.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from any other relevant postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student may complete this qualification with a specialisation where 90 points are completed within one of the specialisations listed in these regulations. These points may include a thesis, dissertation or research project in the area of the specialisation; and may include a suitable special topic course.

### Distinction, Merit and Honours

- 8 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit upon successfully completing Structure (d). A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3, upon successfully completing one of Structures (a) to (c).



Structure

Structure (a)	
0 points	LAWS901
and	
Thesis	
120 points	LAWS999
Structure (b)	
0 points	LAWS901
and 30 points from	courses listed in the Master of Laws Table
and	
Thesis	
90 points	LAWS998
Structure (c)	
0 points	LAWS901
and 60 points from	courses listed in the Master of Laws Table
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	LAWS987
Structure (d)	
0 points	LAWS901
and 120 points from	courses listed in the Master of Laws Table
Specialisations	
Corporate and Commercial Law	LAWS907, LAWS912, LAWS915, LAWS916, LAWS918, LAWS919, LAWS927, LAWS928, LAWS932, LAWS935, LAWS936, LAWS937, LAWS946, LAWS957, LAWS963, LAWS964-968, LAWS970, LAWS975, LAWS982
Criminal Law	LAWS909, LAWS919, LAWS921, LAWS923-926, LAWS929, LAWS930, LAWS947, LAWS955, LAWS960, LAWS974-981, LAWS983-986
Employment Law	LAWS916, LAWS934, LAWS977
Environmental and Resource Management Law	LAWS902, LAWS933, LAWS938, LAWS969
Intellectual Property	LAWS912, LAWS931, LAWS936, LAWS940, LAWS942, LAWS970
Property and Development	LAWS918, LAWS933, LAWS941, LAWS943, LAWS963, LAWS969
Regulation and Competition	LAWS931, LAWS933, LAWS936, LAWS967
Taxation *	LAWS820-826

\* Not available to structure (d)



MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
LAWS901	Legal Research Methodology	0	
LAWS987	Dissertation	60	<i>Restriction:</i> LAWS997
LAWS998	Thesis	90	
LAWS999	Thesis	120	
Additional Courses			
LAWS820	The Tax Base <sup>a</sup>	30	
LAWS821	Taxation of Entities <sup>a</sup>	30	
LAWS822	Tax Administration <sup>a</sup>	30	
LAWS823	Principles of International Taxation <sup>a</sup>	30	
LAWS824	Goods and Services Taxation <sup>a</sup>	30	
LAWS825	Tax Avoidance: Concepts and Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
LAWS826	Double Tax Treaties <sup>a</sup>	30	
LAWS902	Climate Change Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS903	Advanced Private Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS904	American Politics and Constitutional Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS905	International Human Rights Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS906	International Law, State Jurisdiction and Indigenous Rights	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS907	International Trade Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS908	Legal Philosophy	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS909	Contemporary Issues in Criminal Justice	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS910	Law and Gendered Violence	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS911	Human Rights Litigation in New Zealand	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS912	Human Rights and Intellectual Property	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS915	Art Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS916	Employment Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS918	Corporate Governance	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS919	White Collar and Cyber Crime	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS920	Special Topic	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS921	Criminal Law: Forms of Liability	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS922	Indigenous Legal Issues	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS923	Current Issues in Criminal Procedure	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS924	Current Issues in Sentencing	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901



MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
LAWS925	Criminal Defences	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS926	International Criminal Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS927	The International Trust	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS928	The Modern Discretionary Trust	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS929	Special Topic	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS930	Criminal Appeals and Miscarriages of Justice	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS931	Problems in Patent Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS932	Remedies in Private Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS933	Resource Management Laws	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS934	Advanced Employment Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS935	Insolvency and Receivership	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS936	Law and Economics	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS937	Privacy Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS938	International Environmental Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS939	Social Justice, Law and Society	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS940	Copyright Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS941	High Density Living and Co-Ownership	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS942	Media Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS943	Sale of Land	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS946	Commercial Transactions	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS947	Māori Legal Issues	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS950	Special Topic	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS951	Special Topic	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS952	Special Topic	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS953	Special Topic	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS955	Non-Adversarial Justice	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS957	Franchise Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS958	Private International Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS960	International Criminal Procedure	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS962	Current Issues in Human Rights	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS963	Ideas of Property	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS964	Arbitration	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901



MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
LAWS966	Corporate Insolvency – Comparative Perspectives	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS967	Insurance Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS968	The Law of Fiduciaries	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS969	Local Government Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS970	Principles of Intellectual Property	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS971	Indigenous Private Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS972	Law of Democracy	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS973	Justice	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS974	Youth Justice	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS975	Commercial Criminal Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS976	Mental Health and the Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS977	Health and Safety Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS978	Law of Evidence	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS979	Criminal Procedure	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS980	Prison and Parole Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS981	Advanced Criminal Law: Sentencing Māori	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS982	Human Rights and Business	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS983	Advanced Criminal Law: Homicide	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS984	Advanced Criminal Law: Fraud Trials	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS985	Statutory Interpretation	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS986	Proof of Fact	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS988	Law of Armed Conflict	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS991	Gender, Sexuality and the Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS992	South Pacific Law	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS993	Law and Popular Culture	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901
LAWS995	Research Project	30	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS901

a. Not currently offered.



MASTER OF MARKETING (MMktg) AK1045

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Marketing an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Marketing, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Marketing with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses must complete an additional 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Marketing Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Marketing Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing.

Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

90 points	MKTG860–864, MKTG866
and 45 points	BUSS901, ECON863, MGMT861
and 45 points	MKTG996

MASTER OF MARKETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
BUSS901	Applied Business Research and Communication Skills	15	
ECON863	Economics and Quantitative Methods	15	Restriction: ECON861, ECON862
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	
MKTG860	Marketing Management	15	
MKTG861	Understanding Markets	15	MKTG860
MKTG862	Understanding Consumers	15	MKTG860
MKTG863	Strategic Marketing Science	15	MKTG860



MASTER OF MARKETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
MKTG864	Digital Social and Mobile Marketing	15	MKTG860
MKTG866	Marketing in the Contemporary World <sup>a</sup>	15	
MKTG995	Applied Marketing Project	30	120 points with a grade average of B- or better from the relevant programme of study including BUSS901
MKTG996	Applied Marketing Project	45	120 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study including BUSS901

a. Only available to students who enrolled prior to 2024.



MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (MMLS) AK1028

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science.

Honours

- 6 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

60 points and either	MELS802, SCIE805 or SCIE807, SCIE806 or SCIE808
Specialist Scientist	
30 points and 30 points from or	PHIL880 GENE802, SCIE803, SCIE804
Management	
15 points from and 45 points from and	HEAL825, MELS801 HEAL816–818, HEAL837, HLAW801
Thesis	
120 points	MELS999



MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
GENE802	Contemporary Molecular Genetics	30	
HEAL816	Special Topic	15	
HEAL817	Leadership and Management I	15	
HEAL818	Leadership and Management II	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL817
HEAL825	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
HEAL837	Health Policy Applied	15	
HLAW801	Health Law	15	
MELS801	Biomedical Ethics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PHIL880
MELS802	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	
MELS999	Thesis <sup>a</sup>	120	
PHIL880	Ethics of Biotechnology	30	<i>Restriction:</i> MELS801
SCIE803	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
SCIE804	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
SCIE805	Quantitative Analysis	15	<i>Restriction:</i> SCIE807
SCIE806	Scientific Research and Communication	15	<i>Restriction:</i> SCIE808
SCIE807	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	<i>Restriction:</i> SCIE805
SCIE808	Advanced Scientific Inquiry	15	<i>Restriction:</i> SCIE806

a. Enrolment subject to programme leader approval.



MASTER OF NURSING SCIENCE (MNSc) AK3830

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Nursing Science an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must be capable of meeting the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA 2003) and Children’s Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Nursing Science is subject to the approval of the Dean or nominee.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Nursing Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements below.
- 6 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

Distinction and Merit

- 7 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

225 points	HEAL802, NURS841-844, NURS987, PHMY801
and 15 points from	HEAL865, HEAL840, MAOH801, PUBH810

MASTER OF NURSING SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL802	Applied Pathophysiology	15	
HEAL840	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice	15	
HEAL865	Health Research Design and Planning	15	
MAOH801	Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori	15	
NURS841	Integrative Practice I	45	
NURS842	Integrative Practice II	45	NURS841
NURS843	Integrative Practice III	30	NURS842
NURS844	Practical Leadership in Health Professional Practice	15	
NURS987	Transition Practicum	60	Coreq: All coursework



MASTER OF NURSING SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PHMY801	Pharmacology Science	15	
PUBH810	Pacific Health Research and Design	15	



## MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) AK3720

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Philosophy an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor's honours degree *or*
  - (c) a bachelor's degree and a postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree and at least three years of experience relevant to the proposed programme of research.
- 2 A student must have completed their admission qualification in 1 above with the equivalent of a B grade average or higher.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be admitted who does not meet the requirements in 1 above, but who has a professional qualification and/or extensive professional or scholarly experience relevant to the proposed subject of the thesis.
- 4 An applicant who applies under 1 or 3 above must provide evidence to the University Postgraduate Research Board of their ability to pursue research in the proposed subject of the thesis.
- 5 The University Postgraduate Research Board may require an applicant to complete an approved course in research methods and/or complete any other preparatory course(s) or work prior to admission.
- 6 The University Postgraduate Research Board must be satisfied that an applicant's proposed programme of research is viable and the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained.
- 7 Admission to the Master of Philosophy is subject to the approval of the University Postgraduate Research Board.

### Completion Requirements:

- 8 To qualify for the Master of Philosophy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing a thesis.  
*Note: the thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.*
- 9 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Philosophy within 12 months, and a part-time student within 36 months of first enrolment in the programme.

### Honours

- 10 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.



# MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (MPA) AK<sub>3411</sub>

*Note: AK3411 has replaced AK3611 Master of Professional Accounting (240 points). AK3611 is not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Professional Accounting with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting with a B- grade average or above must complete at least 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Professional Accounting Table.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Professional Accounting Project course may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting.

## Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

## Structure

135 points	ACCT860–863, ACCT865–867, ACCT869, ECON863
and 45 points	ACCT960, ACCT995



MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ACCT860	Financial Accounting	15	ACCT863
ACCT861	Management Accounting for Business	15	
ACCT862	Taxation in New Zealand	15	ACCT869
ACCT863	Accounting Information Systems	15	
ACCT864	Auditing <sup>a</sup>	15	ACCT860
ACCT865	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	ACCT860
ACCT866	Strategic Management Accounting	15	ACCT861
ACCT867	Finance for Accountants	15	
ACCT869	Accounting Regulations and Business Law	15	<i>Restriction:</i> LAWS860, LAWS861
ACCT960	Auditing	15	ACCT860, ACCT861 <i>Restriction:</i> ACCT864
ACCT995	Applied Professional Accounting Project	30	120 points with a grade average of B- or above from programme of study.
ACCT996	Applied Professional Accounting Project <sup>a</sup>	45	180 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study.
ECON863	Economics and Quantitative Methods	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON861, ECON862

a. Only available to students who enrolled prior to 2022.



MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES (MPLS) AK1287

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Language Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must have completed their qualification in 1(d)(i) above to a merit standard.
- 3 All applicants must have at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 4 An applicant who is admitted under 1(d)(i) above will be required to provide evidence of further relevant professional experience.

Completion requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Professional Language Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Distinction and Merit

- 6 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

---

Core Courses

15 points	LING810
and 15 points from	CLSY802, LING812

Specialisation

---

Language Teaching

90 points	LNGT801, LNGT802, LNGT900, LNGT995
-----------	------------------------------------



MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY802	Multilingualism, Diversity and Intercultural Communication	15	
LING810	Language Analysis	15	
LING812	Discourse Analysis	15	LING810
LNGT801	The Language Learner	15	
LNGT802	Curriculum Design and Assessment	15	
LNGT900	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching	30	
LNGT995	Reflective Practice Project	30	LING810, LNGT801, LNGT900



# MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY PRACTICE (MPhyPrac) AK3840

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Physiotherapy Practice an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must be capable of meeting the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA 2003) and Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Physiotherapy Practice is subject to the approval of the Dean or nominee.

## Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Physiotherapy Practice, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements below.
- 6 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

## Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

Part I		
60 points	Level 8:	HEAL863, HEAL864, NURS844, PHTY802
and		
Part II		
45 points	Level 8:	PHTY803-805
and 15 points from	Level 8:	HEAL840, HEAL865
and		
Part III		
75 points	Level 8:	PHTY806-810
and 45 points from	Level 9:	HEAL986, HEAL996



MASTER OF PHYSIOTHERAPY PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL863	Concepts of Altered Health	15	
HEAL864	Contexts of Health Practice	15	
HEAL865	Health Research Design and Planning	15	
HEAL840	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice	15	
HEAL986	Research in Practice	45	Part II
HEAL996	Dissertation	45	Part II
NURS844	Practical leadership in Health Professional Practice	15	
PHTY802	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy I	15	
PHTY803	Neurological Physiotherapy I	15	
PHTY804	Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiotherapy I	15	Part I
PHTY805	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy II	15	HEAL863, HEAL864, PHTY802, PHTY803
PHTY806	Neurological Physiotherapy II	15	HEAL863, HEAL864, PHTY802, PHTY803
PHTY807	Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiotherapy II	15	PHTY804-806
PHTY808	Primary Care and Community Practice	15	PHTY804-806
PHTY809	Secondary Care and Acute Care Practice	15	Part II
PHTY810	Tertiary Care and Specialist Practice	15	PHTY804-806



## MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY (MPsychotherapy) AK3920

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Psychotherapy an applicant must have completed the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies or equivalent, with a B grade average or higher.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.
- 5 An applicant for the Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy specialisation must be capable of meeting the Children's Act (CA 2014) requirements, including police clearance.

### Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Psychotherapy, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.

### Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

#### (a) Master of Psychotherapy

180 points	MAOH804, PSYT803, PSYT804, PSYT807–811, PSYT830, PSYT831
and 15 points from	HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810, PSYT802
and	
Dissertation	
45 points	HEAL996

#### (b) Master of Psychotherapy (Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy)

15 points	MAOH804
and 30 points from	PSYT830, PSYT831
and 15 points from	HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810, PSYT802
and 135 points from	PSYT810, PSYT832–839
and	
Dissertation	
45 points	HEAL996



MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	
HEAL816	Special Topic	15	
HEAL996	Dissertation	45	<i>Coreq:</i> All coursework
MAOH801	Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori	15	
MAOH804	Te Hau o te Ora Hauora Māori Development	15	
PSYT802	Research for Psychotherapy	15	
PSYT803	Reflexivity and Relational Skills I	15	<i>Coreq:</i> PSYT831
PSYT804	Relational Theory and Ethical Practice	30	
PSYT807	Clinical Assessment and Formulation	15	
PSYT808	Reflexivity and Relational Skills II	15	PSYT803, <i>Coreq:</i> PSYT810
PSYT809	Theorising Psychotherapy	15	PSYT804
PSYT810	Psychotherapy Practice IIA	30	PSYT830, PSYT831
PSYT811	Psychotherapy Practice IIB	15	PSYT810, PSYT830, PSYT831
PSYT830	Psychotherapy Practice IA	15	
PSYT831	Psychotherapy Practice IB	15	PSYT830
PSYT832	Enhanced Observational Skills	15	
PSYT833	Child Psychotherapy Theory I	15	
PSYT834	Child Psychotherapy Theory II	15	
PSYT835	Assessment and Formulation of Children and Adolescents	15	<i>Coreq:</i> PSYT830
PSYT836	Working with Adolescents	15	<i>Coreq:</i> PSYT830
PSYT837	Parent Infant Work	15	
PSYT838	Working with Development Disorders and Trauma	15	<i>Coreq:</i> PSYT830
PSYT839	Advanced Parent Infant Observation	30	
PUBH810	Pacific Health Research and Design	15	



MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH) AK3805

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Public Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Public Health, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with courses from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is admitted to the Master of Public Health with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing a thesis or dissertation.
- 6 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

60 points	EPMY801, MAOH804, PUBH801, PUBH804
and at least 60 points from	courses in the Master of Public Health Table
and	
Thesis	
120 points	HEAL999
or	
90 points	HEAL998
or	
Dissertation	
60 points	HEAL901



MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMH802	Pae Ora – Optimising Practice in Violence and Trauma	15	
COMH805	Mauri Ora – Holistic Healing from Trauma	15	
EMGT806	Communications in Emergency and Disaster	15	
EMGT807	Environmental Change and Humanitarian Action	15	
EMGT808	Disasters and Development	15	
EMGT809	Building Community Resilience	15	
EPMY801	Social Epidemiology	15	
GEOL801	Environment, Hazards and Society	15	
HEAL801	Disability and Health	15	
HEAL803	Special Topic	30	
HEAL808	Quantitative Research <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL810	Qualitative Research <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	
HEAL816	Special Topic	15	
HEAL817	Leadership and Management I	15	
HEAL820	Health Economics	15	
HEAL825	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
HEAL840	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice	15	
HEAL858	Exponential Health Technologies	15	
HEAL859	Digital Health Disruption	15	
HEAL901	Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	60	Coreq: All Coursework
HEAL998	Thesis <sup>a</sup>	90	
HEAL999	Thesis <sup>a</sup>	120	
HLAW801	Health Law	15	
HPRM801	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
MAOH801	Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori	15	
MAOH804	Te Hau o te Ora Hauora Māori Development	15	
MAOH805	Te Pū o te Ora – Māori Health Praxis <sup>a</sup>	15	MAOH804
MENH801	Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health	15	
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	
PUBH801	Principles of Public Health	15	
PUBH802	Public Health Programme Management	15	



MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PUBH803	Global Health	15	
PUBH804	Public Health Policy and Systems	15	
PUBH809	Advanced Epidemiology and Health Metrics	15	EPMY801
PUBH810	Pacific Health Research and Design	15	
RHAB815	Measuring Health and Well-being	15	

a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.



MASTER OF SCIENCE (MSc) AK2037

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Science an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in their selected subject area for this degree.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Science, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Science with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Science must achieve an additional 120 points by successfully completing the programme according to one of the structures below.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in SCIE996, SCIE997 or MATH997 may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

Structure (a)	
90 points from	BIOL801, BIOL803, CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809, CONS801–804, ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801–808, FOOD801–807, GENE802, GEOL801, INFS812, MASC801–804, MELS801, MELS802, MICR801, PHIL880, SCIE801, SCIE803, SCIE804, SCIE809
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course



## Structure (b)

15 points	ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme leader
and 75 points from	ASTR800, COMP800, COMP809, COMP810, COMP813, COMP815, COMP826, COMP840, COMP841, MATH800, MATH802, MATH803, STAT800, STAT802–805
and 30 points from	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table or other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
and 60 points	MATH997

## Structure (c)

## Applied Conservation\*

\* Not open for new enrolments from 2024

60 points from	CONS801–804, ENVS804
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

## Biomedical Science

30 points	BIOL801
and 30 points from	GENE802, MELS802, PHIL880
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from CHEM803–805 or courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

## Chemistry

60 points from	CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

## Environmental Science

60 points	ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801, MASC803
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

## Food Science

60 points from	FOOD801–807, SCIE801
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or



	SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
Geospatial Science	
60 points from	ENVS801–808, MASC804
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
Marine Science	
60 points	MASC801-804
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
Microbiology	
60 points from	FOOD802, GENE802, MICR801
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
Molecular Genetics	
60 points from	GENE802, INFS812, PHIL880, SCIE801
and 45 or 60 points from	SCIE996, SCIE997
and	the remaining points from courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

SCIENCE POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ASTR800	Advanced Topics in Astronomy and Astrophysics	15	
BIOL801	Biomedical Science and Technology	30	
BIOL803	Introduction to Medicinal Cannabis	15	
CHEM801	Physical Chemistry I	15	
CHEM803	Chemistry for Drug Discovery	15	
CHEM804	Organic Chemistry II	15	
CHEM805	Biological Inorganic Chemistry	15	
CHEM808	Molecular Spectroscopy	15	
CHEM809	Metabolites and Proteins	15	
COMP800	Neuroinformatics	15	



SCIENCE POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP809	Data Mining and Machine Learning	15	
COMP810	Data Warehousing and Big Data	15	
COMP813	Artificial Intelligence	15	
COMP815	Nature Inspired Computing <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP826	Mobile System Development <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP840	Specialist Topic A <sup>c</sup>	15	
COMP841	Specialist Topic B <sup>c</sup>	15	
COMP896	Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	45	
CONS801	Conservation Biology	15	
CONS802	Applied New Zealand Conservation	15	
CONS803	Socio-Ecological Systems Analysis	15	
CONS804	Global Change Biology	15	
ECOL801	Advanced Ecology	15	
ECOL802	Macroecology and Biogeography	15	
ENGE817	STEM Research Methods	15	
ENVS801	Applications of Geographical Information Systems	15	
ENVS802	Advanced Applications of GIS	30	
ENVS803	GIS and Programming	15	
ENVS804	Geospatial Science for Conservation	15	
ENVS805	Advances in Remote Sensing	15	
ENVS806	Advances in Geospatial Analysis	15	
ENVS807	Geospatial Customisation and Visualisation	15	
ENVS808	Geospatial Internship	15	ENVS801 or ENVS803 <i>Coreq:</i> ENVS802
FOOD801	Food Science	30	
FOOD802	Frontiers of Food Microbiology	30	
FOOD803	Recent Trends in Food Science <sup>c</sup>	15	
FOOD804	Current Topics in Food Science	30	
FOOD805	Advanced Sensory Analysis of Food	15	SCIE805 or SCIE807 or equivalent
FOOD806	Food Product Development <sup>c</sup>	30	
FOOD807	Advanced Food Processing Technology	30	



SCIENCE POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
GENE802	Contemporary Molecular Genetics <sup>a</sup>	30	
GEOL801	Environment, Hazards and Society	15	
INFS812	Bioinformatics	15	
MASC801	Advanced Biological Oceanography	15	
MASC802	Fisheries Science	15	
MASC803	Marine Ecosystem Functions	15	
MASC804	Marine Spatial Planning	15	
MATH800	Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics <sup>a</sup>	15	
MATH802	Advanced Financial Modelling and Analytics	15	
MATH803	Mathematical Modelling and Simulation	15	
MATH896	Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	45	
MATH989	Thesis	120	
MATH997	Dissertation	60	ENGE817
MELS801	Biomedical Ethics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PHIL880
MELS802	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	
MICR801	Selected Topics in Microbiology	30	
PHIL880	Ethics of Biotechnology	30	<i>Restriction:</i> MELS801
SCIE801	Specialist Readings	15	
SCIE803	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
SCIE804	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
SCIE805	Quantitative Analysis	15	<i>Restriction:</i> SCIE807
SCIE806	Scientific Research and Communication	15	<i>Restriction:</i> SCIE808
SCIE807	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	<i>Restriction:</i> SCIE805
SCIE808	Advanced Scientific Inquiry	15	<i>Restriction:</i> SCIE806
SCIE809	Selected Topic	15	
SCIE896	Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	45	
SCIE996	Research Study	45	<i>Coreq:</i> SCIE805 or SCIE806 or SCIE807 or SCIE808 or equivalent



SCIENCE POSTGRADUATE COURSES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
SCIE997	Research Project	60	<i>Coreq:</i> SCIE805 or SCIE806 or SCIE807 or SCIE808 or equivalent
SCIE999	Thesis	120	<i>Coreq:</i> SCIE805 or SCIE806 or SCIE807 or equivalent
STAT800	Stochastic Modelling <sup>a</sup>	15	
STAT802	Advanced Topics in Analytics	15	
STAT803	Official Statistics	15	
STAT804	Optimisation and Operations Research	15	
STAT805	Computational Mathematics and Statistics <sup>c</sup>	15	

- a. Not offered every year.
- b. Only available for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Honours).
- c. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.



## MASTER OF SCIENCE (RESEARCH) (MSc (RES)) AK1037

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Science (Research) an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in their selected subject area for this degree.

### Completion requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Science (Research), a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Science (Research) with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science.
- 6 A student may substitute optional courses with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

### Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure

---

#### Structure (a)

30 points  
and 90 points from

SCIE805 or SCIE807, SCIE806 or SCIE808  
BIOL801, BIOL803, CHEM801, CHEM803–805,  
CHEM808, CHEM809, CONS801–804, ECOL801,  
ECOL802, ENV801–808, FOOD801–806, GENE802,  
INFS812, MASC801–804, MELS801, MELS802, MICR801,  
PHIL880, SCIE801, SCIE803, SCIE804, SCIE809

and

Thesis

120 points

SCIE999



## Structure (b)

*Not open for new enrolments from 2020*

90 points from

ASTR800, COMP800, COMP807–811, COMP813, COMP815, COMP826, COMP827, COMP835, COMP840, COMP841, MATH800, MATH802, MATH803, MATH805, STAT800–805

and 30 points from

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table or other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader

and

Thesis

120 points

MATH989

## Structure (c)

Applied Conservation\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points

CONS801–804, ENVS804

and 60 points from

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

and

Thesis

120 points

SCIE999

## Biomedical Science

30 points

BIOL801

and 30 points from

GENE802, MELS802, PHIL880

and 60 points from

CHEM803–805 or courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

and

Thesis

120 points

SCIE999

## Chemistry

60 points from

CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809

and 60 points from

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

and

Thesis

120 points

SCIE999

## Environmental Science

60 points

ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801, MASC803

and 60 points from

courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

and

Thesis



120 points	SCIE999
<hr/>	
Food Science	
60 points from	FOOD801–807, SCIE801
and 60 points from	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
and	
Thesis	
120 points	SCIE999
<hr/>	
Geospatial Science	
60 points from	ENVS801–808, MASC804
and 60 points from	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
and	
Thesis	
120 points	SCIE999
<hr/>	
Marine Science	
60 points	MASC801-804
and 60 points from	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
and	
Thesis	
120 points	SCIE999
<hr/>	
Microbiology	
60 points from	FOOD802, GENE802, MICR801
and 60 points from	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
and	
Thesis	
120 points	SCIE999
<hr/>	
Molecular Genetics	
60 points from	GENE802, INFS812, PHIL880, SCIE801
and 60 points from	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
and	
Thesis	
120 points	SCIE999

*Refer to Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*



# MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING (MSOC) AK1318

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Service-Oriented Computing an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant three-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission subject to completion of any relevant prerequisite courses.

## Completion requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Service-Oriented Computing,
  - (a) a student admitted under 1(a) above must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
  - (b) a student admitted under 1(b) and 1(c) above must achieve at least 120 points by successfully completing the compulsory requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the research project.

## Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

## Structure

75 points	COMP811, INFS800–803
and 45 points from	COMP806, COMP809, COMP812, COMP816, COMP819, COMP821, COMP824, COMP842, ENSE800, INFS804, INFS807, ENSE882
and	
Research Project	
60 points	INFS997



MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP806	Software Architecture	15	
COMP809	Data Mining and Machine Learning	15	
COMP811	Research Methods	15	
COMP812	Next Generation Networking	15	
COMP816	Advanced Internet of Things and Applications	15	
COMP819	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
COMP821	Information Security	15	
COMP824	Special Topic A	15	
COMP842	Applied Blockchains and Cryptocurrencies	15	
ENSE800	Software Engineering for Services	15	
ENSE882	Team Facilitation in Information Technology Project Management	15	
INFS800	Service Relationship Management	15	
INFS801	Service Science for IT	15	
INFS802	Service-Oriented Architecture	15	
INFS803	Cloud Computing	15	
INFS804	eSystems Design and Development	15	
INFS807	Readings	15	
INFS997	Research Project	60	COMP811



## MASTER OF SPORT, EXERCISE AND HEALTH (MSPExHe) AK3914

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- in the first 60 points may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health.
- 6 A student who is granted admission with advanced standing to the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including the dissertation.

### Honours

- 7 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

### Structure (a) (*without a specialisation*)

15 points	MAOH804
and 15 points from	HEAL811 MAOH801, PUBH810
and 15 points from	HEAL808, HEAL810
and 45 points from	courses listed in the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health Table
and	
Thesis	
90 points	SPOR988

### Structure (b) (*with a specialisation*)



60 points from and 15 points and 15 points from and 15 points from and 15 points from  and Dissertation 60 points	one of the specialisations identified in these Regulations MAOH804 HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810 HEAL808, HEAL810 courses listed in the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health Table  SPOR997
---	--

Specialisations

Coach and Athlete Development 60 points	SPEX805, SPEX806, SPSC801, SPSC805
Data Science and Analytics 60 points	COMP809, SPSC807, STAT806
Health and Physical Education 45 points and 15 points from	SPOR806-808 SPEX806, SPEX808, SPOR802, SPOR803, SPSC805
Outdoor Learning 60 points	SPOR802-805
Physical Activity and Nutrition 60 points	NUTR801, SPEX801, SPEX807, SPEX808
Sport Leadership and Management 60 points	SPMG801-804
Strength and Conditioning 60 points from	SPEX803, SPSC806

MASTER OF SPORT, EXERCISE AND HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP809	Data Mining and Machine Learning	15	
COMP828	Statistical Programming for Data Science	15	
HEAL808	Quantitative Research	15	
HEAL810	Qualitative Research	15	
HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	
MAOH801	Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori	15	
MAOH804	Te Hau o te Ora - Hauora Māori Development *	15	
NUTR801	Nutrition and Health	15	
PUBH810	Pacific Health Research and Design	15	



MASTER OF SPORT, EXERCISE AND HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
SPEX801	Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science	15	
SPEX803	Exercise Physiology	15	
SPEX805	Performance and Movement Analysis	15	
SPEX806	Contemporary Coaching Practice	15	
SPEX807	Sport Performance Nutrition	15	
SPEX808	Promoting Physical Activity and Health	15	
SPMG801	Advanced Sport Development	15	
SPMG802	Advanced Sport Leadership and Management	15	
SPMG803	Advanced Sport Marketing	15	
SPMG804	Advanced Sports Event Management	15	
SPOR802	Outdoor Learning and Development	15	
SPOR803	The Human-Nature-Hauora Relationship	15	
SPOR804	Outdoor Crafting	15	
SPOR805	The Societal Role of Outdoor Learning	15	
SPOR806	Transformative Teaching and Learning in Physical Education	15	
SPOR807	Contemporary Approaches to Health Education	15	
SPOR808	Mātauranga Māori in Health and Physical Education	15	
SPOR997	Dissertation	60	
SPOR988	Thesis	90	
SPSC801	Applied Exercise and Sport Psychology	15	
SPSC803	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
SPSC804	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
SPSC805	Applied Skill Acquisition in Sport	15	
SPSC806	Internship in Strength and Conditioning	30	
SPSC807	Internship in Sport Data Analytics	30	

a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.



MASTER OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (MSCM) AK1085

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Supply Chain Management an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or above in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Supply Chain Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student granted admission to the Master of Supply Chain Management with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above in relevant courses, must complete at least 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Supply Chain Management table including BSYS995.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Applied Supply Chain Management Project may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management.

Distinction and Merit

- 5 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

---

120 points	BSYS841, BSYS842, BSYS860-862, BSYS864, BUSS901, INTB866
and 15 points from	BSYS865, INTB862, MGMT861, MGMT862
and 45 points	BSYS996



MASTER OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
BSYS841	Managing Operations and Processes	15	
BSYS842	Digital Technologies and Industry 4.0	15	
BSYS860	Logistics Management	15	
BSYS861	Strategic Procurement and Supply Management	15	
BSYS862	Designing Sustainable Supply Networks	15	
BSYS864	Supply Chain Analytics: Discovering and Interpreting Data	15	
BSYS865	Contemporary Digital Organisations	15	
BSYS995	Applied Supply Chain Management Project <sup>a</sup>	30	120 points with a grade average of B- or better from a relevant programme of study including BUSS901
BSYS996	Applied Supply Chain Management Project	45	120 points with a grade average of B- or better from programme of study including BUSS901
BUSS901	Applied Business Research and Communication Skills	15	
INTB862	International Entrepreneurship	15	
INTB866	Data-Driven Strategy and Performance	15	
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	
MGMT862	Managing Change	15	

a. Only available to students who enrolled prior to 2024.



MASTER OF TEACHING AND LEARNING (MTchgLn) AK1047

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.
- 3 Applicants must demonstrate their suitability to be a teacher according to Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for a Master of Teaching and Learning, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student granted admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning must complete at least 120 point from courses listed in the Master of Teaching and Learning table including EDUC908.
- 6 A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the programme handbook.

Distinction and Merit

- 7 A student who meets the criteria published in the Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of the General Academic Regulations may be awarded this degree with Distinction or Merit.

Structure

120 points	EDCR801, EDCR804, EDUC871, EDUC901, EDUC902
and 60 points from	one of the specialisations in these Regulations
Specialisations	
Primary	
60 points	EDCR805, EDCR806, EDPT802, EDPT803
Early Childhood	
60 points	ECET802-805



MASTER OF TEACHING AND LEARNING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ECET802	Becoming an Adaptive Teacher (ECE)	15	
ECET803	Being an Adaptive Teacher (ECE)	15	ECET802
ECET804	Pedagogical Leadership and the Principles of Te Whāriki	15	
ECET805	Strands of Te Whāriki: Weaving People, Places and Things	15	ECET804
EDCR801	Ako: Teaching and Learning	30	
EDCR804	Being a Responsive Teacher	15	
EDCR805	Curriculum and Assessment in the Primary/Intermediate Classroom	15	
EDCR806	Integrated Curriculum in the Primary/Intermediate Classroom	15	EDCR805
EDPT802	Becoming an Adaptive Teacher (Primary)	15	
EDPT803	Being an Adaptive Teacher (Primary)	15	EDPT802
EDUC871	Teaching for Social Justice	15	
EDUC901	Professional Learning Through Inquiry	30	
EDUC902	Critical Reflection on Practice	30	



MASTER OF VISUAL ARTS (MVA) AK1327

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Visual Arts an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Visual Arts or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in the courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements above, but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit a research proposal outline and a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Visual Arts, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the Master of Visual Arts with advanced standing on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) or the Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts.
- 7 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 8 A student would normally be required to complete all the coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.

Honours

- 9 A student may be awarded this degree with a class of honours in accordance with the General Academic Regulations, Part 9, Section 3.

Structure

15 points	ARDN800 or an alternative research methods course with the approval of the programme leader
and 15 points	ARDN808
and 30 points from	ARDN801–803, ARDN807, ARDN809–814, MAOR810, VSAR800, VSAR801
and	
Thesis	
120 points	VSAR999



MASTER OF VISUAL ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ARDN800	Te Ao Mahora / Creative Practice Research Design	15	
ARDN801	Ethics in Research	15	
ARDN802	Directed Studies Project	15	
ARDN803	Reading Paper	15	
ARDN807	Coding for Artists and Designers	15	
ARDN808	Contextual Review	15	
ARDN809	Soundculture and Sonic Practice	15	
ARDN810	Creative Enterprise	15	
ARDN811	Creative Leadership	15	
ARDN812	Mediated Practice	15	
ARDN813	Culture and Sovereignty	15	
ARDN814	Curatorial Practice	15	
MAOR810	Research Methods and Indigenous Methodologies	30	
VSAR800	Visual Arts Studio A	15	
VSAR801	Visual Arts Studio B	15	
VSAR999	Thesis	120	ARDN800 <i>Coreq:</i> ARDN808



## Postgraduate Diplomas

### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED FINANCE (PgDipAF) AK1056

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

#### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance, a student must successfully complete 120 points from ECON863, FINA861–868.

*Refer to the Master of Applied Finance Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE (PgDipArch) AK1349

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Architecture and Future environments or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and/or attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

---

120 points	ARCH800–806
------------	-------------

*Refer to the Master of Architecture (Professional) Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (PgDipArts) AK3740

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite courses with a B grade average or higher in the selected subject area for this degree.
- 3 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the coursework requirements of one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations.*



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (PgDipBus) AK3741

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or above.
- 3 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgDipBA)

AK1019

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, a student must achieve 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration within 18 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 36 months of commencing the programme.

*Refer to the Master of Business Administration Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (PgDipBM) AK1091

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points from	ACCT870, BSYS841, BSYS842, BSYS847, BSYS848, BSYS862, BSYS865, BUSS901, ENTR843, ENTR844, FINA867, FINA868, INTB862, INTB866, MGMT861–863, MKTG866, SUSE847
-----------------	---

*Refer to the Master of Business Management Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL CHILD AND ADOLESCENT  
PSYCHOTHERAPY AK3825

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

*Note: to be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.*

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy an applicant must:
  - (a) have completed a Master of Psychotherapy or its equivalent;  
*or*
  - (b)
    - (i) have an appropriate graduate qualification *and*
    - (ii) either be a registered health professional or have clinical experience in a relevant field; *and*
    - (iii) have prerequisite knowledge of psychodynamic theory, child development, social and cultural dynamics and adult psychopathology;
  - and*
  - (c) demonstrate personal suitability.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing courses PSYT812–817.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHOTHERAPY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PSYT812	Mother-Infant Observations and Reflective Practice I	15	
PSYT813	Mother-Infant Observations and Reflective Practice II	15	PSYT812
PSYT814	Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy Practice I	30	
PSYT815	Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy Practice II	30	PSYT814
PSYT816	Childhood Disorders and Child Abuse	15	
PSYT817	Infant-Mental Health and Therapeutic Intervention	15	PSYT812, PSYT813



# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (PgDipCS)

AK1299

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant to the journalism specialisation may be required to submit a portfolio of work, a CV, a letter, attend an interview and complete a screening test.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where at least 90 points are taken from within one of the specialisations.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

120 points from	ADVT880, ADVT881, ADVT883–886, COMM803–807, COMM810–812, COMM814–817, DIGM801–808, JOUR800–810, PUBL801–808, RADCS01, TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811
<i>or</i>	
30 points from	ADVT880, ADVT881, ADVT883–886, CIND801, CIND802, COMM803–807, COMM810–812, COMM814–817, DIGM801–808, JOUR800–810, PUBL801–808, RADCS01, TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811
<i>and</i>	
<b>Specialisations</b>	
<hr/>	
<b>Public Relations</b>	
75 points	PUBL801, PUBL803–805
<i>and</i> 15 points from	PUBL802, PUBL806–808
<i>or</i>	
<hr/>	
<b>Digital Media</b>	
15 points	DIGM808
<i>and</i> 75 points from	DIGM801–807 <i>or</i>



Journalism	
90 points	JOUR803, JOUR807–809
<i>or</i>	
Screen Production*	
<i>*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022</i>	
90 points	TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811

*Refer to the Communication Studies Postgraduate Courses Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES  
(PgDipCIS) AK3745

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
- (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme director.

Structure

15 points	ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by the programme director
and 105 points from	COMP800, COMP806, COMP809, COMP810, COMP812–816, COMP818–826, COMP828, COMP831, COMP835, COMP838, COMP839, COMP842, ENSE803, INFS803, INFS809, INFS810, INFS812, INFS813

*Refer to the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY  
(PgDipCounsPsych) AK1232

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) the Master of Health Science with a specialisation in Psychology *or*
  - (b) a relevant master’s degree in psychology and have passed PSYC810 Psychological Intervention; PSYC809 Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis; and PSYC811 Supervised Practicum *or*
  - (c) a relevant master’s degree in psychology and courses equivalent to those listed in 1(b) above.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology, a student must achieve 120 points by completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1500 hours of planned supervised work in an approved setting within 12 months of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 There is no provision for recognition of prior learning for courses within the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology.

Structure

120 points		PSYC812–815	
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PSYC812	Theories of Counselling Psychology	15	Coreq: PSYC814
PSYC813	Professional Frameworks, Issues and Applications	15	PSYC814 or PSYC817 Coreq: PSYC815 or PSYC818
PSYC814	Counselling Psychology Internship A	45	Coreq: PSYC812
PSYC815	Counselling Psychology Internship B	45	PSYC812, PSYC814 Coreq: PSYC813



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE  
(PgDipCrimCJ) AK1074

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Arts in Criminology and Criminal Justice or an equivalent qualification.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for a Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

105 points	CRIM800-804, SOSC806
and	
15 points from	other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader

*Refer to the Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND  
DEVELOPMENT (PgDipDRMD) AK1015

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be admitted with a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

45 points	EMGT807, EMGT808, EMGT809
and 75 points from	courses listed in the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table

*Refer to the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (PgDipEd) AK3743

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant to one of the listed specialisations must have at least 2 years of relevant professional experience or approval of the programme leader.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, a student must achieve 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table.
  - (b) a specialisation: a minimum of 60 points from one of the subject areas identified in the Master of Education regulations with the remaining points from the Master of Education Table.
- 4 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING (PgDipEng) AK3566

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, including ENGE601, or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points from level 8 courses listed in the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES (PgDipENMS) AK1075

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies, a student must achieve 120 points from coursework courses in the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies Table, including ENMS804.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY800	Reading Course	15	
CTEC803	Transmedia	15	
ENMS800	English and New Media Studies Research Methods	15	
ENMS801	New Media Performance and Practice	15	
ENMS802	Language in Virtual Worlds: Presence, Theory, Practice	15	
ENMS803	Game Narrative and Interactive Storytelling	15	
ENMS804	Project: English and New Media Studies	30	
LING811	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
LING812	Discourse Analysis	15	
LING814	Special Topic in Applied Language Studies	15	
LNGT900	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching	30	
TRIN801	Interpreting: A Critical Approach	30	
TRIN802	Translation: A Critical Approach	30	



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GASTRONOMY (PgDipGast) AK2016

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level or attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	GAST801
and 90 points from	CLSY810, GAST805, GAST807-812

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GASTRONOMY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY810	Qualitative Research Methods	15	
GAST801	Principles of Gastronomy	30	
GAST805	Signs Symbols and Ritual: Unveiling the Language of Culinary Expression	15	
GAST807	Politics, Power and Food	15	
GAST808	Global Beverages	15	
GAST809	Gastronomy, Culture and Global Cuisines	15	
GAST810	Food Perspectives: Nutrition, Wellbeing and Gastronomy	15	
GAST811	Nourishing Connections: Workplace Internship Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
GAST812	Gastronomic Field Trip: Exploring the Food of Aotearoa and the South Pacific <sup>a</sup>	15	
a: Subject to the approval of the programme leader.			



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GLOBAL BUSINESS (PgDipGBus) AK1066

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2024.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business, a student must successfully complete 120 points from BSYS841, BSYS842, BUSS901, ECON861, INTB860–862, INTB866, INTB867, MGMT861.

*Refer to the Master of Global Business Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgDipHSc) AK<sub>3487</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 30 points *and either*
  - (b) a specialisation: 90 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *or*
  - (c) 90 points from courses listed in Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table.
- 4 A student completing under 3(c) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute courses in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Core Courses	
15 points from	HEAL811, HEAL840, MAOH801, PUBH810
<i>and</i> 15 points from	HEAL812, HEAL813
Specialisations	
Acupuncture	
75 points	COMT801, COMT802, RHAB818
<i>and</i> 15 points from	postgraduate courses approved by the programme leader
Advanced Nursing Practice	
15 points	NURS806
<i>and</i> 75 points from	HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL849-851, HEAL857, HEAL866, MENH801, MENH802, MENH808-811, NURS801, NURS804, PHMY801-803, RHAB805
Child Health	
15 points	HEAL848



<i>and 75 points from</i>	HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL846, HEAL847, HEAL849–851, NURS804, PHMY801, PHMY802
<hr/>	
<b>Health Care Ethics</b>	
15 points	HEAL825
<i>and 30 points</i>	HEAL815, HLAW801
<i>and either</i>	
15 points	MELS801
<i>and 30 points from</i>	relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
<i>or</i>	
30 points	PHIL880
<i>and 15 points from</i>	relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
<hr/>	
<b>Health Professional Education</b>	
75 points from	HEAL830–832, HEAL856
<i>and 15 points from</i>	relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
<hr/>	
<b>Leadership and Management</b>	
15 points	HEAL818
<i>and 75 points from</i>	HEAL817, HEAL819–823, HEAL837, HEAL845, HEAL858–861, HLAW801
<hr/>	
<b>M ori Health</b>	
60 points	MAOH801, MAOH803–805
<i>and 30 points from</i>	HEAL817, HEAL819, HEAL845, HLAW801
<hr/>	
<b>Mental Health and Addictions</b>	
15 points from	MENH808, MENH810
<i>and 60 points from</i>	MENH801, MENH802, MENH808–813
<i>and 15 points from</i>	HEAL808, HEAL810 or relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
<hr/>	
<b>Midwifery</b>	
15 points	MIDW812
<i>and 75 points from</i>	HEAL801, HEAL815–818, HEAL830, HEAL831, HEAL856, HEAL862, MIDW801–811
<hr/>	
<b>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</b>	
75 points	PHTY801, RHAB817, RHAB818
<i>and 15 points from</i>	relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
<hr/>	
<b>Occupational Practice</b>	
75 points	HEAL840, RHAB803, RHAB804, RHAB816 <i>and 15 points from</i> relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
<hr/>	
<b>Older Adult: Health and Wellness</b>	
30 points	HEAL842



<i>and 60 points from</i>	HEAL801, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL841, HEAL843, HEAL844, HEAL855, HEAL857, NURS804, RHAB805, RHAB807, RHAB809
<hr/>	
Paramedicine	
30 points from	PARA805, PARA808
<i>and 60 points from</i>	HEAL824, PARA802, PARA806, PHMY803, RADY801
<hr/>	
Physical Activity and Nutrition	
<i>Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022</i>	
75 points	HEAL817, HPRM801, SPEX802
<i>and 15 points from</i>	EPMY801, HEAL816, HEAL837, HEAL848, MAOH804, MAOH805, SPEX801, SPEX803, SPSC804
<hr/>	
Podiatry	
60 points	PODY801, PODY802
<i>and 30 points from</i>	RADY801, RHAB805, RHAB810, RHAB817, RHAB818, HEAL804 or other approved postgraduate course
<hr/>	
Prescribing Practice	
<i>Note: not open for new enrolments from 2019</i>	
90 points from	HEAL802, HEAL849, NURS802, PHMY801–803
<hr/>	
Rehabilitation	
15 points	RHAB805
<i>and 75 points from</i>	ARDN804, DESN805, HEAL801, HEAL804, HEAL819, HEAL856, PHTY801, RADY801, RHAB801, RHAB802, RHAB806–815, RHAB817–820
<hr/>	
Violence and Trauma Studies	
30 points	COMH801
<i>and 60 points</i>	COMH802–805

*Refer to the Health Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HUMAN RIGHTS (PgDipHumRights) AK1069

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points from

SOSC801–806

*Refer to the Master of Human Rights Table.*

---



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT  
(PgDipIHM) AK3747

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level or to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

90 points from	HOSP801–807, TOUR810, TOUR815, TOUR818
and 30 points	CLSY810, CLSY811

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT  
(PgDipITM) AK1283

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Tourism Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level or to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	HOSP802, HOSP804, TOUR801-810, TOUR812, TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818
-----------------	--

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HOSP802	Profitable Financial Strategies for Responsible Enterprises	15	
HOSP804	Power, People and Profit: Contemporary Issues in Hospitality and Tourism Employment	15	
TOUR801	Entrepreneurship and Innovation in Tourism, Hospitality and Events	15	
TOUR802	Tourism in Coastal and Marine Environment	15	
TOUR803	Tourism in Asia	15	



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
TOUR804	Consumer Perspectives in the Visitor Economy	15	
TOUR805	The South Pacific and Tourism	15	
TOUR806	Contemporary Topics in Tourism	15	
TOUR807	Special Topic in Tourism I	15	
TOUR808	Urban Tourism and Creative Placemaking	15	
TOUR809	Us and Others: Tourism, Ethnic Minorities and Indigenous Peoples	15	
TOUR810	Directed Reading <sup>a</sup>	15	
TOUR812	Sustainable Leadership in Hospitality, Tourism and Events	15	
TOUR814	Events and Leisure: Concepts, Practices and Impacts	15	
TOUR815	Critical Tourism and Hospitality Perspectives	15	
TOUR818	Risk, Resilience and Crisis Management: Organisational and Destination Perspectives	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (PgDipLC) AK1063

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.
- 3 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the programme leader prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture, a student must achieve 120 points from coursework courses in the Master of Language and Culture Table, including LING811.

*Refer to the Master of Language and Culture Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING (PgDipMktg) AK1046

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

---

120 points from	BUSS901, ECON863, MGMT861, MKTG860–864, MKTG866
-----------------	---

*Refer to the Master of Marketing Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgDipMLS)  
AK1027

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points and either	MELS802, SCIE805 or SCIE807, SCIE806 or SCIE808
Specialist Scientist	
30 points and 30 points from or	PHIL880 GENE802, SCIE803, SCIE804
Management	
15 points from and 45 points from	HEAL825, MELS801 HEAL816–818, HEAL837, HLAW801

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgDipPA)

AK3711

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points from	ACCT860-863, ACCT865-867, ACCT869, ACCT960, ECON863
-----------------	---

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgDipPH) AK3806

*these regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with courses from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

---

60 points	EPMY801, MAOH804, PUBH801, PUBH804
<i>and</i> 60 points from	courses in the Master of Public Health Table

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REGISTERED NURSE PRESCRIBING  
(PGDIPRNPRES) AK3558

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Registered Nurse Prescribing, an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (b) or relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant is required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Registered Nurse Prescribing, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements of the structure below.
- 4 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from		HEAL824, HEAL849, NURS804, PHMY803	
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REGISTERED NURSE PRESCRIBING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL824	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning	30	
HEAL849	Specialty Practicum *	30	HEAL824, NURS804, PHMY803
NURS804	Science for Advanced Practice	30	
PHMY803	Pharmacology Science and Therapeutics	30	
a. Enrolment subject to programme leader approval.			



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION PSYCHOLOGY (PgDipRehabPsych) AK3940

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) the Master of Health Science in Psychology including PSYC805 and PSYC819 *or*
  - (b) a relevant master's degree in psychology and have passed courses that are substantially similar to the courses required under 1(a) above.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology, a student must achieve 120 points by completing the requirements of the structure below.
- 6 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1500 hours of planned supervised work in an approved setting within 12 months of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 There is no provision for recognition of prior learning for courses within the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology.

### Structure

120 points

PSYC813, PSYC816–818

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN REHABILITATION PSYCHOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PSYC813	Professional Frameworks, Issues and Applications	15	PSYC814 or PSYC817, <i>Coreq:</i> PSYC815 or PSYC818
PSYC816	Working within the Context of Rehabilitation Psychology	15	<i>Coreq:</i> PSYC817
PSYC817	Professional Practice in Rehabilitation Psychology	45	<i>Coreq:</i> PSYC816
PSYC818	Advanced Professional Practice in Rehabilitation Psychology	45	<i>Coreq:</i> PSYC813



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (PgDipSc) AK1038

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 3 A student may substitute optional courses with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Structure (a)	
30 points	SCIE805 or SCIE807, SCIE806 or SCIE808
and 90 points from	BIOL801, CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809, CONS801–804, ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801–808, FOOD801–807, GENE802, INFS812, MASC801–804, MELS801, MELS802, MICR801, PHIL880, SCIE801, SCIE803–SCIE804, SCIE809
Structure (b)	
90 points from	ASTR800, COMP800, COMP809, COMP810, COMP813, COMP815, COMP826, COMP840, COMP841, ENGE817, MATH800, MATH802, MATH803, STAT800, STAT802–805
and 30 points from	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table or other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
Structure (c)	
Applied Conservation*	
* Not open for new enrolments from 2024	
60 points from	CONS801–804, ENVS804
and 60 points from	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
Biomedical Science	
30 points	BIOL801
and 30 points from	GENE802, MELS802, PHIL880



<i>and 60 points from</i>	CHEM803-805 or courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
<b>Chemistry</b>	
60 points from	CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809
<i>and 60 points from</i>	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
<b>Environmental Science</b>	
60 points from	ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801, MASC803
<i>and 60 points from</i>	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
<b>Food Science</b>	
60 points from	FOOD801–807, SCIE801
<i>and 60 points from</i>	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
<b>Geospatial Science</b>	
60 points from	ENVS801–808, MASC804
<i>and 60 points from</i>	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
<b>Marine Science</b>	
60 points	MASC801–804
<i>and 60 points from</i>	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
<b>Microbiology</b>	
60 points from	FOOD802, GENE802, MICR801
<i>and 60 points from</i>	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course
<b>Molecular Genetics</b>	
60 points from	GENE802, INFS812, PHIL880, SCIE801
<i>and 60 points from</i>	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table including SCIE805 (or SCIE807) and SCIE806 (or SCIE808) or an alternative research methods course

*Refer to the Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgDipSpEx) AK3911

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a course with another relevant postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

15 points	HEAL817
and 30 points from	HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810
and either	
30 points	SPEX805, SPEX806
and	
45 points from	HEAL815, HEAL816, HPRM801, MAOH802, SPEX801, SPEX802, SPMG801–804, SPSC801, SPSC802, SPSC804–806
or	
75 points	SPEX803, SPSC802–804

*Refer to the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (PgDipSCM)  
AK1o86

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

2. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

---

120 points from	BSYS841, BSYS842, BSYS860-862, BSYS864, BSYS865, BUSS901, INTB862, INTB866, MGMT861, MGMT862
-----------------	---

*Refer to the Master of Supply Chain Management Table.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING AND LEARNING (PgDipTchgLn)  
AK1073

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1. In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7.
- 2. In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.
- 3. Applicants must demonstrate their suitability to be a teacher according to the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria.

Completion Requirements

- 4. To qualify for a Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning, a student must achieve 150 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5. A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the programme handbook.

Structure

90 points	EDCR801, EDCR804, EDUC871, EDUC901
and 60 points	from one of the specialisations in these Regulations
Specialisations	
Primary	
60 points	EDCR805, EDCR806, EDPT802, EDPT803
Early Childhood	
60 points	ECET802-805

*Refer to the Master of Teaching and Learning Table.*



# Postgraduate Certificates

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE (PgCertAdvNursPrac) AK3557

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must provide evidence of current professional practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute courses with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

---

60 points from	HEAL816, HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL857, HEAL866, NURS801, NURS804, PHYM801-803
----------------	---

*Refer to the Health Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (PgCertArts) AK1004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing courses from within one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (PgCertBus) AK3742

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgCertBA)

AK1020

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may apply on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration within 9 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 18 months of commencing the programme.

*Refer to the Master of Business Administration Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES (PgCertBusSt) AK1070

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

60 points from

ACCT870, BSYS841, BSYS842, BSYS847, BSYS848, BSYS860-862, BSYS864, BSYS865, ECON863, ENTR843, ENTR844, FINA861-868, INTB862, INTB866, MGMT861-863, MKTG860-864, MKTG866, SUSE847

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ACCT870	Accounting in Society	15	
BSYS841	Managing Operations and Processes	15	
BSYS842	Digital Technologies and Industry 4.0	15	
BSYS847	Business Analytics 1: Analysing and Visualising Data	15	
BSYS848	Business Analytics 2: Decision Making with Data	15	
BSYS860	Logistics Management	15	
BSYS861	Strategic Procurement and Supply Management	15	
BSYS862	Designing Sustainable Supply Network	15	
BSYS864	Supply Chain Analytics: Discovering and Interpreting Data	15	
BSYS865	Contemporary Digital Organisations	15	
ECON863	Economics and Quantitative Methods	15	
ENTR843	Innovation Management and Strategy	15	
ENTR844	Social Enterprise and Innovation for Change	15	
FINA861	Corporate Financial Management	15	
FINA862	International Financial Management	15	60 points from programme of study



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
FINA863	Investment Analysis	15	
FINA864	Financial Modelling and Analysis	15	
FINA865	Financial Risk Management	15	FINA863
FINA866	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	
FINA867	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	
FINA868	Fintech and Data Analytics	15	
INTB862	International Entrepreneurship	15	
INTB866	Data-Driven Strategy and Performance	15	
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	
MGMT862	Managing Change	15	
MGMT863	Responsible Leadership	15	
MKTG860	Marketing Management	15	
MKTG861	Understanding Markets	15	MKTG860
MKTG862	Understanding Consumers	15	MKTG860
MKTG863	Strategic Marketing Science	15	MKTG860
MKTG864	Digital Social and Mobile Marketing	15	MKTG860
MKTG866	Digital Social and Mobile Marketing	15	
SUSE847	Creating Sustainable Organisations	15	



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (PgCertCS)

AK1322

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Communication Studies Postgraduate Courses Table.

*Refer to the Communication Studies Postgraduate Courses Table.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES  
(PgCertCIS) AK3746

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points from	COMP800, COMP806, COMP809, COMP810, COMP812–816, COMP818–826, COMP828, COMP831, COMP838, COMP839, COMP842, ENGE817, ENSE803, INFS809, INFS810, INFS812, INFS813 <i>or</i> other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader
----------------	---

*Refer to the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (PgCERTCT) AK1440

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

1. In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Technologies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) relevant bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma or
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification and professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Technologies, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements below.

### Structure

---

60 points from

CTEC801-810

*Refer to the Master of Creative Technologies Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN DESIGN (PgCertDes) REGULATIONS AK1331

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Design an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa - Bachelor of Design *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Design, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Design Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Design Table.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT AND  
DEVELOPMENT (PgCertDRMD) AK1025

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Risk Management and Development an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Risk Management and Development, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

---

45 points	EMGT807-809
and 15 points from	courses listed in the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table.

*Refer to the Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (PgCertEd) AK3744

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant to one of the listed specialisations must have at least 2 years of relevant experience or the approval of the programme leader.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Education Table *or*
  - (b) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the subject areas identified in the Master of Education Regulations.
- 4 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (PgCertEdL) AK1052

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 All applicants must have at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.  
  
Development, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

30 points	EDLD901
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	EDLD802-804

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDLD802	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
EDLD803	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
EDLD804	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
EDLD901	Conceptualisations of Educational Leadership	30	



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ENGINEERING (PgCertEng) AK1296

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, including ENGE601, or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree, *and*
- 2 An applicant's subject area within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, a student must achieve 60 points from level 8 courses listed in the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Engineering Postgraduate Courses Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES (PGCERTENMS) AK1076

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in English and New Media Studies an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in English and New Media Studies, a student must achieve 60 points from coursework courses in the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies Table.

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in English and New Media Studies Table.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GASTRONOMY (PgCertGast) AK2017

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	GAST801
and 30 points from	CLSY810, GAST805, GAST807-809

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN GASTRONOMY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY810	Qualitative Research Methods	15	
GAST801	Principles of Gastronomy	30	
GAST805	Signs Symbols and Ritual: Unveiling the Language of Culinary Expression	15	
GAST807	Politics, Power and Food	15	
GAST808	Global Beverages	15	
GAST809	Gastronomy, Culture and Global Cuisines	15	



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgCertHSc) AK3484

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.
- 4 A student may complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science from courses listed in Health Science Postgraduate Courses Table subject to their course of study being approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute courses in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate courses with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

---

#### Specialisations

---

##### Acupuncture

60 points	COMT801, COMT802
-----------	------------------

---

##### Child Health

60 points from	HEAL823, HEAL824, HEAL846, HEAL847, HEAL850, NURS804
----------------	--

---

##### Critical Care Paramedicine

60 points	HEAL814, PARA805
-----------	------------------

---

##### Health Care Ethics

30 points	HEAL825, HLAW801
<i>and</i> 30 points	HEAL815, MELS801
<i>or</i> 30 points	PHIL880

---

##### Health Professional Education

60 points	HEAL830, HEAL831
-----------	------------------



Leadership and Management	
15 points	HEAL817
and 45 points from	HEAL818–822, HEAL837, HEAL845, HEAL858–861
Māori Health	
30 points	MAOH804, MAOH805
and 30 points from	HEAL817, HEAL845, HLAW801, MAOH803
Mental Health and Addictions	
60 points from	MENH801, MENH802, MENH808–813
Midwifery	
60 points from	HEAL801, HEAL862, MIDW801–812
Occupational Practice	
60 points	RHAB803, RHAB804, RHAB816
Older Adult: Health and Wellness	
30 points	HEAL842
and 30 points from	HEAL801, HEAL824, HEAL841, HEAL843, HEAL855, HEAL857
Physical Activity and Nutrition*	
*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022	
30 points from	HPRM801, SPEX802
and 30 points from	EPMY801, HPRM801, SPEX801, SPEX802
Podiatry	
45 points	PODY801
and 15 points from	PODY802, RADY801, RHAB805, RHAB810, RHAB817, RHAB818, HEAL804 or other approved postgraduate course
Prescribing Practice	
60 points from	HEAL802, NURS802, PHMY801–803
Rehabilitation	
60 points from	HEAL801, HEAL804, HEAL819, HEAL856, RADY801, RHAB801, RHAB802, RHAB805–815, RHAB817–820
Resuscitation	
60 points	PARA802, PARA806
Violence and Trauma Studies	
30 points	COMH801
and 30 points from	COMH802, COMH805

Refer to the Health Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HUMAN RIGHTS (PgCertHumRights)  
AK1o68

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Human Rights an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Human Rights, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points from SOSC801–806

*Refer to the Master of Human Rights Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (PgCertIHM) AK3748

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing courses from HOSP801–807, TOUR815, TOUR818.

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT  
(PgCertITM) AK1072

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of International Tourism Management degree or other relevant degree, or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for a Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points from	TOUR801-810, TOUR812, TOUR814, TOUR815, TOUR818
----------------	---

*Refer to the Master of International Tourism Management Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE (PgCertLC)

AK1064

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture an applicant must have completed a relevant bachelor's degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture, a student must achieve 60 points from coursework courses listed in the Master of Language and Culture Table, including LING811.

*Refer to the Master of Language and Culture Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LAW (PgCertLaw) AK1050

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Law an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) *or*
  - (b)
    - (i) a bachelor's degree *or*
    - (ii) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean of Law to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must demonstrate to the dean an ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Law, a student must successfully complete an approved programme of study comprising 60 points from courses in the Master of Laws Table.

*Refer to the Master of Laws Table.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE  
(PgCertMLS) AK1026

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.

Structure

Specialisations	
Specialist Scientist	
60 points from	GENE802, PHIL880, SCIE803, SCIE804
Management	
60 points from	HEAL816–818, HEAL837, HLAW801, MELS801

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgCertPA)

AK3811

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting, a student must successfully complete 60 points from ACCT860-863, ACCT865-867, ACCT869, ACCT960, ECON863.

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgCertPH) AK3807

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing EPMY801, MAOH804, PUBH801, PUBH804.

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table.*



**POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (PgCertSc) AK1039**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.

**Structure**

---

Structure (a)	
60 points from	courses listed in the Science Postgraduate Courses Table
Structure (b)	
Geospatial Science	
60 points from	ENVS801–808, MASC804

*Refer to the Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT, EXERCISE AND HEALTH  
(PgCertSpExHe) AK3912

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements listed in these regulations.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a course with another relevant postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points from	HEAL811, MAOH801, NUTR801, PUBH810, SPEX801, SPEX803, SPEX805-808, SPMG801-804, SPOR802-805, SPSC801, SPSC803-806
----------------	---

*Refer to the Master of Sport, Exercise and Health Table.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN VISUAL ARTS (PgCertVA) AK1330

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Visual Arts *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Visual Arts Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Visual Arts Table.*



## Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

### BACHELOR OF ADVANCED SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BAdvSc(Hons)) AK2040

*Note: Not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) NCEA level 3 with at least 260 points and at least 16 credits in each of two subjects from List B; or the equivalent achieved through CIE or IB.

*or*

  - (b) At least 120 points of courses at level 5, level 6 or level 7 of the Bachelor of Science with a B+ grade average or higher.
- 2 A student who has already had the Bachelor of Science conferred may not be admitted to the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

#### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), a student must achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 8, 75 points at level 7 and a further 150 points at level 6 or above by successfully completing:
  - (a) core course: 45 points or 60 points *and*
  - (b) the requirements of a specialisation in the structure below *and*
  - (c) any remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Table, the Science Postgraduate Courses Table or from other degrees as approved by the programme leader.
- 5 In special circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Science (Honours) without an endorsed specialisation provided they achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 8 including SCIE896, 75 points at level 7 and a further 150 points at level 6 or above. The course of study must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student failing to achieve a B grade average in courses completed in each year of study may be required by the assessment board to have their courses reassigned to the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Science.



## Structure

### Core Courses

#### Dissertation Option

45 points or 60 points

SCIE896, SCIE997

### Specialisations

#### Applied Conservation

30 points from

Level 5:

BIOL501, BIOL502, ECOL501, ENV501, ENV522

*and* 75 points

Level 6:

CONS621, ENV5601, ENV5621, ENV5622, SCIE602

*and* 30 points from

Level 6:

BIOL601-603, ECOL602-604, ENV5624

*and* 45 points

Level 7:

CONS701, ECOL731, ENV5704

*and* 15 points from

Level 8:

SCIE805-807 or other approved postgraduate course

*and* 60 points from

Level 8:

CONS801-804, ENV5804

#### Biomedical Science

30 points from

Level 5:

BIOL501, CHEM501, CHEM502, MICR501

*and* 90 points

Level 6:

CHEM602, CHEM604, GENE602, GENE603, HEAL609, HEAL610

*and* 60 points

Level 7:

BIOL741-743, PHMY701

*and* 15 points from

Level 8:

SCIE805-807 or other approved postgraduate course

*and* 30 points

Level 8:

BIOL801

*and* 30 points from

Level 8:

GENE802, MELS802, PHIL880

#### Chemistry

30 points from

Level 5:

CHEM501, CHEM502, SCIE503

*and* 45 points from

Level 6:

CHEM601-605

*and* 45 points from

Level 7:

CHEM702, CHEM704-707

*and* 60 points from

Level 8:

CHEM801, CHEM803-805, CHEM808, CHEM809

#### Environmental Science

30 points from

Level 5:

BIOL501, BIOL502, CHEM501, ECOL501

*and* 75 points

Level 6:

ECOL603, ECOL604, ENV5601, ENV5602, SCIE602

*and* 45 points

Level 7:

ECOL701, ENV5703, ENV5704

*and* 15 points from

Level 8:

SCIE805-807 or other approved postgraduate course

*and* 60 points from

Level 8:

ECOL801, ECOL802, ENV5801, MASC803



Food Science		
30 points from	Level 5:	BIOL501, CHEM501, CHEM502, FOOD502, MICR501, SCIE503
and 75 points	Level 6:	CHEM604, FOOD601–604
and 45 points	Level 7:	FOOD704, FOOD705, MICR702
and 15 points from	Level 8:	SCIE805–807 or other approved postgraduate course
and 60 points from	Level 8:	FOOD801–807
<hr/>		
Geospatial Science		
30 points from	Level 5:	BIOL501, BIOL502 or ENVS501, ECOL501, ENVS522
and 75 points	Level 6:	ENVS601, ENVS621, ENVS622, GEOL601, SCIE602
and 45 points	Level 7:	ENVS704, ENVS721, ENVS723
and 15 points from	Level 8:	SCIE805–807 or other approved postgraduate course
and 60 points from	Level 8:	ECOL801, ECOL802, ENVS801–808, MASC804
<hr/>		
Marine Science		
45 points from	Level 5:	BIOL501, BIOL502, ECOL501
and 60 points	Level 6:	BIOL601–603 SCIE602
and 45 points	Level 7:	ENVS704, BIOL701, BIOL702
and 15 points	Level 8:	SCIE805, SCIE807
and 60 points	Level 8:	MASC801–804
<hr/>		
Microbiology		
30 points from	Level 5:	CHEM501, CHEM502, ECOL501, MICR501
and 90 points	Level 6:	CHEM602, FOOD602, GENE602, GENE603, MICR601, MICR602
and 45 points	Level 7:	GENE701, MICR701, MICR702
and 15 points from	Level 8:	SCIE805–807 or other approved postgraduate course
and 60 points from	Level 8:	FOOD802, GENE802, MICR801
<hr/>		
Molecular Genetics		
30 points from	Level 5:	BIOL501, CHEM501, CHEM502, MICR501
and 60 points	Level 6:	CHEM602, GENE602, GENE603, SCIE602
and 45 points	Level 7:	CHEM707, GENE701–704
and 15 points from	Level 8:	SCIE805–807 or other approved postgraduate course
and 60 points from	Level 8:	GENE802, INFS812, PHIL880, SCIE801

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table and the Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*



# BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) (BArtDes(Hons)) AK3670

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must submit a research proposal for approval prior to enrolment.

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

30 points	ARDN800, ARDN808
and	
Dissertation	
90 points	ARDN898

BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ARDN800	Research Methods	15	
ARDN808	Contextual Review	15	
ARDN898	Dissertation	90	Coreq: ARDN800



BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) (BA(Hons)) AK3696

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Arts or another relevant undergraduate degree with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and*
  - (b) the dissertation.
- 3 A student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

Structure

Specialisations	
Criminology and Criminal Justice	
45 points from	CRIM800–803
<i>and</i> 15 points	SOSC806 or any other postgraduate research methods course with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i>	
Dissertation	
60 points	CLSY898
Education	
30 points	EDUC819
<i>and</i> 30 points from	CLSY800, EDUC808, EDUC830, EDUC836, EDUC845, EDUC867, EDUC868, EDUC872
<i>and</i>	
Dissertation	
60 points	CLSY898
Global Tourism	
45 points from	TOUR801-809, TOUR812, TOUR815, TOUR818
<i>and</i> 15 points from	CLSY810, CLSY811 or any other research methods course with the approval of the programme leader.



and

Dissertation

60 points

CLSY898

International Hospitality Management

45 points from

HOSP801-807

and 15 points from

CLSY810, CLSY811 or any other research methods course with the approval of the programme leader.

and

Dissertation

60 points

CLSY898

International Tourism Management\*

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

45 points from

TOUR801-809

and 15 points from

BUSS823, BUSS824 or any other research methods course with the approval of the programme leader.

and

Dissertation

60 points

CLSY898

Psychology

45 points

PSYC880-884

and 15 points from

HEAL808, HEAL810

and

Dissertation

60 points

PSYC897

BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
BUSS823	Qualitative Research Design and Analysis	15	
BUSS824	Quantitative Research Design and Analysis	15	
CLSY800	Reading Course	15	
CLSY810	Qualitative Research Methods	15	
CLSY811	Quantitative Research Methods	15	
CLSY898	Honours Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	60	
CRIM800	Social Harm, (De)criminalisation, Discourse and Power	15	
CRIM801	Police and Prisons: Local and Global Perspectives of Social Control	15	
CRIM802	Youth Crime, Youth Justice and Indigenous/Pacific Perspectives	15	
CRIM803	Children, Teens and the Law <sup>b</sup>	15	
ECON880	Applied Economics and Finance <sup>b</sup>	15	
EDUC808	Concepts and Constructs in Education	30	
EDUC830	Contemporary Issues in Education	30	



BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDUC836	Learning Environments for the 21 <sup>st</sup> Century	30	
EDUC845	Essential Aspects of Steiner Education	30	
EDUC859	Pacific Education – Issues and Perspectives	30	
EDUC867	Kaupapa Māori Approaches	30	
EDUC868	Innovations in Early Childhood Education	30	
EDUC872	Exploring Language Issues in Education	30	
HEAL808	Quantitative Research II <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL810	Qualitative Research II <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	
HOSP801	Contemporary Topic in Hospitality	15	
HOSP802	Profitable Financial Strategies for Responsible Enterprises	15	
HOSP803	Hospitality Marketing Research	15	
HOSP804	Power, People and Profit: Contemporary Issues in Hospitality and Tourism Employment	15	
HOSP805	Strategic Management in Hospitality	15	
HOSP806	Designing a Hospitable Organisational Culture	15	
HOSP807	Leadership and Ethics in Hospitality and Tourism	15	
PSYC880	Advanced Theory in Social and Developmental Psychology	15	
PSYC881	Contemporary Issues in Social Psychology	30	
PSYC882	Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology	30	
PSYC883	Readings in Psychology	15	PSYC880
PSYC884	Selected Topics in Psychology	15	
PSYC897	BA(Hons) Psychology Dissertation	60	All course-work courses
TOUR801	Management and Entrepreneurship in Tourism	15	
TOUR802	Tourism in Coastal and Marine Environments	15	
TOUR804	Tourist Experiences and Consumer Perspectives	15	
TOUR805	The South Pacific and Tourism	15	
TOUR806	Contemporary Topics in Tourism	15	
TOUR807	Special Topic I	15	
TOUR808	Special Topic II	15	
TOUR809	Us and Others: Tourism, Ethnic Minorities and Indigenous Peoples	15	
TOUR812	Sustainable Leadership in Hospitality, Tourism and Events	15	
TOUR815	Critical Tourism and Hospitality Perspectives	15	
TOUR818	Risk, Resilience and Crisis Management: Organisational and Destination Perspectives	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Not offered in 2024.



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (HONOURS) (BBus(Hons)) AK3712

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Business (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Business with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant who has not completed the requirements of the Bachelor of Business, but who has completed at least 315 points with a B+ grade average or higher in the prerequisite courses of the selected subject area, may be granted special approval to enrol in the Bachelor of Business (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Business (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and*
  - (b) the dissertation: 60 points.
- 5 A student's course of study must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 In the case of a student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.
- 7 A student who is admitted to the programme under 2 above will not be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Business (Honours) until any outstanding requirements for the Bachelor of Business have been successfully completed.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

---

#### Specialisations

---

##### Accounting

30 points

BUSS823, BUSS824

*and* 30 points from

ACCT804, ACCT805, ACCT810-812

---

##### Economics

30 points from

ECON801-803

*and* 30 points from

ECON801-805, ECON807, ECON808, ECON810, ECON812, ECON816 or another approved postgraduate course



Finance	
30 points	BUSS823, BUSS824
and 30 points from	FINA803–807, FINA809, FINA810
Information Systems	
30 points	BUSS823, BUSS824
and 30 points from	BSYS803, BSYS805, BSYS809-812
International Business	
30 points	BUSS823, BUSS824
and 30 points from	INTB801, INTB803, INTB807-809
Management	
30 points	BUSS823, BUSS824
and 30 points from	EMPL804, ENTR801, HRMG801, HRMG803, INTB807, MGMT805, MGMT809, SUSE801
Marketing	
30 points	BUSS823, BUSS824
and 30 points from	MKTG804, MKTG806, MKTG808, MKTG810, RETL803
Sport Leadership and Management	
30 points	BUSS823, BUSS824
and 30 points from	SPMG801–804
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	BUSS897 <sup>1</sup> , BUSS997

Refer to the Master of Business Table.

1 Only available to students enrolled prior to 2024.



# BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (HONOURS) (BCS(Hons)) AK1261

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Communication Studies with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

15 points from	COMM802, COMM807
and at least 45 points from	COMM801, COMM803, COMM804, COMM806, COMM810, COMM812, COMM814–817, including up to 30 points from ADVT880, ADVT881, ADVT883–886, CIND801, CIND802, DIGM801–808, JOUR800–810, PUBL801–804, PUBL806–808, RADC801, TVSP801, TVSP805, TVSP808–811 or any postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader
and	
Dissertation	
60 points	COMM897
or 30 points	COMM895

*Refer to the Communication Studies Postgraduate Courses Table.*



BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (HONOURS)  
(BCIS(Hons)) AK3687

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	COMP811
and 60 points from	COMP800, COMP805, COMP806, COMP809, COMP810, COMP812–826, COMP835, COMP842 INFS800, INFS804, INFS809–813 or any related postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader
and	
Dissertation	
45 points	COMP829

*Refer to the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Courses Table.*



BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) (BCT(Hons)) AK1306

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Creative Technologies with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	CTEC800, CTEC801
and 30 points from	any postgraduate course with the approval of the programme leader
and	
Research Project	
60 points	CTEC997

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
CTEC800	Research Methods	15	
CTEC801	Transdisciplinary Practice	15	
CTEC997	Research Project	60	CTEC800



## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) (BE(Hons)) AK3751

which incorporates the following qualification:

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (BE) AK3520

and the following exit qualification:

## Diploma in Engineering (DipEng) AK2005

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) a student must achieve 480 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - Structure (a)
    - (i) core courses: 180 points with 105 points at level 5, 30 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 8 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 285 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 120 points at level 7 and 75 points at level 8.
    - (iii) 15 points from any course listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Table or from any other bachelor's degree.
  - Structure (b)
    - (i) 240 points with 105 points at level 5, 120 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 240 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations in accordance with the prescribed schedule of courses offered by the Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania.
- 2 A student must undertake ENGE891 and ENG892 in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must achieve a merit standard as defined by the relevant assessment board in the prescribed courses at levels 6, 7 and 8 to qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) with either First Class or Second Class Honours.
- 5 A student whose performance is deemed by the assessment board not to be of honours standard will be awarded the Bachelor of Engineering.
- 6 A student must complete the required work placement as approved by the relevant Board of Studies.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 300 points.



In awarding credit to a student the board will have regard to the following:

- (a) A student who has completed the academic requirements for AK3719 Bachelor of Engineering Technology may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7 or level 8, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
- (b) A student who has completed the academic requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, but has less than three years of work experience may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
- (c) A student who has qualified for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or AK3413 Diploma in Engineering (Mechanical), or AK3421 Diploma in Electronics may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

##### Core Courses

105 points	Level 5:	COMP500, DIGD507, ENGE500, ENGE501, ENGE503, ENGE504, ENME502
and 30 points	Level 6:	ENGE600, ENGE601
and 45 points	Level 8:	ENGE803, ENGE891, ENGE892

##### Majors

##### Architectural Engineering

90 points	Level 6:	ENBU600, ENBU601, ENBU603, ENBU613, ENBU615, ENME601
and 120 points	Level 7:	ENBU700–704, ENBU708, ENBU720, ENGE702
and 15 points	Level 8:	ENBU804
and 60 points from	Level 8:	ENBU800–803, ENBU806, or any other engineering courses at level 8 or above with the approval of the programme director.

##### Civil Construction Engineering

90 points	Level 6:	ENBU600–603, ENBU613, ENME603
and 120 points	Level 7:	ENBU700–702, ENBU705–708, ENGE702
and 15 points	Level 8:	ENBU804
and 60 points from	Level 8:	ENBU800, ENBU801, ENBU805, ENBU807, ENBU825 or any other engineering courses at level 8 or above with the approval of the programme director.

##### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

90 points	Level 6:	ENEL602, ENEL604, ENEL606, ENEL608, ENEL619, ENGE603
and 120 points	Level 7:	ENEL700, ENEL702, ENEL709, ENEL711–713, ENGE702, ENGE707
and 15 points	Level 8:	ENGE800
and 60 points from	Level 8:	ENEL800, ENEL803, ENEL804, ENEL809, ENEL813, ENSE807, or any other



engineering courses at level 8 or above with the approval of the programme director.

Mechanical Engineering

90 points	Level 6:	ENME602, ENME607–609, ENME601, ENME603
and 120 points	Level 7:	ENGE702, ENME700–704, ENME707, ENME708
and 15 points	Level 8:	ENGE800
and 60 points from	Level 8:	ENGE808, ENME800, ENME802-804, ENME806, or any other engineering courses at level 8 or above with the approval of the programme director.

Mechatronics Engineering

90 points	Level 6:	ENEL602, ENEL606, ENEL608, ENME601, ENME608, ENME609
and 120 points	Level 7:	ENEL700, ENEL702, ENEL711, ENEL712, ENGE702, ENGE707, ENME701, ENME703
and 15 points	Level 8:	ENEL809
and 60 points from:	Level 8:	ENGE800, ENGE808, ENME800, ENME802, ENSE807, ENSE810, or any other engineering courses at level 8 or above with the approval of the programme director.

Software Engineering

105 points	Level 6:	COMP604, COMP610, ENSE600–602, 90 points Level 6: COMP604, COMP610, ENEL608, ENSE600, ENSE602, ENSE603
and 120 points	Level 7:	COMP716, COMP719, ENGE707, ENSE701, ENSE704, ENSE705, ENSE706, ENSE707
and 15 points	Level 8:	ENSE803
and 60 points from	Level 8:	COMP806, ENSE807, ENSE808, ENSE810, ENSE814, or any other engineering courses at level 8 or above with the approval of the programme director.

Structure (b)

*The following structure applies to majors offered in collaboration with the Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania.*

Core Courses

105 points	Level 5:	COMP500, DIGD507, ENGE500, ENGE501, ENGE503, ENGE504, ENME502
and 120 points	Level 6:	ENGE600, ENGE601, ENMA600, ENMA601, ENMA603, ENME601, ENME603, ENME609
and 15 points	Level 7:	ENGE702



The remaining 240 points are selected in accordance with the schedule of Bachelor of Engineering courses offered by the Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania, in accordance with the requirements of the following majors:

Marine and Offshore Engineering  
 Naval Architecture  
 Ocean Engineering

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core and Major Courses				
Level 5	COMP500	Programming Concepts and Techniques	15	
	DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
	ENGE500	Introduction to Sustainable Engineering Design	15	
	ENGE501	Engineering Mathematics I	15	
	ENGE503	Engineering Mechanics	15	
	ENGE504	Electrical Engineering Fundamentals	15	
	ENME502	Engineering Materials I	15	
Level 6	COMP604	Operating Systems	15	COMP500
	COMP610	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	ENSE602
	ENBU600	Construction Materials	15	ENME502
	ENBU601	Introduction to Structural Engineering	15	ENME609Coreq: ENBU600
	ENBU602	Quantity Surveying	15	
	ENBU603	Introduction to Civil Construction Engineering	15	
	ENBU613	Mechanics of Construction Materials	15	
	ENBU615	Innovation, Advanced Construction Systems and Sustainability	15	
	ENEL602	Electronics Project	15	ENEL619 ENEL608
	ENEL608	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	COMP500
	ENEL604	Electrical Power Engineering	15	ENGE504
	ENEL606	Analogue and Digital Systems	15	ENEL619
	ENEL619	Signals, Circuits and Systems	15	ENGE504, ENGE601 Restriction: ENEL601
	ENGE600	Engineering Management I	15	
	ENGE601	Engineering Mathematics II	15	ENGE501



BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	ENGE603	Renewable Energy Generation, Storage and Utilisation	15	ENGE504
	ENMA600	Hydrostatics	15	
	ENMA601	Ship Design and Production	15	Coreq: ENMA600
	ENME602	Engineering Design Methodology	15	ENGE500, ENGE503
	ENME607	Manufacturing Technology	15	ENME502
	ENME608	Mechanisms and Dynamics of Machinery	15	ENGE503
	ENME609	Solid Mechanics I	15	ENGE501, ENME502, ENGE503
	ENME601	Thermodynamics	15	ENGE503
	ENME603	Fluid Mechanics	15	ENGE503, ENGE601
	ENSE600	Software Construction	15	ENSE602
	ENSE601	Software Team Project	15	ENSE600
	ENSE602	Object Oriented Programming for Engineers	15	COMP500
	ENSE603	Database System Design	15	COMP500
Level 7	COMP716	Highly Secure Systems	15	ENGE501, COMP610
	COMP719	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	ENBU700	Sustainable Design and Development	15	ENBU603
	ENBU701	Geotechnical Engineering I	15	
	ENBU702	Structural Analysis	15	ENBU601, ENGE601
	ENBU703	Architecture and Design Development I	15	
	ENBU704	Heating, Ventilation and Air-Conditioning Systems (HVAC)	15	
	ENBU705	Civil Concrete Structures	15	ENBU601
	ENBU706	Civil Steel Structures	15	ENBU601
	ENBU707	Construction Planning	15	
	ENBU708	Civil Construction Engineering Management	15	ENGE600
	ENBU720	Illumination and Acoustic Engineering	15	
	ENEL700	Communication Engineering	15	ENEL606
	ENEL702	Instrumentation and Control Systems	15	ENGE601
	ENEL709	Engineering Technology Innovation Management	15	ENEL602
	ENEL712	Embedded Systems Design	15	ENEL606, ENEL608
	ENEL711	Machines and Drives	15	ENEL702



BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	ENEL713	Power System Analysis and Design	15	ENEL604
	ENGE702	Engineering Mathematics III	15	ENGE601
	ENGE706	Mathematics for Software Engineering II	15	ENGE602
	ENGE707	Data Engineering and AI	15	COMP500
	ENME700	Engineering Materials II	15	ENME502, ENME607, ENME609
	ENME701	System Dynamics and Vibrations	15	ENME608
	ENME702	Mechanical Design	15	ENME602, ENME608, ENME609
	ENME703	Mechatronic Design and Control	15	ENME608, ENME701
	ENME704	Solid Mechanics II	15	ENGE601, ENME609
	ENME707	Heat Transfer	15	ENME603, ENGE702
	ENME708	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	ENME502, ENME607
	ENSE701	Contemporary Methods in Software Engineering	15	COMP610 or ENSE600
	ENSE704	Software Engineering Maths	15	COMP500, ENGE501
	ENSE705	Software Team Project	15	ENSE600
Level 8	ENSE706	Data Process and Software Modelling	15	ENSE602
	ENSE707	Software Quality Assurance	15	ENSE706
	COMP806	Software Architecture	15	
	COMP816	Advanced Internet of Things and Applications	15	
	COMP822	Human Computer Interaction	15	
	ENBU800	Timber Structure Design	15	ENBU702
	ENBU801	Structural Dynamics and Earthquake Engineering	15	ENBU702
	ENBU802	Architectural Systems	15	ENBU700, ENBU703, ENBU708
	ENBU803	Architecture and Design Development II	15	ENBU700, ENBU703, ENBU708
	ENBU804	Advanced Civil Construction Engineering	15	ENBU603
	ENBU805	Geotechnical Engineering II	15	ENBU701
	ENBU806	Off-Site Construction	15	ENBU603
	ENBU807	Highway Engineering and Equipment	15	ENBU603
	ENBU808	Construction Technology	15	
	ENBU825	Logistics and Transportation Engineering	15	



BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 8	ENEL800	Wireless Systems	15	ENEL700
	ENEL803	Electrical Design and Protection	15	ENGE603
	ENEL804	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	ENGE603
	ENEL809	Digital Control	15	ENEL702
	ENEL813	Power Systems in Quality Management	15	ENEL713
	ENEL816	Cyber Physical Systems and Intelligence	15	
	ENGE800	Engineering Numerical Techniques and Statistical Analysis	15	ENGE702
	ENGE803	Innovation and Research Management	15	
	ENGE808	Advanced Measuring Systems	15	
	ENGE809	Specialist Readings A	15	
	ENGE891	Final Year Research Project (Part A)	15	
	ENGE892	Final Year Research Project (Part B)	15	ENGE891
	ENME800	Industrial Robotics: Mechanics and Planning	15	ENME608 <i>or</i> (ENGE702, ENEL702)
	ENME802	Computer Aided Engineering and Analysis	15	ENME609, ENME601, ENME603
	ENME803	Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis	15	ENGE702, ENME700, ENME704
	ENME804	Advanced Mechanical Design	15	ENME701, ENME702, ENME704 <i>Coreq:</i> ENME802
	ENME806	Biomedical Thermofluids Modelling	15	ENGE800, ENME601, ENME603
	ENSE803	Formal Specification and Design	15	ENGE702
	ENSE805	User Interface Design	15	
	ENSE807	Digital Signal Processing	15	ENEL712
	ENSE808	Digital Systems Design	15	ENEL712
	ENSE810	Embedded Software Engineering	15	ENEL712 <i>or</i> COMP604
	ENSE814	Wireless Sensor-Actuator Networks	15	
Additional Courses				
Level 8	ENEL801	Electrical Machines and Drives	15	
	ENEL802	Network Engineering	15	
	ENEL808	Computer Vision	15	
	ENEL812	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	



## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BHSc(Hons)) AK3662

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Health Science with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute a course from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must undertake an approved course of study within their subject area.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B, or a student who has failed to maintain a B- grade average overall, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

### Structure

---

30 points	HEAL806
and 15 points from	HEAL812, HEAL813, HEAL815, HEAL816, HEAL817, MAOH804, or other approved postgraduate course
and 15 points from	HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810
and 15 points from	HEAL808, HEAL810
or	

---

#### Psychology\*

*\* To be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.*

45 points	PSYC820-822
and	
30 points from	HEAL808, HEAL810, HEAL811, MAOH801, PUBH810, PSYC808, RHAB815
and	
Dissertation	
45 points	HEAL805



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL801	Disability and Health	15	
HEAL805	Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	45	
HEAL806	Specialist Readings	30	
HEAL808	Quantitative Research <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL810	Qualitative Research <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	
HEAL812	Health Professional Practice	15	
HEAL813	Practice Reality	15	
HEAL815	Specialist Readings	15	
HEAL816	Special Topic	15	
HEAL817	Leadership and Management I	15	
MAOH801	Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori	15	HEAL811
MAOH804	Te Hau o te Ora - Hauora Māori Development	15	
MAOH805	Te Pū o te Ora – Māori Health Praxis	15	MAOH804
PSYC808	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	15	
PSYC820	Introduction to Psychological Assessment	15	
PSYC821	Introduction to Psychological Formulation and Diagnosis	15	
PSYC822	Introduction to Psychological Interventions	15	
PUBH810	Pacific Health Research and Design	15	
RHAB805	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
RHAB810	Clinical Gait Analysis	15	
RHAB815	Measuring Health and Well-being	15	

a. Enrolment subject to programme leader approval



## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (HONOURS) (BHSc(PHTY) (Hons)) AK4662

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours) students must have completed 180 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 from the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) with a B+ grade average or higher.
- 2 A student who has already had the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) conferred may not be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) (Honours), a student must achieve 480 points by successfully completing the structure below.
- 5 A student whose performance is deemed by the Assessment Board not to be of honours standard may be required to continue in the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy).

### Structure

Part Ia		
45 points	Level 5:	HEAL504–506
and 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL507, MAOH501
Part Ib		
and 60 points	Level 6:	PHTY611–613
Part IIa		
and 60 points	Level 6:	PHTY601, PHTY607, PHTY608 PHYT614
Part IIb		
and 60 points	Level 6:	PHTY610, PHTY615–617
Part IIIa		
and 60 points	Level 7:	PHTY704, PHTY706, PHTY707, PHTY710
Part IIIb		
and 30 points	Level 7:	PHTY705, PHTY708
and 15 points	Level 8:	PHTY812
and 15 points from	Level 8:	HEAL811, HEAL865, MAOH801, PUBH810



Part IV	
30 points	Level 7: PHTY701
and 90 points	Level 8: PHTY813, PHTY814,
	Level 9: PHTY995

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	Restriction: MAOH501
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	Restriction: HEAL507
Level 6	PHTY601	Functional Anatomy and Biomechanics	15	Part Ib
	PHTY607	Health Conditions in Physiotherapy Practice	15	Part Ib
	PHTY608	Exercise Physiology and Rehabilitation	15	Part Ib
	PHTY610	Analysing Health Needs	15	Part IIa
	PHTY611	Introduction to Physiotherapy Practice	30	Part Ia
	PHTY612	Human Structure and Function for Physiotherapy I	15	Part Ia
	PHTY613	Human Structure and Function for Physiotherapy II	15	Part Ia
	PHTY614	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy Practice I	15	Part Ib
	PHTY615	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy Practice II	15	Part IIa
	PHTY616	Fundamentals of Cardiovascular and Respiratory Practice	15	Part IIa
	PHTY617	Introduction to Neurological Rehabilitation	15	Part IIa
Level 7	PHTY701	Physiotherapy Practice I	30	Part IIIb
	PHTY704	Exercise-based Rehabilitation	15	Part IIb
	PHTY705	Managing Complexity in the Acute Care Environment	15	Part IIIa
	PHTY706	Acute Care	15	Part IIb
	PHTY707	Musculoskeletal Disorders: Diagnosis and Rehabilitation	15	Part IIb



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	PHTY708	Managing Complexity in the Community Environment	15	Part IIIa
	PHTY710	Managing Neuromuscular Disorder	15	Part IIb
Level 8	HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	
	HEAL865	Health Research Design and Planning	15	
	MAOH801	Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori	15	
	PHTY812	Physiotherapy Professional Practice and Research	15	Part IIIa
	PHTY813	Physiotherapy Practice II (Honours)	30	PHTY701
	PHTY814	Physiotherapy Practice III (Honours)	30	PHTY813
	PHTY995	Physiotherapy Honours Research Project	30	PHTY812 and HEAL865 or MAOH801 or PUBH810
	PUBH810	Pacific Health Research and Design	15	



BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) (LLB (Hons)) AK1009

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) an applicant must have completed Part I and Part II for the Bachelor of Laws to the academic standard for honours.
- 2 An applicant on whom the degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws (Honours), a student must achieve 540 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) 480 points as detailed in the Bachelor of Laws Regulations *and*
  - (b) 60 points from the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 On acceptance to the programme, any courses completed by a student for the Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 6 A Bachelor of Laws (Honours) will be awarded only if a student maintains the academic standard for honours in their course of study.
- 7 A student who fails to maintain the academic standard for honours may be required by the assessment board to withdraw from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 8 The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the assessment board based on a student's results in courses at levels 7, 8 and 9.
- 9 A student who withdraws or who is withdrawn from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may have their points reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws.

Structure

20 points	LAWS890
or	
20 points	LAWS892, LAWS893
Dissertation	
40 points	LAWS996



BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
LAWS890	Research Course	20	
LAWS891	Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	40	LAWS890
LAWS892	Research Course I	10	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS751
LAWS893	Research Course II	10	<i>Coreq:</i> LAWS751
LAWS996	Dissertation	40	LAWS890 <i>Restriction:</i> LAWS891
a. Only available to student enrolled prior to 2023.			



BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BSc(Hons)) AK1040

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Science with a B grade average or higher in courses at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 30 points. Prior learning credit may not be granted for SCIE805–808 and SCIE896.

Structure

Structure (a)	
15 points from	SCIE805, SCIE807 or other postgraduate course approved by the programme leader
and 15 point from	SCIE806, SCIE808
and 45 points from	BIOL801, BIOL803, CHEM801, CHEM803–805, CHEM808, CHEM809, CONS801–804, ECOL801, ECOL802, ENV801–808, FOOD801–807, GENE802, INFS812, MASC801–804, MELS801, MELS802, MICR801, PHIL880, SCIE801, SCIE803, SCIE804, SCIE809
and	
Dissertation	
45 points	SCIE896
Structure (b)	
Applied Conservation *	
* Not open for new enrolments from 2024	
60 points from	CONS801–804, ENV804
and 15 points	SCIE808 or other approved postgraduate course
and	
Dissertation	
45 points	SCIE896



Marine Science

60 points from  
and 15 points

MASC801–804  
SCIE805, SCIE807

and

Dissertation

45 points

SCIE896

Structure (c)

15 points

ENGE817 or other research methods course approved by  
the programme leader

and 60 points from

ASTR800, COMP800, COMP809, COMP810, COMP813,  
COMP815, COMP826, COMP840, COMP841, MATH800,  
MATH802, MATH803, STAT802–804 or other  
postgraduate courses in a related subject with the approval  
of the programme leader

and

Dissertation

45 points

COMP896, MATH896

*Refer to the Science Postgraduate Courses Table.*



BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (HONOURS) (BSR(Hons)) AK3913

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation with a B+ grade average or higher in courses at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student with an average grade for the coursework courses falling below a B, or a student who has failed to maintain a B- grade average overall, may be required by the assessment board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

Structure

15 points	SPMG802
and 15 points from	HEAL811 , MAOH801, PUBH810
and 15 points from	HEAL808, HEAL810
and 30 points from	HEAL816, NUTR801, SPEX801, SPEX803, SPEX805-808, SPMG801–804, SPOR802-805, SPSC801, SPSC803–806 or other approved postgraduate course
and	
Dissertation	
45 points	HEAL805



BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL805	Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	45	
HEAL808	Quantitative Research <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL810	Qualitative Research <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL811	Research Design and Methods	15	
HEAL816	Special Topic	15	
HPRM801	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
MAOH801	Māori Health Research Practice – Te Rangahau Hauora Māori	15	
NUTR801	Nutrition and Health	15	
PUBH810	Pacific Health Research and Design	15	
SPEX801	Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science	15	
SPEX803	Exercise Physiology	15	
SPEX805	Performance and Movement Analysis	15	
SPEX806	Contemporary Coaching Practice	15	
SPEX807	Sport Performance Nutrition	15	
SPEX808	Promoting Physical Activity and Health	15	
SPMG801	Advanced Sport Development	15	
SPMG802	Advanced Sport Leadership and Management	15	
SPMG803	Advanced Sport Marketing	15	
SPMG804	Advanced Sports Event Management	15	
SPOR802	Outdoor Learning and Development	15	
SPOR803	The Human-Nature-Hauora Relationship	15	
SPOR804	Outdoor Crafting	15	
SPOR805	The Societal Role of Outdoor Learning	15	
SPSC801	Applied Exercise and Sport Psychology	15	
SPSC803	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
SPSC804	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
SPSC805	Applied Skill Acquisition in Sport	15	
SPSC806	Internship in Strength and Conditioning	30	
Additional Courses			
SPOR806	Transformative Teaching and Learning in Physical Education <sup>a</sup>	15	
SPOR806	Contemporary Approached to Health Education <sup>a</sup>	15	
SPOR806	Internship in Sport Data Analytics <sup>a</sup>	30	

a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.



## Conjoint Programmes of Study

### BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BA/BBus) CONJOINT

AK3002

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take CLSY703, CULN719, CULN795 or MAOR707.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project CLSY704.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Business major in Conjoint Cooperative Education Project CLSY704 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Bachelor of Business Regulations.*



## BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BA/BCIS) CONJOINT AK3706

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 210 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take CLSY703, CULN719, CULN795 or MAOR707.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 240 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* at level 5 *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take COMP704.
    - (ii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table *and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMP707.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMP707 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations.*



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BBus/BCS) CONJOINT AK1315

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Communication Studies – at least 240 points
    - (i) core courses: 120 points at level 5 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 and at least 60 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Course – 45 points at level 7
    - (i) 45 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMM796.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Communication Studies major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations.*



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BBus/BCIS) CONJOINT AK3003

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* level 5 *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to complete COMP704.
    - (ii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 15 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.  
*and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project (COMP708 and COMP709) or COMP707.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business and their Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a course from one of the component degrees with another course from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations.*



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BBus/BHSc) CONJOINT AK3726

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 525 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – at least 240 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 150 points from the psychology major identified in the Bachelor of Health Science Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HEAL712.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Health Science major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HEAL712 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a course from one of the component degrees with another course from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Health Science Regulations.*



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (BBus/BIHM) CONJOINT AK3004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take HOSP797. A student may be exempted from 15 points from the core courses depending on the choice of major in either of the component degrees.
    - (ii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table  
*and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HOSP787.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of International Hospitality Management major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HOSP787 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations.*



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BBus/BSc) CONJOINT AK3001

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 60 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Science – at least 225 points
    - (i) a major: at least 225 points from one of the majors\* identified in the Bachelor of Science Regulations with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7  
\* The Health Protection and Geoscience majors are not available as part of this conjoint programme.  
*and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Cooperative Education SCIE702.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Science major in Cooperative Education SCIE702 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Science Regulations.*



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BBus/BSR) CONJOINT AK3730

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2017.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 90 points\* *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or BUSS702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – at least 225 points
    - (i) core courses: 105 points\* with 45 points at level 6 *and*  
\* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take SPOR709, SPOR710.
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors\* identified in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*  
\* A student may complete this component with a special course of study across more than one major with the approval of the programme leader.
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with at least 15 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) Common Courses – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Sport and Business Cooperative SPMG701.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Sport and Recreation major in the Sport and Business Cooperative SPMG701 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute courses from one of the component degrees with other courses from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations.*



# Bachelor’s Degrees

## BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND FUTURE ENVIRONMENTS (BAFE)

AK1337

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) 300 points from the requirements in the structure below, and
  - (b) a minor: 60 points from one of the minors as set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and Minors Regulations.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Structure

105 points	Level 5:	ARCH500–504
and 105 points	Level 6:	ARCH600–604
and 90 points	Level 7:	ARCH700–703



BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND FUTURE ENVIRONMENTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
level 5 Courses			
ARCH500	Wānanga/Studio I: Relationships	30	<i>Coreq:</i> ARCH502, ARCH503
ARCH501	Wānanga/Studio II: Materials and Making	30	ARCH500 <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH504
ARCH502	Architectural Intelligence I: Anthropocene	15	<i>Coreq:</i> ARCH500, ARCH503
ARCH503	Architectural Communication	15	<i>Coreq:</i> ARCH500, ARCH502
ARCH504	Architectural Ecologies I: Material Assemblies	15	<i>Coreq:</i> ARCH501
Level 6 Courses			
ARCH600	Wānanga/Studio III: Mauri Ora I	30	ARCH500, <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH604
ARCH601	Wānanga/Studio IV: Mauri Ora II	30	ARCH501, <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH602
ARCH602	Architectural Intelligence II: The Pacific City	15	ARCH502 <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH601
ARCH603	Architectural Ecologies II: Environmental Performance	15	ARCH504 <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH701, ARCH703
ARCH604	Architectural Ecologies III: Medium-scale Construction	15	<i>Coreq:</i> ARCH600
Level 7 Courses			
ARCH700	Wānanga/Studio V: Innovation	30	ARCH600, <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH702
ARCH701	Wānanga/Studio VI: Building Complex	30	ARCH601, <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH603, ARCH703
ARCH702	Architectural Intelligence III: Innovation in Practice	15	<i>Coreq:</i> ARCH700
ARCH703	Architectural Ecologies IV: Integrated Systems	15	ARCH604, <i>Coreq:</i> ARCH603, ARCH701



## BACHELOR OF ARTS (BA) AK3704

*which incorporates the following exit qualifications:*

Certificate in Arts (CertArts) AK2002

Diploma in Arts (DipArts) AK2001

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 90 points at level 5 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points<sup>1</sup> that satisfies the requirements of the majors identified in the structure below, *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (ii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (iii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 7<sup>2</sup>, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University.
- 2 A student taking a second major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A course completed as part of the core or major requirement shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in required courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1(c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above, subject to the approval of the programme leader. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set

<sup>1</sup> Psychology major is 180 points.

<sup>2</sup> Note: in cases where a student undertakes a minor in a language subject, the requirement for the minor shall be 60 points from a language subject with at least 30 points at level 6 or above.



out in the Additional Majors Regulations and Minors Regulations.

### Conjoint Programme of Study

- 6 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirements in 1 (c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

### Structure

Core Courses		
15 points from	Level 5:	COMM570, COMM590; or approved alternative
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY502, ENGL502, ENGL503, JAPA511, MAOR506, NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520, SPAN501, SPAN502, or approved alternative
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CRIM580, HIST500, HIST501, PSYC580, SOSC582, SOSC583, SOSC585, TOUR511, or approved alternative
and 15 points from	Level 5:	FOOD501, HOSP503, HOSP509, TOUR512, or approved alternative
and 15 points from	Level 5:	EDUC503, EDUC504, EDUC506, EDUC511, EDUC517, HIST504 or approved alternative
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY504, EDUC516, PHIL500, SOSC584, or approved alternative
and 30 points from	Level 7:	CLSY703, CLSY719, CULN795, PSYC785
Majors		
Chinese Studies*		
*Not open for new enrolments from 2023		
120 points (with at least 45 points at levels 6 and 45 points at level 7) from	Level 5:	CHIN504, CHIN511, CLSY502
	Level 6:	CHIN605, CHIN607, CHIN610, CHIN612, CLSY601
	Level 7:	CHIN706, CHIN710, CLSY701, CLSY702
Conflict Resolution*		
*Not open for new enrolments from 2023		
30 points from	Level 5:	DIGM550, PSYC580, SOSC582, SOSC583
and 30 points	Level 6:	CONF682, CONF683
and 15 points	Level 6:	HIST690, DIGM650
and 30 points	Level 7:	CONF781, CONF782
and 15 points from	Level 7:	CRIM782, POLS781, SOSC780, SOSC787
Creative Writing		
30 points from	Level 5:	CWRT501, CWRT560, ENGL502, ENGL503
and 30 points from	Level 6:	CWRT602, CWRT603
and 15 points from	Level 6:	CLSY604, ENGL604



<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	CWRT700, ENGL701
<hr/>		
Criminology and Criminal Justice		
30 points	Level 5:	CRIM580, CRIM581
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	CRIM680, CRIM682, SOSOC682
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 7:	CRIM780–782, CRIM785
<hr/>		
Culinary Arts		
30 points	Level 5:	CULN510
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	CULN611, GAST601
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	CULN702, CULN703
<hr/>		
Economics		
30 points	Level 5:	ECON520, ECON521
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	ECON620–622
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	ECON720–722
<hr/>		
Education		
30 points	Level 5:	EDUC503, EDUC504
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 6:	EDUC606–608, EDUC616, or any other level 6 course with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 7:	EDUC710–712, EDUC722
<hr/>		
English and New Media Studies*		
<i>*Not open for new enrolments from 2023</i>		
30 points from	Level 5:	ENGL500–502, ENMS501
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 6:	COMM600, COMM651, ENGL603, ENGL604
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	ENGL700–702
<hr/>		
Event Management		
15 points	Level 5:	BUSS507
15 points from	Level 5:	DIGM550, MAOR507
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	EVNT601–603
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	EVNT701, EVNT702, MGMT721
<hr/>		
Global Tourism		
30 points	Level 5:	TOUR511, TOUR512
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 6:	TOUR610
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 6:	TOUR601, TOUR611–613
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	TOUR713
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	TOUR704, TOUR709, TOUR711
<hr/>		
History		
15 points	Level 5:	HIST500
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 5:	HIST501, HIST504, EDUC554



<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 6:	HIST690
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 6:	HIST691-694
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	HIST711
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	HIST701, HIST707-709, HIST710
<hr/>		
<b>International Studies</b>		
<i>60 points</i>	Level 5:	CLSY502, MAOR504
	Level 6:	CLSY601
	Level 7:	CLSY706
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 6:	COMM606-608, CONF681-683, DIGM603, EDUC606-608, EDUC616, EVNT601, HIST690-693, HRMG650, MAOR601, MAOR602, NZSL600, NZSL610, NZSL620, PACS601, PACS602, SOSC682, SPAN601-602, SPAN610
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	CLSY701, COMM713, HIST701, HIST707, HIST709, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR708, NZSL701-703, PACS700, PACS701, POLS781, POLS782, SOSC780, SOCS782, SOCS787
<hr/>		
<b>Interpreting</b>		
<i>15 points</i>	Level 5:	TRIN502
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	CLSY601, TRIN603, TRIN604
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	TRIN702, TRIN704
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	TRIN701, TRIN705, TRIN708, TRIN709
<hr/>		
<b>Japanese Studies*</b>		
<i>*Not open for new enrolments from 2023</i>		
<i>120 points (with at least 45 points at</i>	Level 5:	CLSY502, JAPA511, JAPA512
<i>levels 6 and 45 points at level 7) from</i>	Level 6:	CLSY601, JAPA605, JAPA610-613
	Level 7:	CLSY701, CLSY702, JAPA710-712
<hr/>		
<b>M ori Development</b>		
<i>120 points (with at least 45 points at</i>	Level 5:	HIST500, MAOR504-507, MAOR510
<i>level 6 and 45 points at level 7) from</i>	Level 6:	HIST690-HIST692, HRMG650, MAOR601-602
	Level 7:	HIST707, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR708, PACS701
<hr/>		
<b>M ori Media</b>		
<i>30 points</i>	Level 5:	CWRT560, TVSP591
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	PACS601, TVSP601, TVSP690
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	MAOR708, TVSP790, TVSP791
<hr/>		
<b>NZSL and Deaf Studies</b>		
<i>30 points from</i>	Level 5:	NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 6:	CLSY601, NZSL600, NZSL602, NZSL610, NZSL620



and 45 points from	Level 7:	NZSL700, NZSL702, NZSL703, NZSL710, SOSC787
<hr/>		
Psychology (180 points)		
30 points	Level 5:	PSYC502, PSYC580
and 15 points	Level 6:	PSYC683
and 75 points from	Level 5:	HEAL504
	Level 6:	PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
and 15 points	Level 7:	PSYC783
and 45 points from	Level 7:	HEAL709, PSYC701–707, PSYC715, PSYC780–782, PSYC784
<hr/>		
Social Sciences		
30 points	Level 5:	SOSC582, SOSC583
and 30 points	Level 6:	POLS683, SOSC682
and 15 points from	Level 6:	CLSY601, CONF683, EDUC607, HIST690
and 45 points from	Level 7:	POLS781, POLS782, SOSC782, SOSC787

Minors

Requirements for minors in the major subject areas listed above, and the following minors, are listed in the Minors Regulations:

- Asian Studies\*
- Children and Learning
- Deaf Studies
- Digital Cultures
- Language Teaching\*
- New Zealand Sign Language
- Popular Culture and Performance
- Social Data Analytics
- Social Education
- Spanish
- Te Reo Māori
- Translation

\*Not open for new enrolments from 2023.

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	CHIN501	Introduction to Chinese I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CHIN503
	CHIN502	Introduction to Chinese II	15	CHIN501 <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN503
	CHIN504	Write Chinese I	15	<i>Coreq:</i> CHIN511



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	CHIN511	Speak Chinese I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CHIN501, CHIN502
	CLSY502	Intercultural Competence	15	
	CLSY504	Knowledge and Inquiry	15	
	COMM570	Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations	15	
	COMM590	Learning in a Digital World	15	
	CONF500	Introduction to Conflict Resolution	15	
	CRIM580	Criminology and Criminal Justice	15	
	CRIM581	Understanding Crime	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CRIM681
	CULN510	Professional Culinary Arts	30	
	CWRT501	Creative Writing	15	<i>Coreq:</i> ENGL502 or ENG503 (Creative Writing major only)
	CWRT560	Kaupapa Māori Storytelling	15	
	DIGM550	Making Digital Media I	15	
	ECON520	Principles of Microeconomics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON502
	ECON521	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON502, ECON602
	EDUC503	Critical Questions in Education	15	
	EDUC504	Places and Learning	15	
	EDUC511	Introduction to Social Education Practice	15	
	EDUC516	Creative Learning Inquiries	15	
	EDUC517	The Child in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
	EDUC554	Past and Present Perspectives in Aotearoa	15	
	ENGL500	Contemporary Language Studies	15	
	ENGL501	Critical Media Studies	15	
	ENGL502	Reading New Zealand	15	
	ENGL503	A Pacific Reader	15	
	ENMS501	Alternate Realities: Games, Play, and Culture	15	
	FOOD501	Food and the Senses	15	
	HIST500	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
	HIST501	The Holocaust: Its Causes, Character, and Legacy	15	
	HIST504	Gender and Development in Asia and the Pacific since WWII	15	



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	JAPA511	Speak Japanese I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501
	MAOR504	Treaty of Waitangi: Resistance and Repair	15	
	MAOR505	Te Mānūtanga Beginners Māori Language 1	15	
	MAOR506	Te Ekenga Waka Beginners Māori Language 2	15	MAOR505
	MAOR507	Te Matariki	15	
	MAOR508	Ngā mahi a Rēhia: Contemporary Performing Arts	15	
	MAOR511	Waiata - The Practice of Expressing Mātauranga Māori through Voice, Music and Sound	15	
	NZSL502	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
	NZSL510	New Zealand Sign Language I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL511
	NZSL520	New Zealand Sign Language II	15	NZSL510 or NZSL511 <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL512
	PSYC502	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
	PSYC580	Introduction to Psychology A	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PSYC501
	SOSC582	Social Thinking	15	
	SOSC583	Social Institutions	15	
	SOSC584	Introduction to Social Data Analytics	15	
	SOSC585	Climate Action	15	
	TOUR511	Global Issues in Tourism	15	
	TOUR512	Tourism and Sustainability	15	
	TRIN501	Oral Discourse for Interpreting	15	
	TRIN502	Introduction to Translation	15	
	TVSP591	Media Production: A Te Ao Māori Perspective	15	
Level 6	CHIN604	Intermediate Chinese Oral	15	CHIN511
	CHIN605	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
	CHIN607	English — Chinese Translation I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CHIN602
	CHIN610	Integrated Chinese I	15	CHIN504, CHIN511 <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN603, CHIN611



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	CHIN612	Integrated Chinese II	15	CHIN610
	CLSY601	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	
	COMM600	Social Media: Voices for Change	15	
	COMM651	WeSpeak: Pronunciation, Phonology and Effective Communication	15	
	CONF682	Conflict Resolution: An Introduction	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CONF681
	CONF683	Human Rights and Human Wrongs	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CONF681
	CRIM680	Policing and Society	15	CRIM580
	CRIM682	Crime and Deviance	15	CRIM581 <i>Restriction:</i> CRIM784
	CULN603	Nutrition and Wellbeing	15	
	CULN611	Commercial Culinary Practice	30	CULN510
	CWRT602	Creative Writing I: Voices	15	
	CWRT603	Creative Writing II: Storylines	15	
	DIGM650	Making Digital Media II	15	DIGM550
	DIGM660	Sound Production and Sonic Cultures	15	
	ECON620	Microeconomics: Choice and Welfare	15	
	ECON621	Macroeconomics: Models, Data and Policy	15	ECON520, <i>Restriction:</i> ECON602
	ECON622	Introduction to Econometrics	15	ECON521, <i>Restriction:</i> ECON603
	EDUC606	Learning and Social Media	15	
	EDUC607	Education, Resistance and Social Justice	15	
	EDUC608	Gender, Sexualities and Education	15	
	EDUC611	Understanding Diversity through Children's Literature	15	
	EDUC615	Social Education for Inclusion	15	
	EDUC616	Exploring Global Citizenship	15	
	ENGL600	Literature and Desire	15	
	ENGL601	Language and Communication	15	
	ENGL602	Popular Genres	15	
	ENGL603	Language in Society	15	
	ENGL604	The Novel: Jane Austen Mania	15	
	EVNT601	Event Planning	15	
	EVNT602	An Event Perspective	15	



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	EVNT603	The Event Design Experience	15	
	GAST601	Gastronomy	15	
	HIST690	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
	HIST691	Tā Moko: Marks of History and Identity	15	
	HIST692	Our People, Our Stories: Contemporary NZ Oral Histories	15	
	HIST693	Tāmaki Makaurau from 1100 to 1900	15	
	HIST694	Auckland in the Twentieth Century	15	
	HOSP608	Eating History: Exploring Food and Hospitality in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
	HRMG650	Te Ara Pou Leadership	15	
	INTB601	Business and Culture	15	
	JAPA605	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
	JAPA610	Japanese Language in Practice I	15	JAPA612
	JAPA611	Speak Japanese II	15	JAPA511
	JAPA612	Write Japanese II	15	JAPA512
	JAPA613	Integrated Japanese	30	JAPA612
	MAOR601	Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language I	15	MAOR506
	MAOR602	Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language II	15	MAOR601
	MAOR603	Te Rangahau: Research Methods	15	
	NZSL600	New Zealand Sign Language Discourse	15	NZSL510 or NZSL511 <i>Coreq:</i> NZSL520
	NZSL602	Being in the Deaf World	15	NZSL502
	NZSL604	Societal Contexts for NZSL Interpreters	15	TRIN603, <i>Restriction:</i> TRIN604
	NZSL610	New Zealand Sign Language III	15	NZSL520 <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL602
	NZSL620	New Zealand Sign Language IV	15	NZSL610 <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL603
	PACS601	Indigenous Media Approaches	15	
	PACS602	The Pacific in Popular Culture	15	
	PHIL680	Ethics and Society	15	
	POLS683	New Zealand Politics and Policy Making	15	<i>Restriction:</i> POLS580, POLS682
	PSYC601	Abnormal Psychology	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	PSYC602	Social Psychology	15	
	PSYC603	Psychological Assessment	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
	PSYC604	Personality	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
	PSYC605	Brain and Behaviour	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
	PSYC680	Individuals and Identities	15	PSYC580
	PSYC681	Cognitive Psychology	15	PSYC501 or PSYC580
	PSYC683	Foundations in Psychological Inquiry	15	PSYC580 or PSYC501, PSYC502, SOSC584
	SOSC681	Borders and Boundaries	15	
	SOSC682	Methods of Social Research	15	
	SOSC684	Social Change	15	<i>Restriction:</i> SOSC683
	SOSC685	Data Visualisation	15	SOSC584
	SOSC686	Analysing Social Data	15	SOSC584
	TOUR601	Tourism and Cultures of the World	15	
	TOUR610	Ethics for Global Tourism	15	
	TOUR611	Tourism and Natural Areas	15	
	TOUR612	The Responsible Tourist	15	
	TOUR613	Tourism Destination Field Study	15	
	TRIN601	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	TRIN502
	TRIN603	Interpreter Role, Ethics and Practice	15	
	TRIN604	Societal Contexts for Interpreters and Translators	15	
	TVSP601	Creative Documentary Production	15	
	TVSP690	Kaupapa Māori Content Creating	15	
Level 7	CHIN704	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	
	CHIN706	English — Chinese Translation II	15	
	CHIN710	Integrated Chinese Course III	15	CHIN612
	CLSY701	East Asian Values and Beliefs	15	
	CLSY702	BA Special Topic Level 7	15	
	CLSY703	Work Integrated Learning	30	45 points from core courses
	CLSY706	International Studies in the 21 <sup>st</sup> Century	15	
	CLSY719	Foundations of Research	30	



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	CONF781	War and Armed Conflict in Global Affairs	15	CONF682, CONF683 <i>Restriction:</i> POLS681
	CONF782	Practicing Peace	15	CONF682, CONF683 <i>Restriction:</i> POLS681
	CRIM780	The Police and Crime Prevention	15	
	CRIM781	Prisons and Punishment	15	CRIM580
	CRIM782	Understanding Restorative Justice	15	
	CRIM785	Crime Narratives in the Media and Beyond	15	
	CULN701	Special Topic in Culinary Arts <sup>b</sup>	15	
	CULN702	Food Ethics and Sustainability	15	
	CULN703	Contemporary Cuisine in Aotearoa	30	CULN510, CULN611
	CULN795	Advanced Culinary Showcase	30	CULN510, CULN511, CULN603
	CWRT700	Creative Writing Project	30	CWRT602 or CWRT603
	DIGM751	Making Digital Media III	15	DIGM650
	ECON720	Microeconomics: Competition, Risk and Strategy	15	ECON620, <i>Restriction:</i> ECON701
	ECON721	Applied Macro-econometrics	15	ECON621, ECON622
	ECON722	Applied Econometrics: Causal Inference for Social Impact	15	ECON622
	EDUC710	Futures Thinking in Education	15	
	EDUC711	Education, Globalisation, and International Development	15	
	EDUC712	Alternatives in Education	15	
	EDUC715	Children's Ways of Thinking	15	
	EDUC717	Childhood and Youth Voice: Participation and Agency	15	
	EDUC722	Pacific Talanoa: People, Places and Education	15	
	ENGL700	Global English	15	
	ENGL701	New Literatures	15	
	ENGL702	Modern Rhetoric	15	
	EVNT701	Event Production	15	EVNT601
	EVNT702	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	
	FINA701	International Corporate Finance	15	FINA601 or FINA602



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	GAST760	Eat, Love, Click: Food, Popular Culture, and Social Identities	15	
	HEAL706	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	45 points from PSYC601, PSYC603–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	HEAL709	Advanced Research Methods in Psychology	15	PSYC503 <i>or</i> PSYC683 and 30 points from PSYC601-PSYC605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	HIST701	Nostalgia and Utopianism in New Zealand History	15	
	HIST706	Gods, Heroes and the Rest of Us in Theatre and Performance	15	
	HIST707	He Wānanga mo Te Reo Māori: History of the Māori Language	15	
	HIST709	Gender and Culture	15	
	HIST710	Special Topic in History	15	
	HIST711	Historical Methods	15	
	HIST770	Popular Monsters	15	
	HIST771	The World of Luxury: Goods, Popular Trends, and Social Identities	15	
	JAPA703	Japanese Religions and the Samurai	15	
	JAPA710	Japanese Language in Practice II	15	JAPA613
	JAPA711	Japanese Written Interaction	15	JAPA613
	JAPA712	Japanese Oral Interaction	15	JAPA613
	MAOR701	Tere ki Tai Advanced Māori Language 1	15	MAOR602
	MAOR702	Tere ki Tai Advanced Māori Language 2	15	MAOR701
	MAOR707	Te Ara Poutama Work Integrated Learning	30	MAOR705
	MAOR708	Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15	
	MGMT721	Leadership Principles, Perspectives and Practice	15	
	NZSL700	Special Topic (Deaf Studies) <sup>b</sup>	15	
	NZSL702	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	NZSL602
	NZSL703	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	NZSL520
	NZSL710	New Zealand Sign Language V	15	NZSL620 <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL701



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	PACS700	Performing Pacific Media	15	PACS601
	PACS701	Indigenous Peoples and Popular Culture	15	
	POLS781	International Relations	15	
	POLS782	Democratic Participation and Social Action	15	
	PSYC701	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	30 points from PSYC601-PSYC605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC702	Critical Evaluation in Psychology	15	
	PSYC704	Biopsychology	15	30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC705	Positive Psychology	15	30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC706	Health Psychology	15	30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC707	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	30 points from PSYC601-PSYC605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC715	Psychological Challenges in Childhood and Adolescence	15	30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC780	Emotions and Human Nature <sup>a</sup>	15	30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680-681
	PSYC781	Applied Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680-681
	PSYC782	Research Project	15	Minimum of B+ in PSYC783
	PSYC783	Advanced Psychological Inquiry	15	PSYC503 or PSYC683 and 30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680-681
	PSYC784	Developmental Psychology	15	30 points from PSYC601-605, PSYC680-681
	PSYC785	Capstone Psychology Research Project <sup>b</sup>	30	<i>Restriction:</i> CLSY703, CLSY719
	SOSC701	Sociology of Food	15	
	SOSC780	Multicultural Communities <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SOSC782	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	SOSC787	Diversity, Power and Discrimination	15	30 points at level 6
	SOSC788	Applied Data Project	15	SOSC685, SOSC686
	TOUR704	Sustainable Destinations	15	
	TOUR709	Wellbeing in Tourism Destinations	15	
	TOUR711	Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Tourism, Hospitality and Events	15	
	TOUR713	Global Tourism Challenges	15	
	TRIN701	Theories, Principles and Practice of Translation	15	
	TRIN702	Legal Studies for Interpreters	15	<i>Coreq:</i> TRIN603 (Interpreting major only)
	TRIN703	Advanced Legal Translation	15	<i>Coreq:</i> TRIN502 and/or 601
	TRIN704	Health Studies for Interpreters	15	<i>Coreq:</i> TRIN603 (Interpreting major only)
	TRIN705	Advanced Health Interpreting	15	TRIN704 (Interpreting major only)
	TRIN706	Advanced Health Translation	15	<i>Coreq:</i> TRIN601
	TRIN708	Advanced Legal Interpreting	15	TRIN702 (Interpreting major only)
	TRIN709	Discourse in Remote Public Service Interpreting	15	
	TVSP790	Māori Media Production	15	
	TVSP791	Kaupapa Māori Film Project	15	
Additional Courses				
Level 5	CLSY506	Lift Every Voice and Sing: Performing Social Justice	15	
	CULN501	Fundamentals of Pâtisserie <sup>a</sup>	15	
	CULN508	Advanced Pâtisserie	15	
	CULN509	Kai Pacifica - Food of the South Pacific	15	
	CULN511	Commercial Culinary Practice	30	CULN510
	CULN513	Fundamentals of Pâtisserie <sup>c</sup>	30	
	CULN517	Food Science: Food for Thought	15	
	CULN518	Special Topic	30	
	EDUC506	Education, Careers and Employability	15	
	KORE500	Korean Language and Culture 1	15	



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	PHIL500	Introduction to Philosophy	15	
	SPAN501	Spanish 1A	15	
	SPAN502	Spanish 1B	15	SPAN501
	STAT500	Applied Statistics	15	
	TIKA500	International Noho Marae: Indigenous Encounters of a Māori Kind <sup>b</sup>	15	
Level 6	CLSY600	BA Special Topic Level 6	15	
	CLSY602	The Popular Imagination	15	
	CLSY603	Popular Comics: Blood, Memory and Beauty	15	
	CLSY604	Cult Film Genres: Fantasy, Sci-Fi and Horror	15	
	CLSY610	International Exchange 6/120	120	
	CLSY612	International Exchange 6/60 /I	60	
	CULN604	Plant-forward Cuisine	15	
	EDUC630	Student Teaching Practicum Study Abroad	15	Successful completion of prior teaching practicum in students' home country. Completed Children Act (2014) Safety Check
	GAST602	Gastronomic Tourism	15	
	GAST603	Gastronomy Aotearoa	15	
	HOSP608	Eating History: Exploring Food and Hospitality in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
	LNGT600	Language Teaching and Learning	30	<i>Restriction:</i> LNGT601
	SPAN601	Spanish 2A	15	SPAN502
	SPAN602	Spanish 2B	15	SPAN601
	SPAN610	Spanish Language in Practice I	15	SPAN502
Level 7	CLSY702	BA Special Topic Level 7	15	
	CLSY705	The Body in Popular Culture and Performance	15	
	CLSY712	Work Integrated Learning Study Abroad	30	
	CLSY713	International Exchange 7/120	120	
	CLSY714	International Exchange 7/60	60	
	COMM701	Advanced Academic Writing	15	
	COMM720	Creative Project	60	



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	CRIM783	Current Issues in Criminology <sup>a</sup>	15	CRIM581
	HIST706	Gods, Heroes and the Rest of Us in Theatre and Performance	15	
	HIST770	Popular Monsters	15	
	SPAN700	Spanish Overseas Experience	15	

- a. Not offered in 2024.
- b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.
- c. Only available to students enrolled in the Culinary Arts major.
- d. Only available to students enrolled prior to 2022.



BACHELOR OF ARTS (NZSL-ENGLISH INTERPRETING) (BA(NZSL-ENGLISH INTERPRETING)) AK3006

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and the General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts (NZSL-English Interpreting), a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 75 points with at least 30 points at level 7 and
  - (b) at least 255 points from the NZSL-English Interpreting major identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 and
  - (c) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor’s degree, with at least 15 points from courses outside the subject area of the major.
  - (d) a student is required to successfully complete Part I of the structure for this major with at least a B grade average in the language courses in order to progress to Part II.
  - (e) a student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in the language courses in Part I will be required by the assessment board to continue with an alternative programme of study.
- 2 A student with approval to study at an overseas institution through an international exchange programme must enrol in one of the international exchange courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in required courses at subsequent levels.

Structure

Core Courses		
15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY508, COMM570, COMM590
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY502, SOS582
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY504, PHIL500, SOS584
and 30 points	Level 7:	NZSL707, NZSL708
Major		
NZSL-English Interpreting		
Part I		
45 points	Level 5:	NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520
and 45 points	Level 6:	NZSL600, NZSL610, NZSL620
Part II		
45 points	Level 6:	NZSL602, NZSL604, TRIN603



and 90 points	Level 7:	NZSL702–706, NZSL710
and 15 points from	Level 7:	TRIN705, TRIN708
and 15 points from	Level 7:	TRIN702, TRIN704

BACHELOR OF ARTS (NZSL-ENGLISH INTERPRETING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	CLSY502	Intercultural Competence	15	
	CLSY504	Knowledge and Inquiry	15	
	CLSY508	Pathways to Academic Success	15	
	COMM570	Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations	15	
	COMM590	Learning in a Digital World	15	
	NZSL502	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
	NZSL510	New Zealand Sign Language I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL511
	NZSL520	New Zealand Sign Language II	15	NZSL510 or NZSL511 <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL512
	PHIL500	Introduction to Philosophy	15	
	SOSC582	Social Thinking	15	
	SOSC583	Social Institutions	15	
	NZSL600	New Zealand Sign Language Discourse	15	NZSL510 or NZSL511 <i>Coreq:</i> NZSL520
	NZSL602	Being in the Deaf World	15	NZSL502
	NZSL604	Societal Contexts for NZSL Interpreters	15	TRIN603 <i>Restriction:</i> TRIN604
Level 6	NZSL610	New Zealand Sign Language III	15	NZSL520 <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL601
	NZSL620	New Zealand Sign Language IV	15	NZSL610 <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL603
	TRIN603	Interpreter Role, Ethics and Practice	15	
	TRIN604	Societal Contexts for Interpreters and Translators	15	
	NZSL700	Special Topic (Deaf Studies)	15	
	NZSL702	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	NZSL602
	NZSL703	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	NZSL620
	NZSL704	NZSL Interpreting I – Dialogic Interactions	15	NZSL620, TRIN603
Level 7	NZSL705	NZSL Interpreting II – Monologic Interactions	15	NZSL704



BACHELOR OF ARTS (NZSL-ENGLISH INTERPRETING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	NZSL706	NZSL Interpreting III – Advanced Interpreting Techniques	15	NZSL705
	NZSL707	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience I – Observations	15	<i>Coreq:</i> NZSL705
	NZSL708	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience II – Professional Practice	15	NZSL705, 707
	NZSL710	New Zealand Sign Language IV	15	NZSL620 <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL701
	TRIN702	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies		
	TRIN704	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	<i>Coreq:</i> TRIN603
	TRIN705	Advanced Health Interpreting	15	TRIN704
	TRIN708	Advanced Legal Interpreting	15	TRIN702



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BBus) AK3693

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

Certificate in Business Studies (CertBusSt) AK1007

Diploma in Business (DipBus) AK1006

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 5 and 60 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in the structure below with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7, *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in the structure below with no more than 30 points in common; *or*
    - (ii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in the structure below, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the university; *or*
    - (iii) two minors of at least 60 points each from two minors as identified in the structure below.
- 2 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1(c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above, subject to the approval of the programme leader. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and Minors Regulations.

### Conjoint Programme of Study

- 5 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirements in 1 (c) above. The completion requirements are



set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar

Structure

Core Courses		
60 points	Level 5:	BUSS505, BUSS507-509
and 60 points from	Level 7:	BUSS701, BUSS702
Majors		
Accounting		
15 points	Level 5:	ACCT502
and 60 points	Level 6:	ACCT602-604, ACCT608
and 45 points	Level 7:	ACCT702-704
Economics		
30 points	Level 5:	ECON520, ECON521
and 45 points	Level 6:	ECON620-622
and 45 points	Level 7:	ECON720-722
Finance		
30 points	Level 5:	FINA501, FINA503
and 45 points	Level 6:	FINA601, FINA602, FINA608
and 45 points	Level 7:	FINA701, FINA702, FINA706
Human Resource Management and Employment Relations		
15 points	Level 5:	MGMT501
and 45 points	Level 6:	EMPL601, HRMG601, HRMG602
and 60 points	Level 7:	EMPL702, EMPL704, HRMG701, HRMG703
Information Systems		
15 points	Level 5:	BSYS501
and 45 points	Level 6:	BSYS601-603
and 60 points	Level 7:	BSYS701, BSYS702, BSYS705, BSYS706
International Business and Strategy		
15 points	Level 5:	INTB501
and 45 points	Level 6:	INTB603-605
and 60 points	Level 7:	INTB706-709
Management and Leadership		
15 points	Level 5:	MGMT501
and 60 points	Level 6:	HRMG601, INTB605, MGMT602, MGMT603
and 45 points	Level 7:	MGMT704, MGMT705, MGMT708



---

**Marketing**

15 points	Level 5:	MKTG501
and 45 points	Level 6:	MKTG601-603
and 60 points	Level 7:	MKTG701-704

---



---

**Minors**
**Business Law**

60 points from the courses listed below including LAWS541 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	LAWS541
Level 6:	ACCT604, LAWS641
Level 7:	EMPL704, LAWS717, LAWS775, LAWS780, LAWS783, MGMT707

---

**Data Analytics for Business**

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	BUSS511
Level 6:	BUSS613, FINA606
Level 7:	BUSS719

---

**Design Thinking**

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	DESN501
Level 6:	DESN600, DESN604
Level 7:	DESN705, DESN706

---

**Dispute Resolution**

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2022*

60 points from the courses listed below including LAWS541, and either LAWS701 or LAWS775

Level 5:	LAWS541
Level 6:	CONF682, CONF683
Level 7:	LAWS701, LAWS765, LAWS775

---

**Diversity and Inclusion**

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points from the courses listed below including HRMG650 or MGMT603, and HRMG701

Level 5:	CLSY502
Level 6:	HIST690, HRMG650, MGMT603, MGMT604
Level 7:	HRMG701, MGMT704

---

**Economic and Social Policy**

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of SOSC582, PHIL680 or SOSC782, and at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	ECON520, SOSC582
Level 6:	ECON620, PHIL680



Level 7: ECON711, SOSC782

---

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

60 points from the courses listed below including ENTR501 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ENTR501, INTB501

Level 6: ENTR601, MGMT602

Level 7: ENTR701, ENTR702, INTB708

---

**Event Management**

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: BUSS507 and DIGM550 or MAOR507

Level 6: EVNT601–603

Level 7: EVNT701, EVNT702, MGMT721

---

**Global Tourism**

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: TOUR511, TOUR512

Level 6: TOUR610

Level 7: TOUR713

---

**Hospitality**

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: BUSS507, HOSP501-503, HOSP507, HOSP509

Level 6: HOSP604, HOSP605, HOSP609, HOSP611, HOSP615, TOUR606

Level 7: HOSP701, HOSP702, HOSP704, HOSP715, HOSP717, MGMT721, TOUR710

---

**International Business and Language**

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points from the courses listed below including INTB604 and either CLSY701, HRMG703 or POLS781 and one of the following pairs of courses:

Level 6: INTB604

Level 7: CLSY701, HRMG703, POLS781

Levels 5-7: CHIN504 and CHIN511, or CHIN607 and CHIN706, or CLSY502 and CLSY601, or JAPA511 and JAPA512, or JAPA611 and JAPA612, or KORE500 and KORE501, or NZSL510 and NZSL520, or SPAN501 and SPAN502, or SPAN601 and SPAN602

---

**Māori Indigenous Business**

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: FINA504

Level 6: ENTR601, MGMT604

Level 7: BUSS730

---

**Money and Banking**

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points from the courses listed below including ECON521 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ECON521, FINA501

Level 6: ECON621, FINA605

Level 7: FINA706

---

**Occupational Health, Safety and Wellbeing**

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*



60 points from the courses listed below including EMPL702

Level 5: HEAL507, MGMT501

Level 6: HRMG602, MGMT603

Level 7: EMPL702, LAWS710, LAWS717, MGMT707

---

#### Personal Growth and Resilience

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points from the courses listed below including MGMT705

Level 5: CLSY502, DESN501

Level 6: CULN603, FINA605, HRMG650, MGMT603

Level 7: HRMG701, MGMT705

---

#### Psychology and Economic Behaviour

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of PSYC501, PSYC580 or PSYC681, and at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ECON520, PSYC501, PSYC580

Level 6: ECON620, MKTG603, PSYC602, PSYC681

Level 7: ECON712

---

#### Small and Medium Enterprise Management

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ACCT502, LAWS541, MKTG501

Level 6: ACCT604, ACCT608, MGMT602

Level 7: EMPL702, MKTG718

---

#### Sports Marketing

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: MKTG501

Level 6: PUBL602, SPOR604

Level 7: MKTG716, PUBL707, SPOR702

---

#### Supply Chain Management

60 points from the courses listed below including BSYS604 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ENTR501

Level 6: BSYS601, BSYS604, BSYS605, BUSS613, SUSE602

Level 7: BSYS704

---

#### Sustainable Enterprise

60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of SUSE501, SUSE602 or SUSE701, and with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ARDN504, SUSE501

Level 6: ACCT607, SUSE602

Level 7: ENTR701, MGMT704, SUSE701



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Courses				
Level 5	BUSS505	Consumer and Organisational Behaviour	15	
	BUSS507	Financial Decision Making and Information Systems	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BUSS503
	BUSS508	Economics and International Business	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BUSS504, ECON501
	BUSS509	Ethics, Responsibility and Sustainability	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BUSS604, SUSE601
Level 7	BUSS701	Co-operative Education - Capstone Experience	60	Minimum of 2 Level 7 courses in a selected major <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS702, BUS720 or BUSS721
	BUSS702	Capstone Project <sup>a</sup>	60	Minimum of 2 Level 7 courses in a selected major <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS701, BUSS720 or BUSS721
Level 4 Course				
Level 4	BUSS420	Introduction to Business Communication <sup>a</sup>	15	
Level 5 Courses				
Level 5	ACCT502	Accounting Essentials	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ACCT601
	ACCT503	Accounting Systems and Analytics	15	<i>Coreq:</i> ACCT502
	ARDN504	Introduction to Social and Environmental Justice	15	
	BSYS501	Business Information Systems	15	
	BUSS510	Foundations of Data Strategy	15	
	BUSS511	Introduction to Programming for Business Analytics	15	
	BUSS520	Numeracy for Business Studies <sup>a</sup>	15	
	CHIN504	Write Chinese I	15	<i>Coreq:</i> CHIN511
	CHIN511	Speak Chinese I	15	
	CLSY502	Intercultural Competence	15	
	DESN501	Creativity and Design Thinking	15	
	DIGM550	Making Digital Media I	15	
	ECON505	Business Economics and Data Analysis	15	
	ECON520	Principles of Microeconomics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON502



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	ECON521	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON502, ECON602
	ENTR501	Introduction to Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
	FINA501	Introduction to Finance	15	
	FINA503	Financial Analysis	15	<i>Restriction:</i> FINA607, FINA704
	FINA504	Māori Indigenous Business and Finance	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501
	HOSP501	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)	15	
	HOSP502	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant)	15	
	HOSP503	Organisation and Human Behaviour Perspectives	15	
	HOSP507	International Hospitality Management	15	
	HOSP509	Hospitable Social Enterprise	15	
	INTB501	Business and Strategy in a Changing World	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BUSS506
	JAPA511	Speak Japanese I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501
	JAPA512	Write Japanese I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501, JAPA503
	KORE500	Korean Language and Culture 1	15	
	KORE501	Korean Language and Culture 2	15	KORE500
	LAWS541	Law for New Zealand Business	15	
	LSKL500	Uni101 <sup>a</sup>	15	
	MAOR507	Te Matariki	15	
	MGMT501	Managing and Organising	15	
	MKTG501	Marketing Insights	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS501
	NZSL510	New Zealand Sign Language I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501, NZSL511
	NZSL520	New Zealand Sign Language II	15	NZSL510 <i>Restriction:</i> NZSL501 NZSL512
	PSYC501	Introduction to Psychology A	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PSYC580
	PSYC580	Introduction to Psychology A	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PSYC501
	SOSC582	Social Thinking	15	
	SPAN501	Spanish IA	15	



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	SPAN502	Spanish IB	15	SPAN501
	SUSE501	Sustainability Leadership	15	
	TOUR511	Global Issues and Tourism	15	
	TOUR512	Tourism and Sustainability	15	
Level 6 Courses				
Level 6	ACCT602	Financial Accounting	15	ACCT502
	ACCT603	Management Accounting	15	ACCT502
	ACCT604	Taxation	15	ACCT502 or LAWS541 <i>Restriction:</i> ACCT707
	ACCT605	Accounting Legal and Regulatory Framework	15	<i>Restriction:</i> FINA601
	ACCT606	Financial Management for Accountants	15	ACCT502, ACCT503 <i>Restriction:</i> FINA601
	ACCT607	Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ACCT708
	ACCT608	Accounting for Social Impact	15	ACCT502
	BSYS601	Business Process Management	15	<i>Coreq:</i> BSYS501
	BSYS602	Business Data Management	15	<i>Coreq:</i> BSYS501
	BSYS603	Project Management	15	
	BSYS604	Operations Management	15	
	BSYS605	Goods and Services Procurement	15	
	BUSS601	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS602	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS603	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS606	BUSS UG International Exchange 6/60/1	60	
	BUSS612	BUSS UG International Exchange 6/120	120	
	BUSS613	Managing Business Data for Analytics	15	
	BUSS614	Predictive Analytics for Business	15	
	CHIN607	English – Chinese Translation I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CHIN602
	CLSY601	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	CLSY502
	CONF682	Conflict Resolution: An Introduction	15	
	CONF683	Human Rights and Human Wrongs	15	
	CULN603	Nutrition and Wellbeing	15	
	DESN600	Design Thinking Practices	15	ARDN502 or DESN501



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	DESN604	Design Storytelling	15	
Level 6	ECON620	Microeconomics: Choice and Welfare	15	ECON520 <i>Restriction:</i> ECON601
	ECON621	Macroeconomics: Models, Data and Policy	15	ECON521 <i>Restriction:</i> ECON602
	ECON622	Introduction to Econometrics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON603
	EMPL601	Employment Relations	15	
	ENTR601	Māori Indigenous Entrepreneurship and Social Innovation	15	<i>Restriction:</i> INTB606
	EVNT601	Event Planning	15	
	EVNT602	An Event Perspective	15	
	EVNT603	The Event Design Experience	15	
	FINA601	Corporate Finance	15	FINA501 <i>Restriction:</i> ACCT606
	FINA602	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	FINA501
	FINA605	Personal Finance	15	<i>Restriction:</i> FINA604
	FINA606	Data Analysis for Business	15	BUSS511
	FINA608	Social Impact for Finance	15	
	HIST690	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
	HOSP604	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
	HOSP605	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
	HOSP609	Hospitality Innovation and Change	15	
	HOSP611	Critical Hospitality Perspectives	15	
	HOSP615	Service Design Thinking	15	
	HRMG601	Human Resource Management	15	
	HRMG602	Learning and Development	15	
	HRMG650	Te Ara Pou Leadership	15	
	INTB603	Dynamic Environments	15	
	INTB604	International Business Management	15	<i>Restriction:</i> INTB704
	INTB605	Business Strategy	15	
	JAPA611	Speak Japanese II	15	JAPA511
	JAPA612	Write Japanese II	15	JAPA512
	LAWS641	Law of Business Organisations	15	LAWS541



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	MGMT602	Small and Medium Enterprise Management	15	
	MGMT603	Leadership for Change	15	
	MGMT604	Māori Indigenous Management and Marketing	15	
	MKTG601	Marketing Research	15	MKTG501 Restriction: MARS601
	MKTG602	Marketing Relationships	15	MKTG501 Restriction: MARS602
	MKTG603	Consumer Behaviour	15	MKTG501 Restriction: MARS701, MARS604
	PHIL680	Ethics and Society	15	
	PSYC602	Social Psychology	15	
	PSYC681	Cognitive Psychology	15	PSYC501 or PSYC580
	PUBL602	Public Relations Practice and Specialisms	15	
	SPAN601	Spanish 2A	15	SPAN502
	SPAN602	Spanish 2B	15	SPAN601
	SPOR604	Sport Marketing	15	
	SUSE602	Managing Environmental Issues in Business	15	
	TOUR606	Marketing for Tourism, Hospitality and Events	15	
	TOUR610	Ethics for Global Tourism	15	
Level 7 courses				
Level 7	ACCT701	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	ACCT503
	ACCT702	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	ACCT602
	ACCT703	Advanced Management Accounting	15	ACCT603
	ACCT704	Auditing	15	ACCT602
	ACCT705	International Accounting	15	ACCT602
	ACCT709	Not-for-Profit Accounting and Accountability	15	
	BSYS701	Enterprise Information Systems	15	BSYS601 or BSYS602
	BSYS702	Cyber-Security and Risk Management	15	BSYS601 or BSYS602
	BSYS704	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	15	
	BSYS705	Digital Transformation and Social Impact	15	



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	BSYS706	Designing Systems for Contemporary Enterprises	15	BSYS601 or BSYS602
	BUSS703	BUSS UG International Exchange 7/60/1	60	
	BUSS704	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS705	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS707	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS708	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS709	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS710	Design for Value Creation	15	
	BUSS711	Special Topic	30	
	BUSS712	BUSS UG International Exchange 7/120	120	
	BUSS719	Data Strategy	15	BUSS613 or FINA606
	BUSS720	Co-operative Education <sup>b</sup>	45	Minimum of 2 Level 7 courses in each selected major(s) <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS701, BUSS702 or BUSS721
	BUSS721	Capstone Project <sup>b</sup>	45	Minimum of 2 Level 7 courses in each selected major(s) <i>Restriction:</i> BUSS701, BUSS702 or BUSS721
	BUSS730	Māori Indigenous Business Project	15	ENTR601, MGMT604
	CHIN706	English – Chinese Translation II	15	Native Chinese speakers or CHIN612
	CLSY701	East Asian Values and Beliefs	15	
	DESN705	Design Thinking Project	15	DESN600, DESN604
	DESN706	Design Your Future	15	
	ECON702	Applied Macroeconomics <sup>b</sup>	15	ECON602
	ECON711	Economic Policy Evaluation	15	ECON520 or SOS582
	ECON712	Behavioural Economics	15	ECON520 or PSYC501 or PSYC580
	ECON720	Microeconomics: Competition, Risk and Strategy	15	ECON620 <i>Restriction:</i> ECON701
	ECON721	Applied Macroeconometrics	15	ECON621, ECON622
	ECON722	Applied Econometrics: Causal Inference for Social Impact	15	ECON622
	EMPL702	Workplace Health and Safety	15	



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	EMPL704	The Dynamics of Employment Regulations	15	
	ENTR701	Social Entrepreneurship: Inspiring Innovation and Impact	15	
	ENTR702	Business Models for Commercialising Innovation	15	
	EVNT701	Event Production	15	
	EVNT702	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	
	FINA701	International Corporate Finance	15	FINA601 or FINA602
	FINA702	Financial Risk Management	15	FINA602
	FINA706	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	FINA501 or FINA605 <i>Restriction:</i> FINA603
	HOSP701	Professional Wine Studies	15	
	HOSP702	Hotel Management Simulation	15	
	HOSP704	Strategic Perspectives for Hospitality and Tourism Organisations	15	
	HOSP715	Holistic People Management for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
	HOSP717	Guest Experience	15	
	HRMG701	Diversity and Inclusion for Social Impact	15	
	HRMG703	Global Mobility	15	
	INTB706	Global Social Impact	15	<i>Coreq:</i> INTB603, INTB604
	INTB707	Strategy in Uncertain Times	15	INTB605
	INTB708	Innovation and Technology Strategy	15	
	INTB709	Strategic Design	15	
	LAWS701	Mediation	15	75 points from Part II, LLB
	LAWS710	Accident Compensation Law	15	75 points from Part II, LLB
	LAWS717	Health and Safety Law	15	75 points from Part II, LLB
	LAWS765	Arbitration	15	75 points from Part II, LLB
	LAWS775	Negotiation	15	75 points from Part II, LLB
	LAWS780	Justice	15	195 points from a bachelor's degree
	LAWS783	Human Rights and Business	15	75 points from Part II, LLB



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	MGMT704	Management for Social Impact	15	
	MGMT705	Stress and Resilience at Work	15	
	MGMT707	Risk Management	15	
	MGMT708	Organising for the Future of Work	15	
	MGMT721	Leadership Principles, Perspectives and Practice	15	
	MKTG701	Strategic Marketing	15	30 points at level 6 in Marketing <i>Restriction:</i> MARS703
	MKTG702	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	30 points at level 6 in Marketing <i>Restriction:</i> MARS603, MARS707
	MKTG703	Digital, Social Media and Mobile Marketing	15	30 points at level 6 in Marketing <i>Restriction:</i> MARS708
	MKTG704	Marketing for Social Impact	15	MKTG501
	MKTG716	Consumer Behaviour and Sports Branding	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS709
	MKTG717	International Sales Management	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS710
	MKTG718	Retailing in an Omnichannel World	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS715
	POLS781	International Relations	15	
	PUBL707	Public Relations Theory and Practice	15	PUBL602
	SOSC782	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	
	SPMG701	Sport and Business Cooperative <sup>a</sup>	60	360 points
	SPOR702	Sport Events and Entrepreneurship	15	<i>Coreq:</i> SPOR610 or SPOR614
	SUSE701	Sustainability Consultant Project	15	SUSE602 or any other Level 6 course subject to approval
	TOUR710	Tourism, Hospitality and Events in the Digital Age	15	
	TOUR713	Global Issues, Tourism Futures	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the relevant programme leader.

b. Only available to students enrolled prior to 2022.



BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BCS) AK3303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points at level 5, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements from one of the majors identified in the structure below, and
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in the structure below with no more than 15 points in common; *or*
    - (ii) two minors of at least 60 points each from two minors identified in the structure below; *or*
    - (iii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in the structure below, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements of 1(c)(i) above or a minor to meet the requirements of 1(c)(ii) and 1(c)(iii) above, subject to the approval of the programme director. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

Conjoint Programme of Study

- 4 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirement in 1(c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

Structure

Core Courses		
120 points	Level 5:	COMM505, COMM512–517, DIGD507
Majors		
Advertising and Brand Creativity		
60 points	Level 6:	ADVT671–673, DIGM603



<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	ADVT777–780
<hr/>		
Digital Communication		
45 points	Level 6:	DIGM601–603
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	DIGM701, DIGM707, DIGM711
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	DIGM706, DIGM709, DIGM712
<hr/>		
Journalism		
60 points	Level 6:	JOUR602–604
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	JOUR717, JOUR718
<hr/>		
Public Relations		
60 points	Level 6:	PUBL602–605
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	PUBL701, PUBL707, PUBL709, PUBL710
<hr/>		
Radio and Audio Media		
60 points	Level 6:	RADC601–604
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	COMM705, RADC701, RADC703, RADC706
<hr/>		
Screen Production		
60 points	Level 6:	TVSP601–604
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	TVSP701, TVSP709, TVSP710
<hr/>		
Minors		
<hr/>		
Advertising and Brand Creativity		
30 points	Level 6:	ADVT671, ADVT673
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	ADVT778, ADVT780
<hr/>		
Communication for Social Change*		
<i>* Not offered in 2024</i>		
30 points	Level 6:	COMM607, COMM608
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	COMM711, COMM715
<hr/>		
Digital Communication		
60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7		
	Level 6:	DIGM601–603
	Level 7:	DIGM701, DIGM706, DIGM707, DIGM709, DIGM712
<hr/>		
Journalism		
30 points	Level 6:	JOUR602, JOUR603
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	JOUR717
<hr/>		
Media and Power*		
<i>* Not offered in 2024</i>		
30 points	Level 6:	COMM605, COMM606



and 30 points Level 7: COMM713, COMM714

Multi-camera Production

30 points Level 6: TVSP602, TVSP605

and 30 points Level 7: TVSP704, TVSP711

Professional Performance  
Communication

30 points Level 6: COMM609, COMM611

and 30 points Level 7: COMM716, COMM717

Public Relations

60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 6: PUBL602-605

Level 7: PUBL707, PUBL709

Radio and Audio Media

45 points Level 6: RADC601, RADC602, RADC604

and 15 points Level 7: COMM705

Screen Production

30 points Level 6: TVSP603, TVSP604

and 30 points Level 7: TVSP709, TVSP711

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	COMM505	Text, Image and Sound	15	
	COMM512	Communication Ethics	15	
	COMM513	Media, Technology and Society	15	
	COMM514	Intercultural Communication	15	
	COMM515	Media, Politics and Citizenship	15	
	COMM516	Media Production Foundations	15	
	COMM517	Media Production Studio	15	COMM516
	DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
Level 6	ADVT671	Copywriting	15	
	ADVT672	Advertising and Brand Creativity	15	
	ADVT673	Creative Principles and Strategy	15	
	COMM605	Global Media Giants	15	
	COMM606	Media Impacts and Effects	15	
	COMM607	Communication for Social Change	15	
	COMM608	Global Crises and Communication	15	



BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	COMM609	Performance for Professional Communication	15	
	COMM611	Voice Production	15	
	COMM612	Selected Topics in Communication Studies	15	
	DIGM601	Moving Image Communication	15	
	DIGM602	Online and Interactive Communication	15	
	DIGM603	Visual Communication	15	
	JOUR602	News Production	15	
	JOUR603	The Laws and Ethics of Newswork	15	
	JOUR604	NewsLab Live	30	JOUR602
	PUBL602	Public Relations Practice and Specialisms	15	
	PUBL603	Power and Persuasion	15	
	PUBL604	Strategic Messaging	15	
	PUBL605	Reputation Management	15	
	RADC601	Radio Production: Context and Creativity	15	
	RADC602	Radio Production: Programming and Performance	15	RADC601
	RADC603	Web Media for Radio	15	
	RADC604	Sound Production: Podcasting	15	
	TVSP601	Creative Documentary Production	15	
	TVSP602	Studio Production	15	
	TVSP603	Screen Theory in Action	15	
	TVSP604	Short Film Production	15	
	TVSP605	Screen Production Management	15	
Level 7	ADVT777	Advanced Art Direction and Copywriting	15	ADVT672
	ADVT778	Applied Creativity for Social Change	15	Any two of ADVT671-673, DIGM603
	ADVT779	Industry Practice Studio	15	ADVT672, ADVT777
	ADVT780	Applied Creative Strategies	15	ADVT673
	COMM705	The Music Industries	15	



BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	COMM711	Environmental Communication	15	
	COMM712	Selected Topics in Communication Studies	15	
	COMM713	Power, Communication and Networks	15	
	COMM714	Media Issues in Aotearoa	15	
	COMM715	Sustainable Development Communication	15	
	COMM716	Directing Professional Performance	15	
	COMM717	Professional Performance for Camera	15	
	DIGM701	Virtual Cinematics	15	DIGM601
	DIGM706	Digital Audio	15	
	DIGM707	Web Media	15	DIGM602
	DIGM709	Motion Media	15	
	DIGM711	Digital Communication Project	15	DIGM603, and (DIGM601 or DIGM602)
	DIGM712	Online Strategies	15	
	JOUR717	Newsdays	30	JOUR602
	JOUR718	Creative Non-fiction Narratives	30	JOUR717
	PUBL701	Digital Public Relations	15	
	PUBL707	Public Relations Theory and Practice	15	PUBL602
	PUBL709	Public Image and Campaigns	15	
	PUBL710	Public Relations Industry Project	15	PUBL707
	RADC701	Radio Project	15	RADC601
	RADC703	Advanced Radio Practice	15	RADC602
	RADC706	Radio Studio	15	RADC703
	TVSP701	Creative Screen Project	30	TVSP710
	TVSP704	Advanced Studio Production	15	TVSP602
	TVSP709	Story Lab	15	
	TVSP710	Creative Screen Practice	15	TVSP601, TVSP604
	TVSP711	Evolving Modes of Screen Production	15	



## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BCIS) AK3697

*which incorporates the following exit qualification:*

Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (DipCIS) AK2006

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 90 points at level 5 and 30 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 15 points at level 5, 60 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (ii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at Level 7, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University; *or*
    - (iii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations.
- 2 A student taking a second major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1 (c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above, subject to the approval of the programme director. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set out in the Additional Majors regulations and Minors regulations.

### Conjoint Programme of Study



- 6 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirement in 1(c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

Structure

Core Courses		
90 points	Level 5:	COMP500, COMP501, COMP507, COMP508, DIGD507, MATH503
and 30 points from	Level 7:	COMP702-704
Majors		
Computer Science		
15 points	Level 5:	COMP503
and 60 points	Level 6:	COMP610-613
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP713, COMP719
and 30 points	Level 7:	COMP711, COMP712
Data Science		
15 points	Level 5:	COMP517
and 45 points	Level 6:	COMP615, COMP616, STAT603
and 15 points from	Level 6:	COMP610, COMP613
and 45 points	Level 7:	COMP701, COMP717, COMP723
Digital Services		
15 points	Level 5:	INFS502
and 45 points	Level 6:	INFS603-605
and 15 points from	Level 6:	COMP603, COMP607
and 45 points	Level 7:	COMP718, COMP728, INFS704
Networks and Cybersecurity		
15 points	Level 5:	COMP504
and 60 points	Level 6:	COMP604, COMP607, COMP609, ENEL611
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP714, COMP729
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP715
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP716, COMP718
Software Development		
15 points	Level 5:	COMP503
and 45 points	Level 6:	COMP602, COMP603, COMP610
and 15 points from	Level 6:	COMP604, COMP611
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP713, COMP721
and 30 points	Level 7:	COMP719, ENSE701



Minors

Computer Science

15 points	Level 5:	COMP503
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	COMP610-613
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP711, COMP712, COMP713, COMP719

Artificial Intelligence<sup>b</sup>

15 points from	Level 6:	COMP610, COMP613,
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	COMP615
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP700, COMP701
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	COMP717

Data Science

15 points	Level 5:	COMP517
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	COMP610, COMP613, COMP615, COMP616, STAT603
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP701, COMP717, COMP723

Digital Services

15 points	Level 5:	INFS502
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	COMP603, COMP607, INFS603-605
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP718, COMP728, INFS704

Networks and Cybersecurity

15 points	Level 5:	COMP504
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	COMP604, COMP607, COMP609, ENEL611
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP714-716, COMP718, COMP729

Software Development

15 points	Level 5:	COMP503
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	COMP602-604, COMP610, COMP611
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP713, COMP719, COMP721, ENSE701

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core and Major Courses				
Level 5	COMP500	Programming Concepts and Techniques	15	
	COMP501	Computing Technology in Society	15	
	COMP503	Object Oriented Programming	15	
	COMP504	Networks and Internet	15	



BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	COMP507	IT Project Management	15	
	COMP508	Database System Design	15	
	COMP517	Data Analysis	15	
	DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
	INFS502	Digital Services in Information Technology	15	
	MATH503	Mathematics for Computing	15	
Level 6	COMP602	Software Development Practice	15	COMP603 or COMP610
	COMP603	Program Design and Construction	15	COMP503 or ENSE502 or COMP610
	COMP604	Operating Systems	15	COMP503 or ENSE502 or ENSE504
	COMP607	Information Security Technologies	15	COMP501
	COMP609	Network and System Administration	15	COMP504 or ENEL504
	COMP610	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	COMP503 or ENSE502 or ENSE602
	COMP611	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	COMP610
	COMP613	Combinatorics and Graph Theory	15	COMP500, MATH503
	COMP615	Foundations of Data Science	15	COMP517
	COMP616	Statistics for Data Science	15	MATH503
	ENEL611	Computer Network Applications	15	COMP504 or ENEL504
	INFS603	Needs Analysis, Acquisition and Training	15	
	INFS604	Service Modelling	15	
	INFS605	Microservices	15	
	STAT603	Forecasting	15	One of MATH502, MATH503, STAT500 STAT502
Level 7	COMP700	Text and Vision Intelligence	15	
	COMP701	Nature Inspired Computing	15	COMP500
	COMP702	Research and Development Project Part 1 <sup>a</sup>	15	All Level 5 and 6 core and major requirements



BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	COMP703	Research and Development Project Part 2 <sup>a</sup>	15	COMP702
	COMP704	Research and Development Project	30	All level 5 and 6 core and major requirements
	COMP713	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	COMP611
	COMP714	Advanced Network Technologies	15	COMP609
	COMP715	Network Security	15	ENEL611
	COMP716	Highly Secure Systems	15	COMP611 or ENGE501 and COMP610
	COMP717	Artificial Intelligence	15	COMP500 or equivalent, 60 points at level 6
	COMP718	Information Security Management	15	
	COMP719	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	COMP721	Web Development	15	COMP603 or ENSE600
	COMP723	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	
	COMP728	Internet of Things and Applications	15	
	COMP729	Enterprise Networks	15	COMP504 or ENEL504
	ENSE701	Contemporary Issues in Software Engineering	15	COMP603 or COMP610 or ENSE600
	INFS704	Service Innovation and Design	15	
Additional Courses				
<i>Note: Enrolment in these courses is subject to availability and sufficient student numbers.</i>				
Level 5	ENSE501	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	ENSE502	Object Oriented Applications	15	ENSE501, Restriction: COMP503
Level 6	COMP612	Computer Graphics Programming	15	MATH503 and (COMP603 or COMP610)
	COMP620	Introduction to Geospatial Insights	15	
Level 7	COMP705	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
	COMP706	Research and Development Project <sup>a</sup>	45	
	COMP710	Game Programming	15	COMP612



BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	COMP711	Theory of Computation	15	COMP610 or COMP613
	COMP712	Programming Languages	15	COMP603 or COMP610
	COMP720	IT Project Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
	COMP724	Health Informatics	15	
	INFS700	Needs Analysis and Acquisition	15	<i>Restriction:</i> INFS603
	INFS703	Contemporary Information Systems	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.  
b. Artificial Intelligence minor is not available to students taking the Data Science major.



## BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION (BConst) AK1220

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Construction, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 5 and 45 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 30 points at level 5, 30 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) the minor in Professional Practice: 60 points that satisfies the requirement of the minor in Professional Practice, *and*
  - (d) a further 60 points from one of the following:
    - (i) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations with at least 15 points at level 7; *or*
    - (ii) 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Construction Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University
- 2 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must complete the required work placement hours as approved by the relevant board of studies.

### Restrictions

- 5 The following restrictions apply:
  - (a) a student enrolled in the Construction Management major is restricted from enrolling in the Construction Process minor.
  - (b) a student enrolled in the Quantity Surveying major is restricted from enrolling in the Construction Economics minor.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional minor to meet the requirements in 1 (d) (i) above. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set out in the Additional Majors regulations and Minors regulations.



Structure

Core Courses		
60 points	Level 5:	DIGD507, ENBU502-504
and 45 points	Level 6:	ENBU604, ENBU605, ENBU607
and 15 points	Level 7:	ENBU713
Majors		
Construction Management		
30 points	Level 5:	ENBU501, ENBU505
and 30 points	Level 6:	ENBU615, ENBU616
and 30 points	Level 7:	ENBU707, ENBU708
and 30 points	Level 7:	ENBU791, ENBU792, ENBU795
Quantity Surveying		
30 points	Level 5:	ENBU501, ENBU505
and 30 points	Level 6:	ENBU602, ENBU617
and 30 points	Level 7:	ENBU718, ENBU719
and 30 points	Level 7:	ENBU791, ENBU792, ENBU795
Minors		
Professional Practice		
15 points	Level 5:	ENBU506
and 30 points	Level 6:	ENBU614, ENBU618
and 15 points	Level 7:	ENBU717
Construction Economics		
30 points	Level 6:	ENBU602, ENBU617
and 30 points	Level 7:	ENBU718, ENBU719
Construction Process		
30 points	Level 6:	ENBU615, ENBU616
and 30 points	Level 7:	ENBU707, ENBU708

BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
	ENBU501	Construction Design and Implementation	15	
	ENBU502	Construction Technology	15	
	ENBU503	Construction Materials	15	



BACHELOR OF CONSTRUCTION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	ENBU504	Principles of Law for Construction	15	
	ENBU505	Measurement and Estimation	15	
	ENBU506	Construction Organisation and Practice	15	
Level 6	ENBU602	Quantity Surveying	15	
	ENBU604	Construction Engineering Management I	15	
	ENBU605	Construction Technology II	15	ENBU502
	ENBU607	Human Factors	15	
	ENBU614	Reflective Work Practice	15	
	ENBU615	Innovation, Advanced Construction Systems and Sustainability	15	
	ENBU616	Safety Engineering and Site Operations	15	
	ENBU617	Land Economy and Valuation	15	ENBU505
	ENBU618	Construction Process Integration	15	ENBU506
Level 7	ENBU707	Construction Planning	15	ENBU604
	ENBU708	Construction Engineering Management II	15	ENBU604
	ENBU713	Construction Technology III	15	ENBU605
	ENBU717	Leadership and People Management	15	ENBU604
	ENBU718	Commercial Management and Dispute Resolution	15	ENBU504, ENBU602
	ENBU719	Quantity Surveying Practice and Advanced Measurement	15	ENBU602
	ENBU791	Construction Integration Project Part A	15	ENBU618
	ENBU792	Construction Integration Project Part B	15	ENBU618, ENBU791
	ENBU795	Construction Integration Specialisation Project *	30	ENBU618
a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the Programme Director.				



BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (BCT) AK1305

*Note: not open for new enrolments from Semester 2 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies a student must achieve 360 points with 90 points at level 6 and 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

Structure

120 points	Level 5:	COMP570, CTEC500–503, ENEL599
and 75 points	Level 6:	CTEC600, CTEC607, CTEC608
and 60 points	Level 7:	CTEC708, CTEC709
and 15 points from	Level 6:	CTEC601–606, CTEC609, ENTR680
and 30 points from	Level 7:	COMP770, COMP771, CTEC700–707
and 60 points from		any of the courses listed in the Bachelor of Creative Technologies Table or in any bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Courses				
Level 5	COMP570	Programming for Creativity	15	
	CTEC500	Integrative Practice	15	
	CTEC501	Creative Technologies Studio I	30	
	CTEC502	Introduction to the Creative Technologies	15	
	CTEC503	Creative Technologies Studio II	30	
	ENEL599	Physical Computing	15	
Level 6	CTEC600	Knowledge, Inquiry and Practice	15	



BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	CTEC607	Creative Technologies Studio III	30	CTEC501
	CTEC608	Creative Technologies Studio IV	30	CTEC503
Level 7	CTEC708	Creative Technologies Studio V	30	CTEC600, CTEC607
	CTEC709	Creative Technologies Studio VI	30	CTEC600, CTEC608
<b>Additional Courses</b> <i>Note: Enrolment in these courses is subject to availability and sufficient student numbers.</i>				
Level 6	CTEC601	Synthetic Realities	15	
	CTEC602	Interactive Technology and Systems	15	
	CTEC603	Digital Fabrication	15	
	CTEC604	New Media Applications	15	
	CTEC605	Creative Audio	15	
	CTEC606	Experimental Imagery	15	
	CTEC609	Technology, Culture and Creative Practice	15	
	ENTR680	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
Level 7	COMP770	Virtual and Immersive Environments	15	
	COMP771	Intelligent Agents and Environments	15	
	CTEC700	Space, Image and Sound	15	
	CTEC701	Mediated Performance	15	
	CTEC702	Emerging Practices	15	
	CTEC703	Interaction and Play	15	
	CTEC704	Transmedia Narratives	15	
	CTEC705	Creative Workflows	15	
	CTEC706	Research Practicum I <sup>a</sup>	15	CTEC600
	CTEC707	Research Practicum II <sup>a</sup>	15	CTEC600, CTEC706
	CTEC710	Study Tour: International Professional Practice	15	
	CTEC711	Problem Framing	15	CTEC600
	ENTR770	Practical Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



BACHELOR OF DESIGN Te TOHU PAETAHI MŌ TE HOAHOA (BDes) AK3619

*which incorporates the following exit qualification:*

Diploma in Design Titohu mō te Hoahoa (DipDes) AK3640

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Design Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 5 and 60 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 5, 60 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; or
    - (ii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations; or
    - (iii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 7, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Design Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University
- 2 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1 (c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set out in the Additional Majors regulations and Minor's regulations.

Structure

Core Courses		
60 points	Level 5:	DESN511, DESN512, DIGD507
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	DESN711



Majors

Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design

30 points	Level 5:	DIGD511
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	DIGD611, DIGD612
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	DIGD711

Communication Design

30 points	Level 5:	GRAD511
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	GRAD611, GRAD612
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	GRAD711

Fashion Design

60 points	Level 5:	FASD511
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	FASD611, FASD612
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	FASD711

Industrial Design

30 points	Level 5:	PRDD511
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	PRDD611, PRDD612
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	PRDD711

Interaction Design

30 points	Level 5:	INRD511
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	INRD611, INRD612
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	INRD711

Spatial and Interior Design

30 points	Level 5:	SPAD511
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	SPAD611, SPAD612
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	SPAD711

Minors

Animated Drawing

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN540
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN640, ARDN641
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN740

Cinematic Arts

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN501
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN603, ARDN604
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN701

Contemporary Pacific

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN514
-----------	----------	---------



<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN629, ARDN630
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN714
<hr/>		
Creative Entrepreneurship		
15 points	Level 5:	ARDN502
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN602, ARDN662
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN702
<hr/>		
Design for Health		
15 points	Level 5:	DESN513
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	DESN613, DESN614
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	DESN713
<hr/>		
Design for Social and Environmental Justice		
15 points	Level 5:	ARDN504
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN607, ARDN608
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	ARDN704
<hr/>		
Design Thinking *		
* Not open for new enrolments from 2024		
15 points	Level 5:	DESN501
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	DESN600, DESN604
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	DESN705, DESN706
<hr/>		
Digital Fabrication		
15 points	Level 5:	ARDN505
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN609, ARDN610
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN705
<hr/>		
Experimental Surface Design		
15 points	Level 5:	ARDN517
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN633, ARDN634
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN717
<hr/>		
Extended Reality		
15 points	Level 5:	ARDN541
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN642, ARDN643
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN741
<hr/>		
In Print: Publication Practices		
15 points	Level 5:	ARDN542
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN644, ARDN645
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN742
<hr/>		
Motion Capture		
15 points	Level 5:	DIGD506
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	DIGD605, DIGD606
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	DIGD707



Photographic Practice

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN516
and 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN631, ARDN632
and 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN716

Temporary Practices/ Temporary Publics

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN511
and 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN621, ARDN622
and 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN711

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TE TOHU PAETAHI MŌ TE HOAHOA TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	ARDN501	The Fundamentals of Filmmaking	15	
	ARDN502	Introduction to Creative Business	15	
	ARDN504	Introduction to Social and Environmental Justice	15	
	ARDN505	Digital Foundations	15	
	ARDN511	The Traveller: Site-Related Practices	15	
	ARDN514	Pattern Systems	15	
	ARDN516	The Photographic Image	15	
	ARDN517	Material Processes	15	Restriction: TEXTD506
	ARDN518	Special Topic	15	
	ARDN540	Introduction to Drawing, Motion and Animation	15	
	ARDN541	Introduction to Extended Reality	15	
	ARDN542	Finding Your Own Voice: Establishing Publication Practices	15	
	DESN501	Creativity and Design Thinking	15	
	DESN511	Introduction to Design Practice	30	
	DESN512	Making and Media	15	
	DESN513	Healthy Futures – Good Health Design	15	
	DIGD506	Motion Capture I	15	
	DIGD507	Mahitahi: Collaborative Practices	15	
	DIGD511	Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design Practice I	30	DESN511
	FASD511	Fashion Design Practice I	30	DESN511
	GRAD511	Communication Design Practice I	30	DESN511
	INRD511	Interaction Design Practice I	30	DESN511



BACHELOR OF DESIGN TE TOHU PAETAHI MŌ TE HOAHOA TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	PRDD511	Industrial Design Practice I	30	DESN511
	SPAD511	Spatial and Interior Design Practice I	30	DESN511
Level 6	ARDN602	Creative Identity	15	ARDN502
	ARDN603	Cinematic Process	15	ARDN501
	ARDN604	Film Preproduction	15	ARDN501
	ARDN607	Design and Society	15	ARDN504
	ARDN608	Design and Ecology	15	ARDN504
	ARDN609	Emergent Origins	15	ARDN505
	ARDN610	Remediating Emergence	15	ARDN505
	ARDN621	The Contributor: Collaborative Practices	15	ARDN511
	ARDN622	The Distributor: Publication Practices	15	ARDN511
	ARDN627	Special Topic A	30	
	ARDN628	Special Topic B	45	
	ARDN629	Movement Systems	15	ARDN514
	ARDN630	Spatial Systems	15	ARDN514
	ARDN631	The Interpreted Image	15	ARDN516
	ARDN632	The Manipulated Image	15	ARDN516
	ARDN633	Towards Tacility	15	TEXD506 or ARDN517 <i>Restriction:</i> TEXD605, TEXD606
	ARDN634	Dynamics of Scale	15	TEXD506 or ARDN517 <i>Restriction:</i> TEXD605, TEXD606
	ARDN635	Special Topic	15	
	ARDN640	Drawing and Storytelling	15	ARDN540
	ARDN641	Drawing for Motion	15	ARDN540
	ARDN642	Journeys in Extended Reality	15	ARDN541
	ARDN643	Embodiment in Extended Reality	15	ARDN541
	ARDN644	Making Voice Visible	15	ARDN542
	ARDN645	The Collective Voice	15	ARDN542
	ARDN662	Creative Management	15	ARDN502
	DESN600	Design Thinking Practices	15	ARDN502 or DESN501



BACHELOR OF DESIGN TE TOHU PAETAHI MŌ TE HOAHOA TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	DESN601	Strategic Design	15	ARDN502 or DESN501
	DESN604	Design Storytelling	15	
	DESN613	Designing with Care	15	DESN513
	DESN614	Design for Social and Emotional Wellbeing	15	DESN513
	DIGD605	Visualising Motion Capture	15	DIGD506
	DIGD606	Performance Capture	15	DIGD506
	DIGD611	Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design Practice II	30	DIGD511
	DIGD612	Animation, Visual Effects and Design Practice III	30	DIGD511, DIGD611
	FASD611	Fashion Design Practice II	30	FASD511
	FASD612	Fashion Design Practice III	30	FASD511
	GRAD611	Communication Design Practice II	30	GRAD511
	GRAD612	Communication Design Practice III	30	GRAD511
	INRD601	Interaction Design Studio I	30	GRAD502
	INRD602	Interaction Design Studio II	30	INRD601
	INRD611	Interaction Design Practice II	30	INRD511
	INRD612	Interaction Design Practice III	30	INRD511
	PRDD611	Industrial Design Practice II	30	PRDD511
	PRDD612	Industrial Design Practice III	30	PRDD511
	SPAD611	Spatial and Interior Design Practice II	30	SPAD511
	SPAD612	Spatial and Interior Design Practice III	30	SPAD511
Level 7	ARDN701	Film Production	15	ARDN603, ARDN604
	ARDN702	Creative Entrepreneurial Project	15	ARDN602, ARDN662
	ARDN704	Applied Sustainable Design Project	15	ARDN607, ARDN608
	ARDN705	Digital Fabrication Project	15	ARDN609, ARDN610
	ARDN711	The Organiser: Event-based Practices	15	ARDN621, ARDN622
	ARDN714	Contemporary Pacific Project	15	ARDN629, ARDN630
	ARDN716	The Directed Image	15	ARDN631, ARDN632
	ARDN717	Contextual Resolution	15	TEXD605 or ARDN633 and TEXD606 or ARDN634 <i>Restriction: TEXD705</i>



BACHELOR OF DESIGN Te Tohu Paetahi Mō te Hoahoa Table				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	ARDN718	Special Topic	15	
	ARDN740	Animated Drawing Project	15	ARDN640, ARDN641
	ARDN741	Extended Reality Project	15	ARDN642, ARDN643
	ARDN742	The Self-Published Voice	15	ARDN644, ARDN645
	DESN705	Design Thinking Project	15	DESN600, DESN604
	DESN706	Design Your Future	15	
	DESN711	Integrated Design Practice	60	One of DIGD711, DIGD712, DIGD713, FASD711, GRAD711, INRD711, PRDD711, SPAD711
	DESN713	Reimagining the Future of Health Together	15	DESN613, DESN614
	DIGD707	Motion Capture Project	15	DIGD605, DIGD606
	DIGD711	Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design Practice IV	30	DIGD611, DIGD612
	FASD711	Fashion Design Practice IV	30	FASD611, FASD612
	GRAD711	Communication Design Practice IV	30	GRAD611, GRAD612
	INRD711	Interaction Design Practice IV	30	INRD611, INRD612
	PRDD711	Industrial Design Practice IV	30	PRDD611, PRDD612
	SPAD711	Spatial and Interior Design Practice IV	30	SPAD611, SPAD612



BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) (BEd([Specialty] Tchg)) AK3594

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching), a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Core: 180 points with 52.5 points at Level 6 and 30 points at Level 7 *and*
  - (b) Specialty: 180 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations with 60 points at Level 5, 67.5 points at Level 6 and 52.5 points at Level 7.
- 2 A student may have their Specialty endorsed with Pacific if they complete courses EDUC624, EDCR719, EDCR736 and either (EDTP704 and EDPT705) or (ECET704 and ECET706) with Pacific students in an intermediate/primary school or an early learning service.
- 3 A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the practicum handbook.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

Structure

Core		
67.5 points	Level 5:	EDUC513-515, EDUC550, EDUC551, EDUC554
<i>and</i> 52.5 points	Level 6:	EDUC617, EDUC618, EDUC624, EDUC655
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	EDUC713, EDUC720
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	EDCR714, EDCR719
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	EDCR720, EDCR736
Specialties		
Early Childhood		
60 points	Level 5:	ECET504, ECET505, EDCR521-523
<i>and</i> 67.5 points	Level 6:	ECET607, ECET608, EDCR603, EDCR625, EDCR626
<i>and</i> 52.5 points	Level 7:	ECET704, ECET706, EDCR702, EDCR703
Primary		
60 points	Level 5:	EDCR501-503, EDPT502, EDPT503
<i>and</i> 67.5 points	Level 6:	EDCR601, EDCR602, EDCR604, EDPT603, EDPT604
<i>and</i> 52.5 points	Level 7:	EDCR721, EDCR722, EDPT704, EDPT705



BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	ECET504	ECE Practicum I - Professional Relationships	7.5	
	ECET505	ECE Practicum II - Teacher Identity	7.5	ECET504
	EDCR501	Integrating Curriculum: English, Mathematics and Statistics	15	
	EDCR502	The Arts in an Innovative Learning Environment	15	
	EDCR503	Physical Education, Health, and Wellbeing	15	
	EDCR521	Te Whāriki	15	
	EDCR522	Mana Atua   Wellbeing	15	
	EDCR523	Mana Whenua   Belonging	15	
	EDPT502	Primary Practicum I - Professional Relationships	7.5	
	EDPT503	Primary Practicum II - Teacher Identity	7.5	EDPT502
	EDUC513	Te Reo Māori and Tikanga I	7.5	
	EDUC514	Te Reo Māori and Tikanga II	7.5	EDUC513
	EDUC515	Te Reo Māori and Tikanga III	7.5	EDUC514
	EDUC550	People, Whānau and Communities of Aotearoa	15	
	EDUC551	Development of the Child in Aotearoa	15	
	EDUC554	Past and Present Perspectives of Aotearoa	15	
	ECET607	ECE Practicum III – Design for Learning	7.5	ECET505
	ECET608	ECE Practicum IV – Te Tiriti o Waitangi Partnership	15	ECET607
	EDCR601	Exploring Science through STEAM: Integration in Action	15	
	EDCR602	Integrating Curriculum: Reading, Mathematics and Statistics	15	
	EDCR603	Mana Aotūroa   Exploration	15	
	EDCR604	Social Sciences: Inquiry, Consciousness, and Action	15	
	EDCR625	Mana Reo  Communication	15	
	EDCR626	Mana Tangata   Contribution	15	
	EDPT603	Primary Practicum III – Design for Learning	7.5	EDPT503
	EDPT604	Primary Practicum IV – Te Tiriti o Waitangi Partnership	15	EDPT603
	EDUC617	Ka Hāpaitia: Māori Success and Aspirations in Education	15	



BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	EDUC618	Te Reo Māori and Tikanga IV	7.5	EDUC515
	EDUC624	Tapasā: Working with Pacific Learners	15	
	EDUC655	Ako: Learning and Teaching	15	
Level 7	ECET704	ECE Practicum V – Learning-Focused Culture	7.5	ECET608
	ECET706	ECE Practicum VI - Professional Learning	15	ECET704
	EDCR702	Justice, Diversity and Curriculum	15	
	EDCR703	Infants and Toddlers	15	
	EDCR714	Language and Culture	15	
	EDCR719	Pacific Gagana and Aganu'u	15	
	EDCR720	Integrated Curriculum Inquiry	15	
	EDCR721	Critical Pedagogies: Mathematics and Children's Literature	15	
	EDCR722	Digital Pedagogies and Technologies in an Innovative Learning Environment	15	
	EDCR736	Pacific Talanoa	15	
	EDPT704	Primary Practicum V – Learning-Focused Culture	7.5	EDPT608
	EDPT705	Primary Practicum VI – Professional Learning	15	EDPT704
	EDUC713	Inclusive Education	15	
	EDUC720	Global Citizenship Education	15	



BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (BEngTech) AK3719

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

Diploma in Engineering (DipEng) AK2005

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 150 points with 15 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 and
  - (b) a major: 210 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 90 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7.
- 2 A student must undertake ENGE771/ENGE772 Specialisation Project in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must complete a minimum of 600 hours of planned supervised work placement approved by the programme director within one year of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme director.

Structure

Core Courses		
15 points	Level 4:	ENGE401
and 90 points	Level 5:	COMP500, DIGD507, ENGE500, ENGE501 ENGE504, ENME502
and 15 points	Level 6:	ENGE600
and 30 points	Level 7:	ENGE771, ENGE772
Majors		
Electrical and Electronic Engineering		
45 points	Level 5:	ENEL500, ENEL503, ENEL510
and 90 points	Level 6:	ENEL602, ENEL608, ENEL610, ENEL620, ENEL621, ENGE603
and 30 points	Level 7:	ENEL713, ENEL714
and 15 points from:	Level 7:	ENEL701, ENEL702, ENEL703, ENEL710, ENEL712, ENEL715, ENEL716
and 30 points from:	Level 6:	ENGE601
	Level 7:	ENEL702, ENEL703, ENEL712



**Mechanical Engineering**

45 points	Level 5:	ENME500, ENME505, ENME506
and 90 points	Level 6:	ENME602, ENME604, ENME607, ENME610, ENME611, ENME615
and 30 points	Level 7:	ENME702, ENME712
and 15 points from:	Level 7:	ENGE707, ENME706, ENME708
and 30 points from:	Level 6	ENGE601, ENGE603
	Level 7:	ENGE707, ENME706, ENME708

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core and Major Courses				
Level 4	ENGE401	introductory Engineering Mathematics	15	
Level 5	COMP500	Programming Concepts and Techniques	15	
	DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
	ENEL500	Analogue Devices and Systems	15	
	ENEL503	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	ENEL510	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	ENGE504
	ENGE500	Introduction to Sustainable Engineering Design	15	
	ENGE501	Engineering Mathematics I	15	ENGE401
	ENGE504	Electrical Engineering Fundamentals	15	
	ENME500	Introduction to Thermofluids and Energy	15	
	ENME502	Engineering Materials	15	
	ENME505	Statics and Equilibrium	15	
	ENME506	Engineering Mechanics-Dynamics	15	
	ENME506	Engineering Mechanics-Dynamics I	15	
Level 6	ENEL602	Electronics Project	15	ENEL500, ENEL503
	ENEL608	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	COMP500
	ENEL610	Embedded Digital Systems	15	ENEL608
	ENEL621	Elements of Power Engineering	15	ENEL501
	ENEL620	PLC Applications	15	ENEL503
	ENGE600	Engineering Management	15	
	ENGE601	Engineering Mathematics II	15	ENGE501
	ENGE603	Renewable Energy Generation, Storage and Utilisation	15	ENGE504



BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	ENME602	Engineering Design Methodology	15	ENGE500, ENME505, ENME506
	ENME604	Applied Fluid Mechanics	15	ENGE401, ENME500, ENME506
	ENME607	Manufacturing Technology	15	ENME502
	ENME610	Strength of Materials I	15	ENGE401, ENME505
	ENME611	Mechanics of Machines	15	ENGE401, ENME506
	ENME615	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	ENGE401, ENME500, ENME506
Level 7	ENEL701	Power Electronic Systems	15	ENGE504
	ENEL702	Instrumentation and Control Systems	15	ENGE601
	ENEL703	Power Systems Engineering	15	ENEL500, ENEL501, ENEL506
	ENEL710	Sustainable Energy for Renewable Power	15	ENGE504
	ENEL621			
	ENEL712	Embedded Systems Design	15	ENEL602, ENEL608
	ENEL713	Power Systems Analysis and Design	15	ENEL621
	ENEL714	Electrical Machines	15	ENGE504, ENGE501
	ENEL715	Digital Systems Development I	15	ENEL610
	ENEL716	Digital Systems Development II	15	ENEL715
	ENGE704	Special Topic A	15	
	ENGE705	Special Topic B	15	
	ENGE707	Data Engineering and AI	15	COMP500
	ENGE771	Specialisation Project (Part A)	15	ENEL608 or ENEL619or ENME602 or ENME610
	ENGE772	Specialisation Project (Part B)	15	ENGE771
	ENME700	Engineering Materials II	15	ENME502, ENME607, ENME609
	ENME702	Mechanical Design	15	ENME602



BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	ENME706	Control Engineering	15	ENGE501, ENME615
	ENME712	Product Design	15	ENGE500, ENME502, ENME607
	ENME708	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	ENME502, ENME607



## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BHSC) AK3680

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science, a student must achieve at least 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science – single major
    - (i) core courses: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) a major: one of the majors identified in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – double major
    - (i) core courses: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) the requirements of two majors with at least 45 points at level 7 in each major, in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science
    - (i) core courses: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) the requirements in structure (c) below with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 60 points at level 7.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 2 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

### Conjoint Programme of Study

- 3 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.



## Structure

### Core Courses

45 points	Level 5:	HEAL504–506
and 15 points	Level 6:	HEAL610
and 15 points	Level 7:	HLAW701
and 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL507, MAOH501

### Structure (a)

#### Majors

#### Case Management

60 points from	Level 5:	HEAL502, HEAL503, MENH502, PSYC502 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader
and 45 points	Level 6:	HEAL605, HEAL606, HEAL611
and 45 points	Level 7:	HEAL708, HEAL721, HEAL723
and 60 points from	Level 7:	HEAL703, HEAL705, HEAL706, HPRM702, MAOH701, MAOH702, OCTY701
and 60 points from		any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader

#### Counselling

45 points	Level 5:	COUN501–503
and 90 points	Level 6:	COUN603, COUN606, COUN607, MENH602
and 75 points	Level 7:	COUN704, COUN705, PSYT702
and 60 points from	Level 6:	HEAL612
	Level 7:	COUN706, HEAL711, PSYT705, PSYT713, or other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader

#### Health Management

60 points	Level 5:	HEAL502, HEAL503, HPRM501, MGMT501
and 75 points	Level 6:	EMGT601, HEAL605, HEAL606, HEAL613, HRMG601
and 75 points	Level 7:	HEAL704, HEAL708, HPRM702, MAOH701
and 60 points from		any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader

#### Managing Care of the Older Person\*

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2019*

30 points	Level 5:	NUTR501, PSYC501
and 90 points	Level 6:	HEAL604–606, HEAL609, HEAL611, HPRM604
and 90 points	Level 7:	HEAL703, HEAL705, HEAL708, HPRM702, PHMY701



*and* 60 points from any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader

---

Paramedicine

120 points Level 6: HEAL609, PARA601, PARA603–606, PARA609, PARA610

*and* 150 points Level 7: PARA701–709, PHMY701

---

Perioperative Practice

120 points Level 6: ANAE601–604, HEAL609, PARA601, PARA606

*and* 150 points Level 7: ANAE701–703, PARA704, PARA706, PARA707, PARA709, PHMY701

---

Psychology

30 points Level 5: PSYC502, PSYC503

*and* 75 points Level 6: PSYC601–603, PSYC605, PSYC681

*and* 15 points Level 7: HEAL708 or approved alternative

*and* 15 points from Level 5: PSYC501, PSYC580

*and* 15 points from Level 6: PSYC604, PSYC680

*and* 15 points from Level 6: HPRM604

Level 7: MAOH701 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader

*and* at least 60 points from Level 6: MGMT601

Level 7: HEAL709, PSYC701–707, PSYC715, PSYC780–782, PSYC784 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader

---

Public and Environmental Health

45 points Level 5: EPMY501, NUTR501, PSYC503

*and* 60 points Level 6: HPRM601, HPRM602, HPRM604, PSYC602

*and* 105 points Level 7: HEAL708, HPRM701, HPRM702, HPRM706, MAOH701, PSYC713

*and* 60 points from any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader

---

Structure (b)

15 points Level 7: HEAL708

*and* 15 points from Level 6: HPRM604

Level 7: MAOH701

*and* 60 points from Level 6: HEAL609, MENH602, PSYC602

Level 7: HPRM702, PHMY701 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader

*and* 180 points from courses in two majors with the approval of the programme leader

Structure (c)

15 points Level 7: HEAL708



and 15 points from	Level 6:	HPRM604
	Level 7:	MAOH701
and 60 points from	Level 5:	HEAL502, HEAL503, HPRM501
	Level 6:	EMGT601, HEAL604–606, HEAL609, HEAL611, HEAL613, MENH602, PSYC602
	Level 7:	HEAL703, HEAL704, HEAL705, HEAL721, HEAL723, MAOH702, PHMY701 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader
and 30 points	Level 7:	HEAL707 or approved alternative
and 150 points from		any bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	COUN501	Group Theory and Practice I <sup>a</sup>	15	
	COUN502	Relational Counselling: History and Theories	15	
	COUN503	Counselling Knowledge and Skills I	15	
	EPMY501	Epidemiology	15	
	HEAL501	Introduction to Case Management	15	
	HEAL502	Medical Terminology	15	HEAL505
	HEAL503	Health Records Management	15	
	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501
	HPRM501	Health Management and Service Development	15	HEAL506 and HEAL507 or MAOH501
	LEXP500	Foundations for Lived Experience Based Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	<i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507
	MENH502	Mental Health and Wellbeing	15	
	MGMT501	Managing and Organising	15	
	NUTR501	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	PODY500	Fundamentals of Foot Care <sup>a</sup>	30	
	PSYC501	Introduction to Psychology A	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PSYC580
	PSYC502	Introduction to Psychology B	15	



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	PSYC503	Introductory Research Methods	15	
	PSYC580	Introduction to Psychology A	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PSYC501
	SCIE501	Anaesthesia I <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SCIE502	Anaesthetic Technology I <sup>a</sup>	15	<i>Coreq:</i> SCIE501, SCIE503
	SCIE503	Biophysics	15	
Level 6	ANAE601	Introduction to Anaesthesia and Perioperative Theory <sup>a</sup>	15	HEAL505
	ANAE602	Introduction to Anaesthesia and Perioperative Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	HEAL505
	ANAE603	Anaesthetic and Perioperative Practice I <sup>a</sup>	30	ANAE602
	ANAE604	Fundamentals of Surgery <sup>a</sup>	15	HEAL609
	COUN603	Counselling Practicum I <sup>a</sup>	30	COUN502, COUN503 <i>Coreq:</i> COUN607
	COUN606	Group Theory and Practice II <sup>a</sup>	15	COUN501
	COUN607	Counselling Knowledge, Skills and Issues <sup>a</sup>	30	COUN502, COUN503 <i>Coreq:</i> COUN603
	EMGT601	Health, Risk and Disaster Resilience	15	
	HEAL601	Applied Epidemiology and Clinical Coding	15	EPMY501, HEAL502
	HEAL602	Principles of Case Management in Health Contexts <sup>b</sup>	15	HEAL502, HEAL601
	HEAL603	Case Management and Human Behaviour <sup>b</sup>	15	
	HEAL604	Late Adulthood <sup>b</sup>	15	
	HEAL605	Advocacy and Dispute Resolution in Health and Human Services	15	
	HEAL606	Long Term Conditions	15	
	HEAL607	Special Topic	15	
	HEAL608	Special Topic	30	
	HEAL609	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	HEAL505
	HEAL610	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	HEAL506
	HEAL611	Principles of Wellness	15	
	HEAL612	Spirituality, Health and Wellbeing <sup>b</sup>	15	
	HEAL613	Introduction to Health Economics	15	
	HPRM601	Fonua Ola Pasifika Health	15	



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	HPRM602	Theories and Models in Public and Environmental Health	15	
	HPRM604	Health Promotion	15	
	HRMG601	Human Resource Management	15	
	MAOH600	Te Korowai Oranga - Uplifting Māori Health	15	HEAL504, HEAL506, HEAL507 or MAOH501
	MAOH602	Te Pūtake o te Wairoa	15	
	MENH602	Mental Health and Psychopathology	15	
	PARA601	Pathology and Pathophysiology <sup>a</sup>	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL609
	PARA603	Clinical Assessment and Diagnosis <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA609, PARA610 <i>Coreq:</i> PARA601
	PARA604	Clinical Practice I <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA608 or PARA609 and PARA610 <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL609, PARA605
	PARA605	Clinical Practice II <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA608 or PARA609 and PARA610 <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL609, PARA604
	PARA606	Haemodynamics in the Acute Patient <sup>a</sup>	15	HEAL609, PARA601, PARA604, PARA605 or ANAE603
	PARA607	Applied Military Medicine <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA601
	PARA608	Introduction to Military Medicine <sup>a</sup>	30	Current employment in the NZDF
	PARA609	Introduction to Paramedic Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL505 PARA610
	PARA610	Professional Frameworks for Paramedic Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL505, PARA609
	PSYC601	Abnormal Psychology	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
	PSYC602	Social Psychology	15	
	PSYC603	Psychological Assessment	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
	PSYC604	Personality	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
	PSYC605	Brain and Behaviour	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
	PSYC606	Contemporary Issues in Addictions	15	
	PSYC680	Individuals and Identities <sup>b</sup>	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	PSYC681	Cognitive Psychology	15	PSYC501 or PSYC580
	PSYC683	Foundations in Psychological Inquiry <sup>a</sup>	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
	SCIE603	Anaesthesia II <sup>a</sup>	15	HEAL505, SCIE501
	SCIE604	Anaesthesia III <sup>a</sup>	15	SCIE502, SCIE503
Level 7	ANAE701	Anaesthetic and Perioperative Practice II <sup>a</sup>	15	ANAE603
	ANAE702	Anaesthetic and Perioperative Practice III <sup>a</sup>	30	ANAE701
	ANAE703	Anaesthetic and Perioperative Practice IV <sup>a</sup>	30	ANAE702
	COUN704	Counselling Practicum II <sup>a</sup>	30	COUN603 <i>Coreq:</i> COUN705
	COUN705	Counselling Knowledge and Skills III <sup>a</sup>	30	COUN607 <i>Coreq:</i> COUN704
	COUN706	Cognitive Behavioural Approaches	15	
	HEAL703	Active Ageing <sup>b</sup>	15	
	HEAL704	Quality in the Health Sector	15	
	HEAL705	Cognition in the Older Person <sup>b</sup>	15	
	HEAL706	Special Topic	15	
	HEAL707	Special Topic	30	
	HEAL708	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	
	HEAL709	Advanced Research Methods in Psychology	15	PSYC503 or PSYC683 and 30 points from PSYC601-PSYC605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	HEAL711	Creative-Expressive Interventions in Healthcare	15	
	HEAL715	Renal Science <sup>a</sup>	15	
	HEAL716	Renal Health, Culture and Context <sup>a</sup>	15	
	HEAL717	Renal Pathology and Treatment <sup>a</sup>	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL718
	HEAL718	Renal Physiology Clinical Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	HEAL715, HEAL716 <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL717
	HEAL719	Health Research Project	15	HEAL610, PHTY610
	HEAL721	Case Management Practice	15	
	HEAL723	Health Coaching	15	HEAL506
	HLAW701	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points
	HPRM701	Public and Environmental Health Evaluation	15	



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	HPRM702	Health Practice Cooperative	30	15 points from HEAL605, HPRM602, HPRM706
	HPRM706	Health Promotion of Communities	15	HPRM602 or HPRM604
	HPRM707	Media and Communication in Health Promotion <sup>b</sup>	15	
	LEXP700	Enhanced Lived Experience Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	LEXP500
	LEXP701	Perspectives on Hauora and Wellbeing <sup>a</sup>	15	
	MAOH701	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	MAOH702	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
	MENH701	Research in Mental Health <sup>a</sup>	15	
	MENH704	Theories and Principles for Addiction Practice	15	
	MENH705	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction Practice	15	
	MENH706	Recovery and Wellbeing in Addiction Practice	15	
	OCTY701	Enabling Systems Change	15	
	PARA701	Applied Mental Health and Wellbeing <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA604, PARA605
	PARA702	Ambulance Operations <sup>a</sup>	15	Coreq: PARA606, PARA706
	PARA703	Integrated Clinical Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA707, PARA708
	PARA704	Clinical Risk Reduction <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA609, PARA610 or NURS601 or ANAE602
	PARA705	Paramedic Primary Health Care <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA601, PARA604, PARA605
	PARA706	Cardiology <sup>a</sup>	15	HEAL609, PARA601, PARA604, PARA605 or ANAE603
	PARA707	Intermediate Life Support <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA601, PARA606, PARA706 or ANAE701, PHMY701
	PARA708	Paramedic Theory and Management <sup>a</sup>	15	PARA601, PARA706, PHMY701
	PARA709	Clinical Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	15	HEAL610, PARA707 or ANAE701
	PARA711	Military Clinical Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
	PARA712	Clinical Practice III <sup>a</sup>	30	
	PHMY701	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	PHTY607 or HEAL609



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	PSYC701	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC704	Biopsychology	15	30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC705	Positive Psychology	15	30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC706	Health Psychology	15	30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC707	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC713	Gambling Studies	15	
	PSYC715	Psychological Challenges in Childhood and Adolescence	15	30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC780	Emotions and Human Nature	15	30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC781	Applied Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC783	Advanced Psychological Inquiry	15	PSYC683, 30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYC784	Developmental Psychology	15	30 points from PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681
	PSYT701	Psychosocial Life Review	15	PSYT707 <i>Coreq:</i> PSYT712
	PSYT702	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
	PSYT705	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
	PSYT706	Psychotherapy Practice Skills	30	PSYT712
	PSYT707	Relational Psychotherapy: Theories and Modalities	30	
	PSYT709	Child Adolescent Work Discussion Group	15	
	PSYT710	Psychoanalytic Concepts	15	
	PSYT712	Reflexivity and Relational Skills <sup>a</sup>	15	<i>Coreq:</i> PSYT706
	PSYT713	Introduction to Narrative Therapy	15	



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	SCIE703	Anaesthesia IV <sup>a</sup>	15	SCIE603, SCIE604
	SCIE704	Anaesthetic Technology II <sup>a</sup>	15	SCIE502
	SCIE705	Independent Learning <sup>a</sup>	15	
<div>a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.</div> <div>b. Not offered in 2024.</div>				



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) (BHSc(Mid)) AK1035

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse must be registered in New Zealand as a Comprehensive Nurse or General and Obstetric Nurse.
- 2 A New Zealand Registered Midwife must provide evidence of New Zealand registration as a midwife and a current annual practising certificate.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery), a student must achieve at least 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a New Zealand Registered Midwife must achieve at least 120 points by completing a course of study from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Midwife is exempted from 5 above.
- 7 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit to the following:
  - (a) a New Zealand Registered Midwife – up to 360 points.
  - (b) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Midwife and whose application for prior learning credit is based on learning undertaken within the previous five years – normally up to 120 points.

Structure

Part Ia		
45 points	Level 5:	HEAL504–506
and 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL507, MAOH501
Part Ib		
30 points	Level 5:	MIDW501, MIDW502
and 30 points	Level 6:	HEAL609, MIDW604
Part II		
and 120 points	Level 6:	HEAL610, MIDW609, MIDW613 -616



Part III

30 points

Level 6: MIDW617

and 90 points

Level 7: MIDW702, MIDW703, MIDW705,  
MIDW706, PHMY701

Part IV

120 points

Level 7: MIDW707–709, MIDW712

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	<i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507
	MIDW501	Constructions of Knowledge	15	Part Ia
	MIDW502	Midwifery Practice 1	15	Part Ia <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL609, MIDW501, MIDW604
Level 6	HEAL609	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	HEAL505
	HEAL610	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	HEAL506
	MIDW604	Art and Science of Midwifery 1	15	Part Ia <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL609, MIDW501, MIDW502
	MIDW609	Midwifery Practice 2	15	MIDW501, MIDW502, MIDW604
	MIDW613	Women's Health	15	MIDW614
	MIDW614	Art and Science of Midwifery 2	30	HEAL609, MIDW502, MIDW604 <i>Coreq:</i> MIDW609
	MIDW615	Art and Science of Midwifery 3	15	HEAL609, MIDW614 <i>Coreq:</i> MIDW616
	MIDW616	Midwifery Practice 3	30	MIDW501, MIDW609, MIDW614 <i>Coreq:</i> MIDW615
	MIDW617	Midwifery Practice 4	30	MIDW615, MIDW616 <i>Coreq:</i> MIDW703
Level 7	MIDW702	Prescribing and Legislation for Midwives	15	PHMY701
	MIDW703	Art and Science of Midwifery 4	15	MIDW615, MIDW616 <i>Coreq:</i> MIDW617
	MIDW705	Responding to Childbirth Complexities	15	MIDW617, MIDW703



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	MIDW706	Midwifery Practice 5	30	MIDW617, MIDW703 <i>Coreq:</i> MIDW705
	MIDW707	Midwifery Practice 6	30	MIDW702, MIDW705, MIDW706
	MIDW708	Midwifery Practice 7	30	MIDW702, MIDW707
	MIDW709	Midwifery Practice 8	30	MIDW708
	MIDW712	Practice Project	30	MIDW707, MIDW708 <i>Coreq:</i> MIDW709
	PHMY701	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	HEAL609 or PHTY607



## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) (BHSc(Nurs)) AK3324

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse from a country outside of New Zealand must provide evidence of the appropriate nursing registration and practising certificate for that country.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing), a student must achieve 360 points with at least 120 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a Registered Nurse and who qualifies for prior learning credit of:
  - (a) 240 points, must achieve 120 points including HEAL610, PHMY701, and 90 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
  - (b) 300 points, must achieve 60 points including HEAL610, PHMY701 and 30 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
- 4 A student who is completing this degree pursuant to 3(a) and 3(b) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Nurse is exempted from 5 above.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit to the following students:
  - (a) a Registered Nurse – up to 240 points.
  - (b) a Registered Nurse whose application is based on relevant additional prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 300 points.
  - (c) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse and whose application is based on prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 120 points.
  - (d) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse but who holds an appropriate bachelor's or master's degree that has been taught in English – up to 120 points.



Structure

Part I		
45 points	Level 5:	HEAL504–506
and 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL507, MAOH501
Part II		
45 points	Level 5:	NURS503
and 15 points	Level 6:	HEAL609
Part III		
60 points	Level 6:	HEAL610, NURS601, MAOH600
Part IV		
45 points	Level 6:	NURS602, NURS603
and 15 points	Level 7:	PHMY701
Part V		
60 points	Level 7:	NURS701, NURS705
Part VI		
45 points	Level 7:	NURS703
and 15 points from	Level 6:	PSYC605
	Level 7:	HEAL706, HEAL708, HLAW701, HPRM706, MAOH701, MAOH702, MIDW705, PARA704 or any other bachelor's degree course with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	<i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507
	NURS503	Introduction to Nursing Practice	45	Part I, <i>Coreq:</i> HEAL609
Level 6	HEAL609	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	HEAL505
	HEAL610	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	HEAL506
	MAOH600	Te Korowai Oranga - Uplifting Māori Health	15	Part I
	NURS601	Fundamentals of Acute Nursing Practice	30	HEAL609, NURS503



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	NURS602	Long-term Care and Disability	15	NURS601, MAOH600 <i>Coreq:</i> PHMY701
	NURS603	Mental Health Nursing Practice	30	NURS601 <i>Coreq:</i> PHMY701
Level 7	NURS701	Complexity in Acute Nursing Practice	30	NURS602, PHMY701
	NURS703	Transition to Nursing Practice	45	NURS701, NURS702
	NURS705	Community, Context and Nursing	30	NURS602, PHMY701
	PHMY701	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	HEAL609 or PHTY607
Additional Courses				
Level 6	PSYC605	Brain and Behaviour <sup>a</sup>	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502, or PSYC580
Level 7	HEAL706	Special Topic	15	
	HEAL708	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	
	HEAL719	Health Research Project	15	HEAL610, PHTY610
	HLAW701	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points in the programme of study
	HPRM706	Health Promotion of Communities <sup>a</sup>	15	HPRM602 or HPRM604
	MAOH701	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	MAOH702	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
	MIDW705	Childbirth Complexities	15	
	PARA704	Clinical Risk Reduction	15	NURS601 or PARA602

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) (BHSc(OT))  
AK3410

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy), a student must achieve 360 points with 150 points at level 6 and 150 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.

Structure

Part Ia		
45 points	Level 5:	HEAL504–506
and 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL507, MAOH501
Part Ib		
60 points	Level 6:	OCTY606–608
<hr/>		
Part II		
90 points	Level 6:	HEAL610, OCTY601–605
and 15 points	Level 7:	OCTY705
and 15 points from	Level 7:	HEAL723, MAOH701, MAOH702 or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader
<hr/>		
Part III		
and 120 points	Level 7:	OCTY701–703, OCTY706-708

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	Restriction: MAOH501
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	Restriction: HEAL507
Level 6	HEAL610	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	HEAL506
	OCTY601	Enabling Occupation and Physical Performance	15	Part Ia and b



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	OCTY602	Enabling Occupation and Cognitive Performance	15	Part Ia and b
	OCTY603	Enabling Occupation and Affective Performance	15	Part Ia and b
	OCTY604	Creating Enabling Environments	15	Part Ia and b, OCTY602, OCTY603
	OCTY605	Enabling Occupation for Groups	15	OCTY606–608
	OCTY606	Experiencing Occupation	15	Part Ia
	OCTY607	Occupational Therapy Practicum I	15	Part Ia <i>Coreq:</i> OCTY606, OCTY608
	OCTY608	Personal and Environmental Factors in Occupation	30	Part Ia
Level 7	MAOH701	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	MAOH702	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
	OCTY701	Enabling Systems Change	15	Part II
	OCTY702	Professional Reasoning for Occupational Therapy	15	Part II
	OCTY703	Preparation for Occupational Therapy Practice	15	Part II
	OCTY705	Evidence and Practice	15	HEAL610, OCTY602, OCTY603 <i>Coreq:</i> OCTY601, OCTY604
	OCTY706	Promoting Occupational Rights and Participation	15	Part II
	OCTY707	Occupational Therapy Practicum II	30	OCTY702, OCTY703
	OCTY708	Occupational Therapy Practicum III	30	OCTY707
Additional Courses				
Level 7	HEAL723	Health Coaching	15	HEAL506
	MAOH701	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	MAOH702	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (ORAL HEALTH) (BHSc(OraH)) AK3113

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.

Structure

Part Ia		
45 points	Level 5:	HEAL504–506
and 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL507, MAOH501
Part Ib		
30 points	Level 5:	ORAH501
and 30 points	Level 6:	HEAL609, ORAH601
Part II		
105 points	Level 6:	HEAL610, ORAH602–604
and 15 points	Level 7:	PHMY701
Part III		
105 points	Level 7:	HEAL708, HLAW701, ORAH704, ORAH705
and 15 points from	Level 6:	MAOH600, MAOH602, PSYC602
	Level 7:	MAOH701, MAOH702
		or any other bachelor's degree courses with the approval of the programme leader



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (ORAL HEALTH) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	<i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507
	ORAH501	Introduction to Oral Health Practice	30	HEAL505, HEAL506
	HEAL609	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	HEAL505
Level 6	HEAL610	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	HEAL506
	ORAH601	Oral Health Promotion	15	HEAL504, HEAL507 or MAOH501 <i>Coreq:</i> ORAH501
	ORAH602	Oral Health I	30	ORAH501 <i>Coreq:</i> ORAH604
	ORAH603	Oral Biology and Pathology	30	HEAL609
	ORAH604	Oral Health Assessment	30	ORAH501, <i>Coreq:</i> ORAH602
	HEAL708	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	
	HLAW701	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points
Level 7	ORAH704	Oral Health II	30	ORAH602–604
	ORAH705	Oral Health III	45	ORAH704
	PHMY701	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	HEAL609 or PHTY607
	Additional Courses			
	Level 6	HPRM604	Health Promotion	15
Level 7	MAOH600	Te Korowai Oranga - Uplifting Māori Health <sup>a</sup>	15	HEAL504, HEAL506, HEAL507 or MAOH50
	MAOH602	Te Pūtake o te Wairoa <sup>a</sup>	15	
	PSYC602	Social Psychology	15	
	MAOH701	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	MAOH702	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
	ORAH702	Adult Dental Therapy Practice I	30	
	ORAH703	Adult Dental Therapy Practice II	30	ORAH702
a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.				



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (BHSc(Physio)) AK3313

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy), a student must achieve 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit of up to 120 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous three years, or up to 60 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous five years.

Structure

Part Ia		
45 points	Level 5:	HEAL504–506
and 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL507, MAOH501
Part Ib		
and 60 points	Level 6:	PHTY611–613
Part IIa		
and 60 points	Level 6:	PHTY601, PHTY607, PHTY608 PHTY614
Part IIb		
and 60 points	Level 6:	PHTY610, PHTY615-617
Part IIIa		
and 60 points	Level 7:	PHTY704, PHTY706, PHTY707, PHTY710
Part IIIb		
and 45 points	Level 7:	HEAL719, PHTY705, PHTY708
and 15 points from	Level 7:	HEAL708, HEAL723, HLAW701, MAOH701, MAOH702, PHMY701, or other bachelor's degree course with the approval of the programme leader
Part IV		
and 120 points	Level 7:	PHTY701–703, PHTY711



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	<i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507
Level 6	PHTY601	Functional Anatomy and Biomechanics	15	Part Ib
	PHTY607	Body Systems and Health Conditions in Physiotherapy Practice	15	Part Ib
	PHTY608	Exercise Physiology and Rehabilitation	15	Part Ib
	PHTY610	Analysing Health Needs	15	Part IIa
	PHTY611	Introduction to Physiotherapy Practice	30	Part Ia
	PHTY612	Human Structure and Function for Physiotherapy I	15	Part Ia
	PHTY613	Human Structure and Function for Physiotherapy II	15	Part Ia
	PHTY614	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy Practice I	15	Part Ib
	PHTY615	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy Practice II	15	Part IIa
	PHTY616	Fundamentals of Cardiovascular and Respiratory Practice	15	Part IIa
	PHTY617	Introduction to Neurological Rehabilitation	15	Part IIa
	HEAL719	Health Research Project	15	HEAL610, PHTY610
	PHTY701	Physiotherapy Practice I	30	Part IIb
Level 7	PHTY702	Physiotherapy Practice II	30	PHTY701
	PHTY703	Physiotherapy Practice III	30	PHTY702
	PHTY704	Exercise-based Rehabilitation	15	Part IIb
	PHTY705	Managing Complexity in the Acute Care Environment	15	Part IIIa
	PHTY706	Acute Care	15	Part IIb
	PHTY707	Musculoskeletal Disorders: Diagnosis and Rehabilitation	15	Part IIb
	PHTY708	Managing Complexity in the Community Environment	15	Part IIIa
	PHTY710	Managing Neuromuscular Disorder	15	Part IIb
	PHTY712	Professional Physiotherapy Practice in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	PHTY705, PHTY708, HEAL719



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Additional Courses				
Level 7	HEAL708	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	
	HEAL723	Health Coaching	15	HEAL506
	HLAW701	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points from the programme
	MAOH701	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	MAOH702	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
	PHMY701	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	HEAL609 or PHTY607



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) (BHSc(Pod)) AK3713

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 165 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.

Structure

Part Ia		
45 points	Level 5:	HEAL504–506
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL507, MAOH501
<hr/>		
Part Ib		
60 points	Level 6:	HEAL609, PODY601, PODY602
<hr/>		
Part II		
45 points	Level 6:	HEAL610, PODY603, PODY604
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	PHMY701, PODY702, PODY706
<hr/>		
Part III		
30 points	Level 6:	PODY605, PODY606
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 7:	HLAW701, PODY701, PODY705

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	<i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507
Level 6	HEAL609	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	HEAL505
	HEAL610	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	HEAL506
	PODY601	Musculoskeletal Podiatry	30	HEAL505
	PODY602	Podiatry Clinical Practice I	15	HEAL505



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	PODY603	Podiatric Pathology	15	PODY601 <i>Coreq:</i> PODY702
	PODY604	Musculoskeletal Podiatry II	15	PODY601
	PODY605	Te Mate Huka: Podiatric Management of Diabetes in Aotearoa	15	PODY603
	PODY606	Podiatric Rheumatology	15	PODY603
Level 7	HLAW701	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points
	PHMY701	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	HEAL609 or PHTY607
	PODY701	Clinical Podiatric Medicine and Surgery	60	PODY702
	PODY702	Podiatry Clinical Practice II	30	PODY601, PODY602
	PODY705	Podiatric Medical Imaging	15	PODY706 <i>Coreq:</i> PODY701
	PODY706	Paediatric and Sport Podiatry	30	PODY601, PODY604



## BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (BIHM)

AK3708

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

Certificate in Arts (CertArts) AK2002

Diploma in Arts (DipArts) AK2001

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 30 points at level 5, 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) A further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; or
    - (ii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at Level 7, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University; or
    - (iii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations.
- 2 A student taking a second major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements of 1(c)(i) above or a minor to meet the requirements of 1(c)(ii) and 1(c)(iii) above, subject to the approval of



the programme leader. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

Conjoint Programme of Study

- 6 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirement in 1(c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.

Structure

Core Courses		
120 points	Level 5:	HOSP502, HOSP507
	Level 6:	HOSP611
	Level 7:	HOSP716, HOSP797
Majors		
Hospitality Management		
30 points	Level 5:	BUSS507, HOSP501
and 45 points	Level 6:	INTB605, HOSP605, TOUR606
and 45 points	Level 7:	FINA708, HOSP702, TOUR710
Hospitality Enterprise		
30 points	Level 5:	HOSP501, HOSP509
and 45 points	Level 6:	HOSP604, HOSP609, HOSP615
and 45 points	Level 7:	HOSP715, HOSP717, MGMT721
Hospitality and Society		
<i>Not offered in 2024</i>		
30 points	Level 5:	HOSP510, HOSP511
and 45 points	Level 6:	CULN603, HEAL611, HOSP609
and 15 points	Level 7:	HOSP719
and 30 points	Level 7:	HOSP720, TOUR709
Minors		
Cruise Ship Management		
<i>Not offered in 2024</i>		
60 points from courses listed below including HOSP612 and with at least 15 points at level 7		
Level 5:	HOSP507, TOUR511	
Level 6:	HOSP612, HOSP614, TOUR609	
Level 7:	HOSP718	
Restaurant Management		
60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7		
Level 5:	HOSP502	



Level 6: HOSP605, HOSP607  
 Level 7: CULN702, FINA708, HOSP701

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Courses				
Level 5	BUSS507	Finance Decision Making and Information Systems	15	
	HOSP501	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)	15	
	HOSP502	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant)	15	
	HOSP503	Organisation and Human Behaviour Perspectives	15	
	HOSP507	International Hospitality Management	15	
	HOSP508	Hospitality Management Development	15	
	HOSP509	Hospitable Social Enterprise	15	
	HOSP510	Hospitable Communities	15	
	HOSP511	Hospitality in the Care Sector	15	
	TOUR511	Global Issues and Tourism	15	
Level 6	CULN603	Nutrition and Wellbeing	15	
	HEAL611	Principles of Wellness	15	
	HOSP604	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
	HOSP605	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
	HOSP607	Beverage Production, Practice, Rituals and Management	15	
	HOSP608	Eating History: Exploring Food and Hospitality in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
	HOSP609	Hospitality Innovation and Change	15	
	HOSP611	Critical Hospitality Perspectives	15	
	HOSP612	Cruise Ship Management	15	
	HOSP614	Cruise Experience Management	15	
	HOSP615	Service Design Thinking	15	
	INTB605	Business Strategy	15	
	TOUR606	Travel and Tourism Marketing	15	
	TOUR608	Transportation Operations and Management	15	



BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	TOUR609	Tourism and Sustainability	15	
Level 7	CULN702	Food Ethics and Sustainability	15	
	FINA708	Revenue Management for Hospitality, Tourism and Events Industries	15	BUSS507
	HOSP701	Professional Wine Studies	15	
	HOSP702	Hotel Management Simulation	15	
	HOSP704	Strategic Perspectives for Hospitality and Tourism Organisations	15	
	HOSP709	Hospitality Employment Relations	15	
	HOSP715	Holistic People Management for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
	HOSP716	Hospitality Innovation Competition	15	
	HOSP717	Guest Experience	15	
	HOSP718	Global Cruise Industry	15	
	HOSP719	Micro-Volunteering for Hospitality	15	
	HOSP720	Hospitality and Human Rights	15	
	HOSP797	Hospitality and Tourism Work Integrated Learning	60	Must have completed 300 points
	MGMT721	Leadership Principles, Perspectives and Practice	15	
	SOSC701	Sociology of Food	15	
	TOUR709	Wellness Tourism	15	
	TOUR710	Tourism, Hospitality and Events in the Digital Age	15	
Additional Courses				
Level 6	HOSP602	Hospitality Career Development	15	
Level 7	HOSP705	Contemporary Issues in Hospitality	15	
	HOSP714	Special Topic	30	



# BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (BITM) AK1277

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

Certificate in Arts (CertArts) AK2002

Diploma in Arts (DipArts) AK2001

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) A major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7, *and*
  - (c) 120 points, with at least 30 points at level 6 or above from further courses listed in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table, or any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student taking a double major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

## Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

## Structure

Core Courses		
60 points	Level 5:	CLSY500, CLSY504, COMM570, TOUR501
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	HOSP797
Sustainable Tourism Management		
15 points	Level 5:	TOUR502
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	SUSE501, TOUR510
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	TOUR606
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	SUSE602, TOUR601, TOUR602, TOUR609
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	HOSP704, TOUR704



and 15 points from	Level 7:	TOUR701, TOUR702, TOUR705, TOUR710
Travel Management		
15 points	Level 5:	TOUR505
and 15 points from	Level 5:	FINA502, TOUR506, TOUR510
and 15 points	Level 6:	TOUR604
and 30 points from	Level 6:	HOSP604, TOUR606, TOUR608
and 15 points	Level 7:	HOSP704
and 30 points from	Level 7:	TOUR706, TOUR710, TOUR711

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	CLSY500	Culture and Society	15	
	CLSY504	Knowledge and Inquiry	15	
	COMM570	Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations	15	
	FINA502	Finance for Hospitality, Tourism and Events – A Practical Approach	15	
	SUSE501	Sustainability Leadership	15	
	TOUR501	Introduction to Tourism	15	
	TOUR502	Visitor Attractions and Activities	15	
	TOUR503	Māori and Tourism in Aotearoa	15	
	TOUR505	Customer Service and Interpersonal Skills	15	
	TOUR506	Product Development	15	
	TOUR510	World Geography	15	
Level 6	GAST602	Gastronomic Tourism	15	
	HOSP604	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
	SUSE602	Managing Environmental Issues in Business	15	
	TOUR601	Cultural Heritage Management	15	
	TOUR602	Ecotourism	15	
	TOUR603	Asia and Tourism	15	
	TOUR604	Travel Distribution Management	15	
	TOUR606	Marketing for Tourism, Hospitality and Events	15	
	TOUR607	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
	TOUR608	Air Transport Operations Management	15	COMM570, TOUR501
	TOUR609	Tourism and Sustainability	15	COMM570, TOUR501



BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	HOSP704	Strategic Perspectives for Hospitality and Tourism Organisations	15	
	HOSP797	Hospitality and Tourism Work Integrated Learning	60	Must have completed 300 points
	MGMT721	Leadership Principles and Practices	15	
	TOUR701	Urban Tourism	15	
	TOUR702	Tourism and Indigenous Peoples	15	
	TOUR703	Special Topic	15	
	TOUR704	Sustainable Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	TOUR705	Contemporary Issues in Travel and Tourism	15	
	TOUR706	Tourist Behaviour	15	
	TOUR707	Tourism Research	15	
	TOUR709	Wellness Tourism	15	
	TOUR710	Tourism, Hospitality and Events in the Digital Age	15	
	TOUR711	Travel and Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	15	
	TOUR712	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



BACHELOR OF LAWS (LLB) AK1008

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws, a student must achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To be eligible to enrol in Part II a student must have successfully completed Part I, or its equivalent, with a B grade average or higher in Part Ia.
- 3 A student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in Part Ia may be required by the assessment board to continue with the degree to which the Part 1b courses are assigned.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the Part III or Part IV elective component with courses at level 7 from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

Structure

Part Ia 60 points	Level 5:	LAWS501, LAWS504, LAWS509
Part Ib and 60 points from		courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader
Part II 120 points	Level 6:	LAWS604, LAWS605, LAWS621-623
Part III 75 points and 45 points from	Level 7: Level 7:	LAWS703, LAWS704, LAWS797, LAWS798 any courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table
Part IV 15 points and 105 points from	Level 7: Level 7:	LAWS706 any courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table



BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Courses				
Level 5	LAWS501	Legal System	15	
	LAWS504	Personal Property	15	Coreq: LAWS509
	LAWS509	Legal Reasoning and Writing	30	
Level 6	LAWS604	Real Property	15	LAWS501, LAWS509
	LAWS605	Trusts	15	LAWS501, LAWS509
	LAWS621	Public Law	30	LAWS501, LAWS509 Restriction: LAWS607, LAWS702
	LAWS622	Law of Contract	30	LAWS501, LAWS509
	LAWS623	Law of Torts	30	LAWS501, LAWS509
Level 7	LAWS703	Advanced Private Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS704	Public International Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS706	Legal Ethics	15	LAWS798
	LAWS797	Company Law	15	75 points from Part II Restriction: LAWS606, LAWS799
	LAWS798	Criminal Law	30	75 points from Part II
Additional Courses				
Level 6	LAWS606	Company Law <sup>b</sup>	15	LAWS501, LAWS509
	LAWS607	Constitutional Law <sup>b</sup>	15	LAWS501, LAWS509
Level 7	LAWG701	International Trade Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWG701	Privacy Law	15	195 points from a bachelor's degree
	LAWG703	Contemporary Issues in Criminal Justice	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWG704	Law and Gendered Violence	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWG705	Adversarial Advocacy	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS701	Mediation	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS702	Judicial Review of Administrative Action <sup>b</sup>	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS705	Resolution of Civil Disputes	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS707	Prison and Parole Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS708	The Law of Fiduciaries	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS709	Advanced Criminal Law: Sentencing Māori	15	LAWS798
	LAWS710	Accident Compensation Law	15	75 points from Part II



BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	LAWS711	Sports Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS712	Climate Change Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS713	Human Rights Litigation in New Zealand	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS714	Law of Evidence	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS715	Introduction to International Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS716	Competition Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS717	Health and Safety Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS718	Copyright Law	15	LAWS777
	LAWS719	Corporate Governance	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS720	Criminal Procedure	15	Coreq: LAWS798
	LAWS721	Employment Law	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS622
	LAWS722	Family Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS723	Insolvency and Receivership	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS724	Insurance Law	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS622
	LAWS725	International Environmental Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS726	Law and Economics	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS727	Mental Health and the Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS728	Legal Philosophy	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS729	Media Law	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS623
	LAWS730	Criminal Appeals and Miscarriages of Justice	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS731	Problems in Patent Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS732	Remedies in Private Law	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS622 and LAWS623
	LAWS733	Resource Management Law	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS604
	LAWS734	Advanced Employment Law	15	LAWS721
	LAWS735	Unjust Enrichment	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS736	Supervised Legal Research <sup>a</sup>	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS737	Supervised Legal Research <sup>a</sup>	30	75 points from Part II
	LAWS738	Special Topic I	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS739	Special Topic II	15	75 points from Part II



BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	LAWS740	Special Topic III	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS741	High Density Living and Co-Ownership	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS604
	LAWS742	Youth Justice	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS743	Sale of Land	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS604 and LAWS622
	LAWS744	Legislation and Law-Making	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS745	Securities over Property	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS746	Commercial Transactions	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS622
	LAWS747	Māori Legal Issues	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS748	Immigration and Refugee Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS749	Wills and Estates	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS605
	LAWS750	Trusts and Fiduciary Obligations	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS605
	LAWS751	Legal Research Methods	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS752	Statutory Interpretation	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS753	Banking and Financial Services Law	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS605 and LAWS622
	LAWS754	Resolution Chambers' Civil and Commercial Litigation	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS755	Non-Adversarial Justice	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS756	International Criminal Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS757	Franchise Law	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS622, LAWS623
	LAWS758	Private International Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS759	Human Rights and Intellectual Property	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS760	International Criminal Procedure	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS761	Family and Relationship Property	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS762	Current Issues in Human Rights	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS763	Ideas of Property	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS764	International Commercial Contracts	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS765	Arbitration	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS766	Corporate Insolvency – Comparative Perspectives	15	75 points from Part II



BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	LAWS767	Proof of Fact	15	LAWS798
	LAWS768	Social Justice, Law and Society	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS769	Local Government Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS770	Art Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS771	Indigenous Private Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS772	International Law, State Jurisdiction and Indigenous Rights	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS773	Māori Governance Structures	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS774	World Trade Regulation	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS775	Negotiation	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS776	Clinical Legal Education	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS777	Principles of Intellectual Property	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS778	International Human Rights Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS779	Commercial Criminal Law	15	LAWS798
	LAWS780	Justice	15	195 points from a bachelor's degree
	LAWS781	Misleading or Deceptive Conduct	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS782	Law of Democracy	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS783	Human Rights and Business	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS784	Special Topic IV	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS785	Special Topic V	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS786	Special Topic VI	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS787	Advanced Criminal Law: Homicide	15	LAWS798
	LAWS788	Law of Armed Conflict	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS789	Advanced Criminal Law: Fraud Trials	15	LAWS798
	LAWS790	Indigenous Legal Issues	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS791	Gender, Sexuality and the Law	15	195 points from a bachelor's degree
	LAWS792	South Pacific Law	15	75 points from Part II
	LAWS793	Laws and Popular Culture	15	195 points from a bachelor's degree
	LAWS794	Tort Law in Commercial Contexts	15	75 points from Part II including LAWS622 and LAWS623
	LAWS795	American Politics and Constitutional Law	15	75 points from Part II



BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites

- a. Enrolment subject to approval of the Programme Director.
- b Only available to students enrolled prior to 2021.



BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (BMD) AK3453

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

Certificate in Arts (CertArts) AK2002

Diploma in Arts (DipArts) AK2001

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Māori Development, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 240 points with 45 points at level 6 and 90 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 15 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

Structure

Core Courses		
45 points	Level 5:	COMM590, MAOR501, MAOR502
and 45 points from	Level 6:	HIST690, HRMG650, MAOR601–603, PACS601, PACS602
and 90 points from	Level 7:	HIST707, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR705, MAOR707, PACS700
and 60 points from	Level 6:	HIST691, HIST692, HRMG650
	Level 7:	HIST701, MAOR708, PACS701
Majors		



Māori Development

45 points	Level 5:	DIGM550, MAOR501, MAOR510
and 15 points	Level 6:	MAOR603
and 15 points	Level 7:	MAOR708
and 45 points from		the courses listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table

Māori Media

45 points	Level 5:	CWRT560, DIGM550, TVSP591
and 15 points from	Level 6:	DIGM650, TVSP690
and 15 points from	Level 7:	DIGM751, HIST707, TVSP791
and 45 points from		the courses listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	COMM590	Learning in a Digital World	15	
	CWRT560	Writing Māori Shorts	15	
	DIGM550	Making Digital Media I	15	
	MAOR501	Beginners Māori Language I	15	
	MAOR502	Beginners Māori Language II	15	MAOR501
	TVSP591	Media Production: A Te Ao Māori Perspective	15	
Level 6	DIGM650	Making Digital Media II	15	DIGM550
	HIST690	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
	HIST691	Tā Moko: Marks of History and Identity	15	
	HIST692	Our People, Our Stories: Contemporary NZ Oral Histories	15	
	HRMG650	Te Ara Pou Leadership	15	
	MAOR601	Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language I	15	MAOR506
	MAOR602	Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language II	15	MAOR601
	MAOR603	Te Rangahau: Research Methods	15	
	PACS601	Pacific Media Approaches	15	
	PACS602	The Pacific in Popular Culture	15	
	TVSP690	Kaupapa Māori Screen Production	15	
Level 7	DIGM751	Making Digital Media III	30	DIGM650
	HIST701	Nostalgia and Utopianism in New Zealand History	15	
	MAOR701	Advanced Māori Language I	15	MAOR602
	MAOR702	Advanced Māori Language II	15	MAOR701



BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	MAOR705	Te Ara Poutama Preparation for Work Integrated Learning	15	
	MAOR707	Te Ara Poutama Work Integrated Learning	30	MAOR705
	MAOR708	Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15	
	PACS700	Performing Pacific Media	15	PACS601
	PACS701	Indigenous Peoples and Popular Culture	15	
	TVSP791	Kaupapa Māori Film Project	15	
Additional Courses				
Level 5	CLSY500	Culture and Society	15	
	CLSY506	Lift Every Voice and Sing: Performing Social Justice		
	DIGM551	Sound Production and Sonic Cultures	15	
	HIST500	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
	HIST501	The Holocaust: Its Causes, Character, and Legacy	15	
	MAOR500	Introduction to Conversational Māori	15	
	MAOR510	Māori in Popular Culture	15	
	MAOR511	Waiata–The Practice of Expressing Mātauranga Māori Through Voice, Music and Sound	15	
Level 6	CLSY602	The Popular Imagination	15	
	CLSY603	Popular Comics: Blood, Memory and Beauty	15	
	CLSY604	Cult Film Genres: Fantasy, Sci-Fi and Horror	15	
Level 7	CLSY705	The Body in Popular Culture and Performance	15	
	HIST706	Gods, Heroes and the Rest of Us in Theatre and Performance	15	
	HIST770	Popular Monsters	15	



## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (BMathSc) AK1271

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – single major
    - (i) core courses: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above.
  - (b) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – double major
    - (i) core courses: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 180 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences without a major provided they achieve 120 points from the core courses and 240 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and 45 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme director.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii), 1b(iii) and 2 above with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme director.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.



Structure

Core Courses		
15 points	Level 5:	COMM501
and 75 points from	Level 5:	ASTR500, ENSE501, ENSE502, MATH500–502, PHYS500, STAT500
and 30 points	Level 7:	MATH705
Majors		
Analytics		
30 points	Level 6:	STAT600, STAT601
and 15 points from	Level 6:	INFS601, STAT603
and 30 points	Level 7:	STAT700, STAT702
and 15 points from	Level 7:	STAT701, STAT703
Applied Mathematics		
30 points	Level 6:	MATH602, MATH603
and 15 points from	Level 6:	MATH601, MATH604
and 30 points	Level 7:	MATH703, MATH704
and 15 points from	Level 7:	MATH700, MATH706
Astronomy and Space Science		
45 points	Level 6:	ASTR600, ASTR601, PHYS600
and 45 points	Level 7:	ASTR701–703
Computer Science		
30 points	Level 6:	COMP610, COMP611
and 15 points from	Level 6:	COMP604, COMP613
and 30 points	Level 7:	COMP711, COMP712
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP713, COMP717

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core and Major Courses				
Level 5	ASTR500	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	COMM501	Applied Communication <sup>a</sup>	15	
	ENSE501	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	ENSE502	Object Oriented Applications	15	COMP500 or ENSE501
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	MATH500	Mathematical Concepts	15	
	MATH501	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	



BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	MATH502	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	PHYS500	Physics I	15	
	STAT500	Applied Statistics	15	
Level 6	ASTR600	Space, Time and Gravity	15	ASTR500, MATH505
	ASTR601	Astrophysics and Space Science	15	PHYS501
	COMP604	Operating Systems	15	COMP503 or ENSE502
	COMP610	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	COMP503 or ENSE502 or ENSE602
	COMP611	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	COMP610
	COMP613	Combinatorics and Graph Theory	15	MATH502
	INFS601	Logical Database Design	15	COMP500 or ENSE501
	MATH601	Linear Algebra	15	MATH502
	MATH602	Multivariate Calculus	15	MATH501
	MATH603	Differential Equations	15	MATH501
	MATH604	Financial Mathematics	15	MATH501
	PHYS600	Physics II	15	PHYS500, MATH501
	STAT600	Probability	15	MATH501 and STAT500 and (COMP500 or ENSE501)
	STAT601	Statistical Methods	15	STAT500
	STAT603	Forecasting	15	One of: STAT500, STAT502, MATH502, MATH503
Level 7	ASTR701	Radio Astronomy	15	ASTR601
	ASTR702	Frontiers of Astronomy and Space Science	15	
	ASTR703	Space Science Technologies	15	
	COMP711	Theory of Computation	15	COMP610 or COMP613
	COMP712	Programming Languages	15	COMP603 or ENSE502
	COMP713	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	COMP611
	COMP717	Artificial Intelligence	15	COMP500 or equivalent, 60 points at level 6
	MATH700	Financial Modelling and Computation	15	MATH601, MATH604
	MATH703	Numerical Analysis	15	MATH603
	MATH704	Linear Partial Differential Equations	15	MATH602, MATH603
	MATH705	Research Project	30	



BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	MATH706	Industrial Mathematics	15	MATH601, MATH602
	STAT700	Applied Stochastic Models	15	STAT600
	STAT701	Statistical Computing with SAS	15	STAT601 and (MATH500 or MATH501)
	STAT702	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	STAT601
	STAT703	Statistical Modelling	15	STAT600, STAT601, MATH502
<b>Additional Courses</b> <i>Note: Enrolment in these courses is subject to availability and sufficient student numbers.</i>				
Level 5	COMP500	Programming Concepts and Techniques	15	
	COMP503	Object Oriented Programming	15	
	COMP504	Computer Networking	15	
	COMP505	Introduction to Programming	15	
Level 6	COMP603	Program Design and Construction	15	COMP503 or COMP610 or ENSE502
	COMP612	Computer Graphics Programming	15	MATH502 and (COMP603 or COMP610)
	STAT602	Quality Assurance	15	STAT500
Level 7	COMP710	Game Programming	15	COMP612
	COMP716	Highly Secure Systems	15	COMP611 or (ENGE501 and COMP610)
	COMP719	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	ENSE701	Contemporary Issues in Software Engineering	15	COMP603 or COMP610 or ENSE600
	MATH701	Special Topic A <sup>b</sup>	15	
	MATH702	Special Topic B <sup>b</sup>	15	

a. A student may complete HEAL506 as an alternative to COMM501.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme director.



# BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (BMLS) AK3432

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 5, 120 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit of up to 150 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 and up to 120 points may be at level 5.
- 3 The assessment board may grant prior learning credit of up to 105 points at level 5 and 15 points at level 6 to a student who is a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist or Medical Laboratory Technician with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and holds a current Practising Certificate and who has completed a bachelor's degree after 1995 that is recognised for registration by MSCNZ.

## Structure

Part I		
120 points	Level 5:	BIOL500, CHEM501, HEAL505, MATH504, MELS500, MELS502, MICR501, SCIE504
Part II		
and 120 points	Level 6:	GENE603, GENE604, MELS603, MELS607, MELS610-612, SCIE606
Part III		
and 120 points	Level 7:	MELS722-727, SCIE707, SCIE708
Part IV		
and 120 points from	Level 7:	MELS711, MELS712, MELS714-718

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	BIOL500	Foundations of Life	15	
	CHEM501	Principles of Chemistry	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	MATH504	Introductory Mathematics for Science	15	
	MELS500	Introductory Laboratory and Histological Techniques	15	



BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	MELS502	Introductory Immunology	15	
	MICR501	Microbial Life	15	
	SCIE504	Science and Society	15	
Level 6	GENE603	Cells, Genes and Molecules	15	BIOL500
	GENE604	Diagnostic Genetics	15	GENE603
	MELS603	Pathology I	15	HEAL505
	MELS607	Medical Microbiology I	15	MICR501
	MELS610	Laboratory Information and Quality Management	15	
	MELS611	Clinical and Chemical Pathology	15	MELS603
	MELS612	Immunohaematology	15	HEAL505, GENE603
	SCIE606	Vision Mātauranga: Science Practice in Aotearoa	15	SCIE504
Level 7	MELS711	MLS Clinical Training Chemistry	60	MELS724
	MELS712	MLS Clinical Training Molecular Diagnostics	60	GENE603
	MELS714	MLS Clinical Training Haematology	60	MELS723
	MELS715	MLS Clinical Training Histology	60	MELS727
	MELS716	MLS Clinical Training Immunology	60	MELS722
	MELS717	MLS Clinical Training Medical Microbiology	60	MELS725
	MELS718	MLS Clinical Training Transfusion Science	60	MELS726
	MELS722	Advanced Immunology	15	MELS502
	MELS723	Advanced Haematology	15	MELS612
	MELS724	Advanced Chemical Pathology	15	MELS611
	MELS725	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	MELS607
	MELS726	Advanced Transfusion	15	MELS612
	MELS727	Advanced Histology and Cytology	15	MELS500
	SCIE707	Science Capstone Project A	15	SCIE606 and one of CHEM604, SCIE600, MELS610, MELS611 <i>Restriction:</i> SCIE701
	SCIE708	Science Capstone Project B	15	SCIE707



## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BSc) AK1041

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

## DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (LEVEL 6) (DipAppSc) AK3383

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 5, 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations, *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - (i) a second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (ii) two minors of at least 60 points each that satisfy the requirements of each minor as identified in these regulations; *or*
    - (iii) one minor of at least 60 points that satisfies the requirements of a minor identified in these regulations, and 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Table, or any other bachelor's degree offered by the University.
- 2 A student taking a second major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors.
- 3 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.
- 5 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6), a student must achieve 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 or above.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements in 1 (c) (i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1 (c) (ii) or (iii) above. The completion requirements for an additional major or minor are set out in the Additional Majors regulations and Minors Regulations.

### Conjoint Programme of Study

- 7 A student who completes this degree as part of an approved conjoint programme of study will be exempted from the requirement in 1(c) above. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Programmes of Study section of this Calendar.



Structure

Core Course		
15 points from	Level 5:	SCIE504, DIGD507
and 15 points from	Level 5:	ASTR500, BIOL500, BMED500, CHEM500-502, CONS500, EASC500, ENVS502, ENVS503, FOOD502, FOOD503, GESCS500, HEAL505, HEAL507, MAOH501, MASC500, MACS501, MELS501, MICR501, PHYS501, SOSCS585
and 15 points from	Level 5:	COMP500, COMP503, MATH502, MATH504, MATH505, STAT500, STAT502
and 15 points from	Level 5:	any level 5 course in the Bachelor of Science Table of Courses.
and 15 points	Level 6:	SCIE606
and 15 points from	Level 6:	CHEM604, SCIE600
and 30 points	Level 7:	SCIE707, SCIE708
Majors		
Analytics		
30 points	Level 5:	MATH505, STAT502
and 45 points	Level 6:	STAT603-605
and 45 points	Level 7:	STAT704-706
Applied Conservation		
<i>* Not open for new enrolments from 2023</i>		
Astronomy and Space Science*		
<i>* Not open for new enrolments from 2022</i>		
Biological Science		
30 points from	Level 5:	CONS500, MICR501
and 45 points	Level 6:	GENE603, CONS600, MICR601
and 45 points from	Level 7:	CONS701, GENE700, MICR700
Biomedical Science		
30 points	Level 5:	BMED500, HEAL505
and 45 points	Level 6:	BMED600, BMED601, HEAL609
and 45 points	Level 7:	BMED700-702
Chemistry		
30 points	Level 5:	CHEM501, CHEM502
and 45 points from	Level 6:	CHEM601-603, CHEM605
and 45 points from	Level 7:	CHEM702, CHEM704-707



---

**Computer Science**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Environmental Science**

30 points	Level 5:	ENVS502, ENVS503
and 45 points	Level 6:	ENVS604-606
and 45 points	Level 7:	ENVS705-707

---

**Food Safety**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Food Science**

30 points	Level 5:	FOOD502, FOOD503
and 45 points	Level 6:	FOOD601, FOOD602, FOOD604
and 45 points	Level 7:	FOOD702, FOOD704, FOOD705

---

**Geoscience**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Geospatial Science**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Health Protection**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Marine Science**

30 points	Level 5:	MASC500, MASC501
and 45 points	Level 6:	MASC600-602
and 45 points	Level 7:	MASC702-704

---

**Mathematical Modelling and Computation**

30 points	Level 5:	MATH505, STAT502
and 45 points	Level 6:	MATH605-607
and 30 points	Level 7:	MATH707, MATH708
and 15 points from	Level 7:	MATH700, MATH709

---

**Microbiology**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Molecular Genetics**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Psychology**

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2023*

---

**Minors**
**Analytics**

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7



Level 5:	MATH505, STAT502
Level 6:	STAT603-605
Level 7:	STAT704-706

---

#### Astronomy and Space Science

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	ASTR500
Level 6:	ASTR600, ASTR601
Level 7:	ASTR702

---

#### Bioanalytical Chemistry [*Restriction:* Biochemistry minor]

60 points from courses listed below including CHEM602 and at least 15 points at level 7

15 points from	Level 5: BIOL500, CHEM502
15 points	Level 6: CHEM602
30 points	Level 7: CHEM702, CHEM707

---

#### Biochemistry [*Restriction:* Chemistry major and Bioanalytical Chemistry minor]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	BIOL500, CHEM502
Level 6:	CHEM602, CHEM603
Level 7:	CHEM707

---

#### Biodiversity Conservation [*Restriction:* Biological Sciences major]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	CONS500
Level 6:	CONS600, CONS601
Level 7:	CONS701

---

#### Biomedical Science

60 points from courses listed below

Level 5:	BIOL500
Level 6:	BMED600
Level 7:	BMED700, BMED701

---

#### Chemical Science [*Restriction:* Chemistry major]

60 points from courses listed below including CHEM501 and CHEM502 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	CHEM501, CHEM502
Level 6:	CHEM601-603, CHEM605



Level 7: CHEM702, CHEM704-707

---

#### Earth System Science

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: EASC500

Level 6: EASCS600, EASC601

Level 7: EASC700

---

#### Environmental Science [*Restriction:* Environmental Sustainability minor]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ENVS503

Level 6: ENVS605, ENVS606

Level 7: ENVS707

---

#### Environmental Sustainability [*Restriction:* Environmental Science major and minor]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: SOSC585

Level 6: ENVS606

Level 7: COMM711, ENVS707

---

#### Food and Environmental Safety

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

30 points Level 6: HPRO600, MICR601

and 30 points Level 7: HPRO700, FOOD741

---

#### Food Science

60 points from courses listed below including FOOD502 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: FOOD502

Level 6: FOOD601, FOOD602

Level 7: FOOD702, FOOD704

---

#### Geospatial Science

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: GES500

Level 6: GES600, GES601

Level 7: GES700

---



Marine Science

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	MASC500
Level 6:	MASC600, MASC601
Level 7:	MASC702

---

Mathematical Modelling and Computation [*Restriction:* Analytics minor]

60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	MATH505, STAT502
Level 6:	MATH605-607
Level 7:	MATH700, MATH707-709

---

Microbiology [*Restriction:* Biological Sciences major, Molecular Genetics minor]

60 points from courses listed below including MICR501 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	MICR501
Level 6:	MICR601, MELS607
Level 7:	GENE700, MICR700

---

Molecular Genetics [*Restriction:* Biological Sciences major, Microbiology minor]

60 points from courses listed below including BIOL500 and GENE603 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5:	BIOL500
Level 6:	GENE603
Level 7:	GENE700, GENE702, MICR700

---

Pharmaceutical Formulation [*Restriction:* Biomedical Science major]

60 points from courses listed below

Level 5:	BMED500
Level 6:	BMED601
Level 7:	BMED702, PHMY701



BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	ASTR500	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	BIOL500	Foundations of Life	15	
	BMED500	Introduction to Biomedical Science	15	
	CHEM500	Chemistry in Our World	15	
	CHEM501	Principles of Chemistry	15	
	CHEM502	Biological and Solution Chemistry	15	CHEM501
	COMP500	Programming Concepts and Techniques	15	
	COMP503	Object Oriented Programming	15	
	CONS500	Biodiversity	15	<i>Restriction: ENVS501</i>
	DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
	EASC500	Our Dynamic Earth	15	<i>Restriction: ENVS522</i>
	ENVS502	Environmental Science Skills	15	
	ENVS503	Our Total Environment	15	
	FOOD502	Food Science	15	
	FOOD503	Food Technology	15	<i>Restriction: FOOD603</i>
	GESC500	Mapping Our Environment	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction: MAOH501</i>
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	<i>Restriction: HEAL507</i>
	MASC500	Introduction to Marine Sciences	15	
	MASC501	Marine Science Techniques	15	
	MATH502	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	MATH504	Introductory Mathematics for Science	15	
	MATH505	Algebra and Calculus I	15	
	MICR501	Microbial Life	15	
	PHYS501	Physics for Scientists and Engineers	15	
	SCIE504	Science and Society	15	
	STAT500	Applied Statistics	15	
	STAT502	Introductory Probability and Statistics	15	
	SOSC585	Climate Action	15	
Level 6	ASTR600	Space, Time and Gravity	15	ASTR500, MATH505
	ASTR601	Astrophysics and Space Science	15	PHYS501
	BMED600	Molecular Biomedicine	15	BIOL500 or HEAL505



BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	BMED601	Natural Biomedical Products	15	CHEM501 <i>or</i> BMED500
	CHEM601	Inorganic Chemistry	15	CHEM501
	CHEM602	Biochemistry	15	CHEM502
	CHEM603	Organic Chemistry	15	CHEM502
	CHEM604	Analytical Chemistry	15	CHEM501
	CHEM605	Thermodynamics and Chemical Kinetics	15	CHEM501
	CHEM686	Coordination Chemistry <sup>b</sup>	15	
	CONS600	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	CONS601	Plant and Animal Taxonomy	15	CONS500, <i>Restriction: ENVS624</i>
	EASC600	Concepts in Earth Science Systems	15	
	EASC601	Tectonic Processes and Climate Change	15	
	ENVS604	Environmental Assessment and Monitoring	15	ENVS502 Pre or co: STAT500
	ENVS605	Environmental Cycles and Flows	15	ENVS503
	ENVS606	Environmental Pressures, Threats and Risks	15	
	FOOD601	Food Chemistry	15	CHEM501
	FOOD602	Food Microbiology	15	MICR501
	FOOD604	Food Process Engineering	15	FOOD503
	GENE603	Cells, Genes and Molecules	15	BIOL500
	GESC600	Geospatial Analysis	15	GESC500
	GESC601	Geospatial Field Skills	15	GESC500
	HEAL609	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	HEAL505
	HPRO600	Environmental Health	15	<i>Restriction: ENVS603</i>
	MASC600	Estuaries to Deep Sea	15	MASC500
	MASC601	Biology of Marine Organisms	15	MASC500
	MASC602	Marine Science Methods	15	MASC501
	MATH605	Algebra and Calculus II	15	MATH505
	MATH606	Modelling and Differential Equations I	15	MATH505
	MATH607	Quantitative Decision Analysis	15	MATH505, STAT502
	MELS607	Medical Microbiology I	15	MICR501
	MICR601	Environmental Microbiology	15	MICR501



BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	SCIE606	Vision Mātauranga: Science Practice in Aotearoa	15	SCIE504 <i>or</i> HEAL507 <i>or</i> DIGD507
	SCIE600	Scientific Inquiry	15	
	STAT603	Forecasting	15	One of STAT500, STAT502, MATH502, MATH503
	STAT604	Statistical Inference	15	STAT502
	STAT605	Statistical Data Analysis	15	STAT502
Level 7	ASTR701	Radio Astronomy	15	ASTR601
	ASTR702	Frontiers of Astronomy and Space Science	15	ASTR601
	ASTR703	Space Science Technologies	15	
	BMED700	Advanced Molecular Biomedicine	15	BMED600 <i>or</i> GENE603
	BMED701	Biomedical Science	15	BMED600 <i>or</i> CHEM604 <i>Restriction: BIOL742</i>
	BMED702	Drug Delivery and Formulation	15	BMED601 <i>or</i> CHEM602 <i>or</i> CHEM604
	CHEM702	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	15	CHEM604
	CHEM704	Organic Synthesis and Molecular Design	15	CHEM603
	CHEM705	Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy	15	CHEM604, CHEM605
	CHEM706	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	CHEM601
	CHEM707	Protein and Metabolic Chemistry	15	CHEM602
	CHEM786	Modern Topics in Organic Chemistry <sup>b</sup>	15	
	COMM711	Environmental Communication	15	
	CONS701	Conservation Biology	15	CONS600
	EASC700	Biogeochemical Cycles and Global Change	15	EASC600
	ENVS703	Environmental Chemistry <sup>b</sup>	15	CHEM501
	ENVS705	Advanced Environmental Science Skills	15	ENVS604
	ENVS706	Environmental Problem Solving and Decision Making	15	ENVS605
	ENVS707	Environmental Science Policy and Practice	15	ENVS606
	FOOD702	Food Design and Packaging	15	CHEM501, FOOD502
	FOOD704	Advanced Food Chemistry	15	FOOD601



BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	FOOD705	Sensory Evaluation	15	FOOD604
	FOOD741	Food Safety Systems	15	FOOD602 <i>or</i> MICR601
	GENE700	Gene Technology	15	MICR700
	GENE702	Molecular Diagnostics	15	GENE603
	GESC700	Advanced Geospatial Analysis	15	GESC600
	HPRO700	Health Protection	15	HPRO600 <i>Restriction:</i> BIOL712
	MASC702	Marine Ecosystem Dynamics	15	MASC600
	MASC703	Marine Science Research	15	MASC602
	MASC704	Humans and Oceans	15	MASC600
	MATH700	Financial Modelling and Computation	15	MATH607
	MATH707	Mathematical Computation	15	MATH605, MATH606
	MATH708	Modelling and Differential Equations II	15	MATH605, MATH606
	MATH709	Mathematical Modelling in Health and Biology	15	MATH605, STAT502
	MICR700	Decoding Life	15	GENE603 <i>or</i> MICR601
	PHMY701	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	HEAL609 <i>or</i> PHTY607
	SCIE701	Research Project <sup>a,b</sup>	30	60 points at level 6 from this programme. <i>Restriction:</i> SCIE707, SCIE708
	SCIE707	Science Capstone Project A	15	SCIE606, and one of CHEM604, SCIE600, MELS610, MELS611 <i>Restriction:</i> SCIE701
	SCIE708	Science Capstone Project B	15	SCIE707 <i>Restriction:</i> SCIE701
	STAT704	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	STAT604 <i>or</i> STAT605
	STAT705	Multivariate Data Analysis	15	MATH505, STAT604
	STAT706	Stochastic Modelling	15	MATH505, STAT604 <i>or</i> STAT605

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Delivered offshore only.



## BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BSR) AK3521

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – single major
    - (i) core courses: 225 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 105 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 75 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table or any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – double major
    - (i) core courses: 225 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) may require the completion of more than 360 points to meet requirements.
  - (c) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation
    - (i) core courses: 225 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 135 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with a minimum of 105 points at level 6 or above and at least 30 points at level 7. A student may substitute up to 60 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student must undertake SPOR709 Sport and Recreation Cooperative I and SPOR710 Sport and Recreation Cooperative II in the subject area of their chosen major(s).
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required in core courses at level 5 before being permitted to enrol in courses at level 6.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major and/or one or more minors. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.



Structure

Core Courses		
105 points	Level 5:	HEAL506, SPOR501–504, SPOR511, SPSC501
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL504, HEAL505, HEAL507
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	SPOR608, SPOR610, SPOR624
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	SPOR709, SPOR710
Majors		
Coaching		
45 points	Level 6:	SPOR609, SPOR612, SPOR613
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	SPOR601, SPOR607, SPSC604, SPSC605
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	SPOR701, SPOR707
Exercise Science and Nutrition		
75 points	Level 6:	NUTR601, SPOR606, SPSC602, SPSC603, SPSC605
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	NUTR701, SPSC703
Health and Physical Education		
75 points	Level 6:	SPOR601, SPOR606, SPOR609, SPOR612, SPSC604
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	SPOR706, SPOR707
Management		
75 points	Level 6:	SPOR604, SPOR605, SPOR607, SPOR614 and the remaining points from any other course with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	SPOR702, SPOR705
Outdoor Education		
75 points from	Level 6:	SPOR602, SPOR603, SPOR609, SPOR618, SPOR619
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	SPOR708
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	SPOR702, SPOR707
Sport and Exercise Science		
75 points	Level 6:	NUTR601, SPSC602–605
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	SPSC701, SPSC702

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	



BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	HEAL506	Knowledge Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501
	SPOR501	Sport and Recreation in Aotearoa / New Zealand	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
	SPOR502	Innovative Planning in Sport and Recreation	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
	SPOR503	Contemporary Issues in Sport and Recreation	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
	SPOR504	Leadership in Sport and the Outdoors	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
	SPOR511	Skill Learning in Sport and Recreation	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
	SPSC501	Sport and Exercise Science Fundamentals	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
Level 6	MAOH602	Te Pūtake o te Waiora	15	
	NUTR601	Sport and Exercise Nutrition	15	NUTR501 or SPSC501
	SPOR601	Sport, Health and Physical Education Studies	15	HEAL505 or SPSC501
	SPOR602	Roto-Awa: Lakes and Rivers <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SPOR603	Motu-Moana: Islands and Sea <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SPOR604	Sport Marketing	15	
	SPOR605	Sport Management	15	
	SPOR606	Sport, Health and Wellbeing	15	
	SPOR607	Sport Development	15	SPOR501
	SPOR608	Evidence Based Practice	15	HEAL506
	SPOR609	Teaching, Leading and Coaching	15	SPOR511
	SPOR610	Law and Ethics for Sport and Recreation	15	HEAL506 <i>Coreq:</i> SPOR501
	SPOR612	Skill Acquisition and Sport Psychology	15	<i>Coreq:</i> SPOR624
	SPOR613	Analysing Performance	15	
	SPOR614	Sport Finance	15	
	SPOR618	Contemporary Approaches to Outdoor Education	15	SPOR602, SPOR603, or SPOR604
	SPOR619	Maunga-Ngahere: Mountains and Bush <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SPOR624	Group and Individual Behaviour	15	HEAL506
	SPSC602	Applied Anatomy	15	SPSC501 or HEAL505
	SPSC603	Exercise Prescription and Assessment	15	SPSC501 or HEAL505



BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	SPSC604	Applied Sports Biomechanics I	15	SPSC501 or HEAL505
	SPSC605	Exercise Physiology	15	HEAL505, SPSC501
Level 7	NUTR701	Lifestyle Nutrition	15	NUTR501 or SPSC501
	SPOR701	Integrated Coaching Practice	15	SPOR624
	SPOR702	Entrepreneurship in Sport and Recreation	15	120 points in the programme
	SPOR705	Leadership in Sport and Recreation	15	120 points in the programme
	SPOR706	Health and Physical Education Philosophy and Pedagogy	15	SPOR601, SPOR606
	SPOR707	Pedagogy and Performance	15	SPOR609 or SPOR612
	SPOR708	Outdoor Education	15	SPOR609, SPOR602 or SPOR603 or SPOR619
	SPOR709	Sport and Recreation Cooperative I <sup>a</sup>	30	SPOR608, SPOR624
	SPOR710	Sport and Recreation Cooperative II	30	SPOR709
	SPSC701	Athletic Conditioning	15	SPSC602, SPSC603, SPSC605
	SPSC702	Applied Sports Biomechanics II	15	SPSC604
	SPSC703	Clinical Exercise Physiology	15	SPSC603, SPSC605
Additional Courses				
Level 5	NUTR501	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
Level 6	HEAL607	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
	HEAL608	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
	SPOR623	International Internship in Sport and Recreation <sup>a</sup>	30	120 points in the programme
	SPOR627	Sport, History and Society in New Zealand <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SPOR650	International Exchange Sport and Recreation	60	
	SPOR651	International Exchange Sport and Recreation	120	
Level 7	HEAL706	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
	HEAL707	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
	SPMG701	Sport and Business Cooperative <sup>a</sup>	60	360 points

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



## BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS TE TOHU PAETAHI MŌ TOI ATAATA (BVA) AK3352

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Visual Arts Te Tohu Paetahi mō Toi Ataata, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core courses: 120 points with 60 points at level 5, and 60 points at level 7, *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 30 points at level 5, 60 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7, *and*
  - (c) a further 120 points from any one of the following:
    - i) A second major that satisfies the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations; *or*
    - ii) one minor of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 7, and 60 points from courses listed in other bachelor's degree offered by the University.
    - iii) two minors of at least 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 7, and a minor from the additional minors regulations.
- 2 A course completed as part of the core or major requirements shall not be credited towards meeting the requirements of a student's minor
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in courses at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major to meet the requirements of 1(c)(i) above or a minor(s) to meet the requirements of 1(c)(ii) or (iii) above, subject to approval of the programme director. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors Regulations and the Minors Regulations.

### Structure

Core Courses		
60 points	Level 5:	DIGD507, VSAR504, VSAR505
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	VSAR706, VSAR707
Majors		
Painting, Printmaking and Drawing 30 points	Level 5:	VSAR506



and 60 points	Level 6:	VSAR608, VSAR609
and 30 points	Level 7:	VSAR708

Photography, Sculpture and Moving-image 30 points	Level 5:	VSAR507
and 60 points	Level 6:	VSAR610, VSAR611
and 30 points	Level 7:	VSAR709

Minors

Painting, Printmaking and Drawing

15 points	Level 5:	VSAR508
and 30 points	Level 6:	VSAR612, VSAR613
and 15 points	Level 7:	VSAR710

Photography, Sculpture and Moving-image

15 points	Level 5:	VSAR509
and 30 points	Level 6:	VSAR614, VSAR615
and 15 points	Level 7:	VSAR711

BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS TE TOHU PAETAHI MŌ TOI ATAATA TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
	VSAR504	Core Studio	30	
	VSAR505	Visual Arts Contexts	15	
	VSAR506	Studio 1: Image and Mark Making	30	Co-requisites: VSAR504, VSAR505
	VSAR507	Studio 1: Image and Object Making	30	Co-requisites: VSAR504, VSAR505
	VSAR508	Experimental Drawing: Scale and Process	15	
	VSAR509	Experimental Moving-Image: Scale and Time	15	
Level 6	VSAR608	Studio 2: Materials and Media	30	VSAR506
	VSAR610	Studio 2: Materials and Processes	30	VSAR507
	VSAR609	Studio 3: Painting, Printmaking and Drawing	30	VSAR608
	VSAR611	Studio 3: Photography, Sculpture and Moving-image	30	VSAR609
	VSAR612	Experimental Printmaking: Transfer and Trace	15	
	VSAR613	Experimental Painting: Substrate and Medium	15	



BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS Te Tohu Paetahi Mō Toi Ataata Table				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	VSAR614	Experimental Sculpture: Object and Trace	15	
	VSAR615	Experimental Photography: Light and Medium	15	
Level 7	VSAR706	Integrated Visual Arts Practices	45	VSAR708 or VSAR709
	VSAR707	Professional Contexts	15	VSAR708 or VSAR709
	VSAR708	Studio 4: Expanded Painting, Printmaking and Drawing	30	VSAR610
	VSAR709	Studio 4: Expanded Photography, Sculpture and Moving-image	30	VSAR611
	VSAR710	Experimental Painting, Printmaking and Drawing Project	15	
	VSAR711	Experimental Photography, Sculpture and Moving-Image	15	



## Additional Majors Regulations

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the regulations for the individual bachelor's degrees.*

### Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Where permitted in the regulations for a bachelor's degree, a student may undertake an additional major, subject to the conditions set out below.

### Admission

- 2 A student must have started or completed a first major from within their degree before being admitted into an additional major.
- 3 A student's course of study in an additional major must be approved in accordance with published admission and enrolment requirements, including approval from the relevant programme leader where required.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To meet the requirements of an additional major, a student must complete at least 120 points from courses within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses outside of their additional major with the approval of the faculty of the additional major subject area and the programme leader of the host qualification.
- 6 In order to graduate with an additional major a student must have completed a first major from within their degree.



# Minors Regulations

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the regulations for the individual bachelor's degrees.*

## Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Where permitted in the regulations for a bachelor's degree, a student may undertake one or more minors, subject to the conditions set out below.

## Admission

- 2 A student's course of study in a minor must be approved in accordance with published admission and enrolment requirements, including approval from the relevant programme leader where required.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To meet the requirements of a minor, a student must complete 60 points from courses within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 7.
- 4 A course completed as part of a major shall not be credited towards a minor, except in specific circumstances, as per the General Academic Regulations, Part 4, Section 2.<sup>1</sup>
- 5 A course completed as part of a minor shall not be credited towards another minor.

ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Accounting</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including ACCT502 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ACCT502 <i>or</i> approved equivalent
Level 6:	ACCT602, ACCT603, ACCT604, ACCT608
Level 7:	ACCT702, ACCT703, ACCT704
<b>Advertising and Brand Creativity</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below
Level 6:	ADVT671-ADVT673, DIGM603
Level 7:	ADVT777-780
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below
Level 6:	ADVT671, ADVT673
Level 7:	ADVT778, ADVT780

<sup>1</sup> Where the major concerned is more than 120 points, a maximum of 15 points may be held in common with a minor, subject to the approval of the board of studies.



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Analytics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MATH505, STAT502
Level 6:	STAT603-605
Level 7:	STAT704-06
<b>Animated Drawing</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses ARDN540, ARDN640, ARDN641, ARDN740
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>	
<i>This major /minor is not open for new enrolments from 2022.</i>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including MATH602, MATH603, MATH703, MATH704 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ENSE501, MATH500–502 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	MATH601–604
Level 7:	MATH700, MATH703, MATH704, MATH706
<b>Asian Studies</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>This minor is not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	CLSY502, KORE500, KORE501
Level 6:	CHIN605, JAPA605
Level 7:	CLSY701, JAPA703
<b>Astronomy and Space Science</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>This major is not open for new enrolments from 2022.</i>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ASTR500
Level 6:	ASTR600, ASTR601
Level 7:	ASTR702
<b>Biodiversity Conservation</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	CONS500
Level 6:	CONS600, CONS601



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Level 7:	CONS701
<b>Biological Science</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Level 5:	CONS500, MICR501
Level 6:	CONS600, GENE603, MICR601
Level 7:	CONS701, GENE700, MICR700
<b>Biomedical Science</b>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	BMED500
Level 6:	BMED600
Level 7:	BMED700, BMED701
<b>Business Law</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including LAWS541 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	LAWS541
Level 6:	ACCT604, LAWS641
Level 7:	EMPL704, LAWS717, LAWS775, LAWS780, LAWS783, MGMT707
<b>Business Management</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Business</i>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ACCT502, BSYS501, BUSS505, BUSS507-509, ECON520, ECON521, ENTR501, FINA501, INTB501, LAWS541, MGMT501, MKTG501, SUSE501
Level 6:	BSYS602-604, ECON620, EMPL601, FINA601, FINA602, FINA605, HRMG601, HRMG602, INTB603, MGMT602, MGMT603, SUSE602
Level 7:	BSYS701, BSYS704, ECON711, ECON712, EMPL704, ENTR701, FINA706, HRMG701, HRMG703, INTB708, MGMT705, MGMT707, MGMT708
<b>Case Management</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Restriction: Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Health Science may not credit HEAL505 to this minor.</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below including HEAL721 and HEAL723
Level 5:	HEAL502, HEAL505
Level 6:	HEAL605-607
Level 7:	HEAL721, HEAL723, RHAB701
<b>Children and Learning</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Level 5:	EDUC517
Level 6:	EDUC611
Level 7:	EDUC715, EDUC717
<b>Chinese Studies</b>	
<i>This major /minor is not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	CHIN501, CHIN502, CHIN504, CHIN511 CLSY502
Level 6:	CHIN604–607, CHIN610, CHIN612, CLSY601
Level 7:	CHIN704, CHIN706, CHIN710, CLSY701
<b>Cinematic Arts</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses ARDN501, ARDN603, ARDN604, ARDN701
<b>Communication for Social Change</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not offered in 2024</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses COMM607, COMM608, COMM711, COMM715
<b>Computer Science</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including COMP500 and COMP503 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including COMP500 and COMP503 and 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	COMP500, COMP503
Level 6:	COMP610–613
Level 7:	COMP711–713, COMP719
<b>Conflict Resolution</b>	
<i>This major is not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including 30 points at level 5, 30 points from CONF682, CONF683 and 30 points from CONF781, CONF782, with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from the following courses including CONF500 with at least 15 points at level 7: CONF500, CONF683, HIST690, CRIM782, POLS781
Level 5:	CONF500, DIGM550, PSYC580, SOS582, SOS583
Level 6:	CONF682, CONF683, HIST690, DIGM650
Level 7:	CONF781, CONF782, CRIM782, POLS781, SOS780, SOS787
<b>Construction Economics</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Level 6	30 points from courses ENBU602, ENBU617



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Level 7	30 points from courses ENBU718-719
<b>Construction Management</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below
Level 5:	30 points from ENBU501, ENBU505
Level 6:	30 points from ENBU615-616
Level 7:	60 points from ENBU707-708, ENBU791-792 or *ENBU795 *Enrolment in ENBU795 is subject to approval of the Programme Director
<b>Construction Process</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Level 6:	30 points from ENBU615, ENBU616
Level 7:	ENBU707, ENBU708
<b>Contemporary Pacific</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses ARDN514, ARDN629, ARDN630, ARDN714
<b>Counselling Studies</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including COUN502, COUN503, MENH602 and 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	COUN502, COUN503
Level 6:	MENH602
Level 7:	COUN706, HEAL711, MENH703, PSYT705, PSYT713
<b>Creative Entrepreneurship</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 6
Level 5:	ARDN502
Level 6:	ARDN602, ARDN662
Level 7:	ARDN702
<b>Creative Sound Design</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not open for new enrolments from 2022.</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses ARDN503, ARDN605, ARDN606, ARDN703
<b>Creative Technologies</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	CTEC500
Level 6:	CTEC600-606, ENTR680
Level 7:	COMP770, CTEC700-705
<b>Creative Writing</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including CWRT602, CWRT603, CWRT700 <sup>a</sup> , ENGL502, ENGL503, ENGL701, with at least 45 points at level 7



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	CWRT501, ENGL502, ENGL503
Level 6:	CLSY604, CWRT602, CWRT603, ENGL604
Level 7:	CWRT700*, ENGL701
<b>Criminology and Criminal Justice</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	CRIM580, CRIM581
Level 6:	CRIM680, CRIM682, SOS682
Level 7:	CRIM780–782, CRIM785
<b>Cruise Ship Management</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not offered in 2024</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from course listed below including HOSP612 and with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	HOSP507, TOUR511
Level 6:	HOSP612, HOSP614, TOUR608, TOUR609
Level 7:	HOSP718
<b>Culinary Arts</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including CULN510 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	CULN510
Level 6:	CULN611, GAST601
Level 7:	CULN702, CULN703
<b>Data Analytics for Business</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	BUSS511
Level 6:	BUSS613, FINA606
Level 7:	BUSS719
<b>Data Science</b>	
Major must include	120 points from the courses listed below including COMP517, 60 points at Level 6 including either COMP610 or COMP613 and 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below including COMP517, 30 points at Level 6 and 15 points at Level 7
Level 5:	COMP517
Level 6:	COMP610, COMP613, COMP615, COMP616, STAT603
Level 7:	COMP701, COM717, COMP723



## ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE

### Deaf Studies

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below including NZSL502, NZSL602 and NZSL702

Level 5: NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520

Level 6: NZSL600, NZSL602, NZSL610, NZSL620

Level 7: NZSL702, NZSL710

### Design for Health

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses DESN513, DESN613, DESN614, DESN713

### Design for Social and Environmental Justice

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses ARDN504, ARDN607, ARDN608, ARDN704

### Design Thinking

*Available as a minor only*

*Not open for new enrolments from 2024.*

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: DESN501 or approved equivalent

Level 6: DESN600, DESN604

Level 7: DESN705, DESN706

### Digital Fabrication

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses ARDN505, ARDN609, ARDN610, ARDN705

### Digital Cultures

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses COMM590, DIGM550, DIGM650, DIGM751<sup>a</sup>

### Digital Communication

Major must include 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 6: DIGM601–603

Level 7: DIGM701, DIGM706, DIGM707, DIGM709, DIGM712

### Digital Services

Major must include 120 points from the courses listed below including INFS502, 60 points at level 6 including *either* COMP603 *or* COMP607 and 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below including INFS502, 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7

Level 5: INFS502

Level 6: COMP603, COMP607, INFS603–605

Level 7: COMP718, COMP728, INFS704



**ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE**

**Dispute Resolution**

*Available as a minor only*

*Not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below including LAWS541, and *either* LAWS701 or LAWS775

Level 5: LAWS541

Level 6: CONF682, CONF683

Level 7: LAWS701, LAWS765, LAWS775

**Diversity and Inclusion**

*Available as a minor only*

*Not open for new enrolments from 2024.*

Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below including HRMG650 or MGMT603, and HRMG701

Level 5: CLSY502

Level 6: HIST690, HRMG650, MGMT603, MGMT604

Level 7: HRMG701, MGMT704

**Earth System Science**

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from the courses EASC500, EASC600, EASC601, EASC700

**Economic and Social Policy**

*Available as a minor only*

*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of SOSC582, PHIL680 or SOSC782, and at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ECON520, SOSC582

Level 6: ECON620, PHIL680

Level 7: ECON711, SOSC782

**Economics**

*Restriction: This additional major is not available to students in the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Business.*

Major must include 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ECON520, ECON521

Level 6: ECON620-622

Level 7: ECON720-722

**Education**

Major must include 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: EDUC503, EDUC504

Level 6: EDUC606-608, EDUC616

Level 7: EDUC710-712, EDUC722



### ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE

#### English and New Media Studies

*This major/minor is not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

Major must include 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ENGL500–503, ENMS501

Level 6: COMM600, COMM651, ENGL603, ENGL604

Level 7: ENGL700–702, or alternative approved course

#### Entrepreneurship and Innovation

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below including ENTR501 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ENTR501, INTB501

Level 6: ENTR601, MGMT602

Level 7: ENTR701, ENTR702, INTB708

#### Environmental Science

Major must include 120 points from courses listed below including with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from courses ENV5503, ENV5605, ENV5606, ENV5707

Level 5: ENV5502, ENV5503

Level 6: ENV5604–606

Level 7: ENV5705–707

#### Environmental Sustainability

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses SOSC585, ENV5606, ENV5606, COMM711, ENV5707

#### Event Management

Major must include 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7

Level 5: BUSS507 and, DIGM550 or MAOR507

Level 6: EVNT601–603

Level 7: EVNT701, EVNT702, MGMT721

#### Experimental Surface Design

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses ARDN517, ARDN633, ARDN634, ARDN717

#### Extended Reality

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses ARDN541, ARDN642, ARDN643, ARDN741

#### Finance

Major must include 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below including FINA501 or approved equivalent with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: FINA501, FINA503 or approved equivalent



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Level 6:	FINA601, FINA602, FINA608
Level 7:	FINA701, FINA702, FINA706
<b>Game and Play Design</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not open for new enrolments in 2022</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses ARDN506, ARDN611, ARDN612, ARDN706
<b>Gastronomy</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Arts in Culinary Arts</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	FOOD501
Level 6:	CULN603, GAST601-603, HOSP608
Level 7:	CULN702, SOS701
<b>Global Tourism</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including TOUR511, TOUR512, TOUR610, TOUR713 with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including TOUR511, TOUR512, TOUR610, TOUR713
Level 5:	TOUR511, TOUR512
Level 6:	TOUR601, TOUR610-TOUR613,
Level 7:	TOUR704, TOUR709, TOUR711, TOUR713
<b>Geospatial Science</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses GESC500, GESC600, GESC601, GESC700
<b>Health Management</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below including HEAL704
Level 5:	HPRM501, HEAL502, HEAL503
Level 6:	HEAL613
Level 7:	HEAL704
<b>Health and Physical Education</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation in the Coaching or Health and Physical Education majors</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including HEAL505 or SPSC501, and SPOR511 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	HEAL505 or SPSC501, SPOR511
Level 6:	SPOR601, SPOR606, SPOR609
Level 7:	SPOR706, SPOR707
<b>Health Promotion</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	EPMY501, NUTR501, PSYC503, or approved equivalent
Level 6:	HPRM601, HPRM602, HPRM604, PSYC602
Level 7:	HEAL708, HPRM701, HPRM702, HPRM706, MAOH701
<b>History</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including HIST500 and HIST690 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including HIST500 and HIST690 with 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	EDUC554, HIST500, HIST501, HIST504
Level 6:	HIST690-694, HOSP608
Level 7:	HIST701, HIST707, HIST709, HIST710
<b>Hospitality</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management</i>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	BUSS507, HOSP501-503, HOSP507, HOSP509
Level 6:	HOSP604, HOSP605, HOSP609, HOSP611, HOSP615, TOUR606
Level 7:	HOSP701, HOSP702, HOSP704, HOSP715, HOSP717, MGMT721, TOUR710
<b>Hospitality and Society</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	HOSP510, HOSP511
Level 6:	CULN603, HEAL611, HOSP609
Level 7:	HOSP719, HOSP720, TOUR709
<b>Hospitality Enterprise</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7.
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7.
Level 5:	HOSP503, HOSP509
Level 6:	HOSP604, HOSP609, HOSP615
Level 7:	HOSP715, HOSP717, MGMT721
<b>Hospitality Management</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including HOSP704 with at least 45 points at level 7.
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7.
Level 5:	BUSS507, HOSP508
Level 6:	INTB605, HOSP605, TOUR606
Level 7:	FINA708, HOSP702, HOSP704, TOUR710
<b>Human Resource Management and Employment Relations</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including MGMT501, EMPL601 and HRMG601 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MGMT501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	EMPL601, HRMG601, HRMG602
Level 7:	EMPL702, EMPL704, HRMG701, HRMG703
<b>In Print: Publication Practices</b>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses ARDN542, ARDN644, ARDN645, ARDN742
<b>Information Systems</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including BSYS501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	BSYS501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	BSYS601–603
Level 7:	BSYS701, BSYS702, BSYS705, BSYS706
<b>International Business and Strategy</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including INTB501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	INTB501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	INTB603–605
Level 7:	INTB706–709
<b>International Business and Language</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not open for new enrolments from 2024</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below including INTB604 and either CLSY701, HRMG703 or POLS781 and 30 points at any appropriate level <sup>1</sup> from courses in one of the subjects CHIN, CLSY, JAPA, KORE, NZSL, SPAN <sup>1</sup> The level chosen must be appropriate to the student's previous study and/or language proficiency
Level 5:	CHIN504, CHIN511, CLSY502, JAPA511, JAPA512, KORE500, KORE501, NZSL510*, NZSL520, SPAN501, SPAN502
Level 6:	INTB604, CHIN605, CHIN607, CLSY601, JAPA605, JAPA611, JAPA612, SPAN601, SPAN602
Level 7:	CHIN706, CLSY701, HRMG703, POLS781
<b>International Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including CLSY502, CLSY601, CLSY706, MAOR504 with at least 45 points at Level 6, at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points in total from the following courses: CLSY502, CLSY601, CLSY706, MAOR504
Level 5:	CLSY502, MAOR504
Level 6:	CLSY601, COMM606–608, CONF681–683, DIGM603, EDUC606–608, EDUC616, EVNT601, HIST690–692, HRMG650, MAOR601–603, NZSL600, NZSL610, NZSL620, PACS601, PACS602, SOSC681–683, SPAN601–602, SPAN610



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Level 7:	CLSY701, CLSY706, COMM713, ENGL700, ENGL702, HIST701, HIST707, HIST709, HIST771, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR708, NZSL701-703, PACS700, PACS701, POLS781, POLS782, SOS780, SOCS782, SOCS787
<b>Interpreting</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	TRIN502
Level 6:	TRIN603–604
Level 7:	TRIN701, TRIN702, TRIN704, TRIN705, TRIN707, TRIN708
<b>Japanese Studies</b>	
<i>This major/minor is not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	CLSY502, JAPA511, JAPA512
Level 6:	CLSY601, JAPA605, JAPA610–613
Level 7:	CLSY701, JAPA710-712
<b>Journalism</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 60 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including JOUR717
Level 6:	JOUR602-604
Level 7:	JOUR717 <sup>a</sup> , JOUR718 <sup>a</sup>
<b>Language Teaching</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not open for new enrolments from 2023.</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	LNGT600 <sup>a</sup> , COMM651
Level 7:	LNGT701
<b>Management and Leadership</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including MGMT501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MGMT501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	HRMG601, INTB605, MGMT602, MGMT603
Level 7:	MGMT704, MGMT705, MGMT708
<b>Managing Care of the Older Person</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	HEAL604, HEAL606, HPRM604



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Level 7:	HEAL703, HEAL705
<b>M ori Development</b>	
<i>Courses undertaken in this major/minor may not concurrently satisfy the requirements of the minor in Te Reo M ori.</i>	
<i>Major not open for new enrolments from 2024</i>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	DIGM550, HIST500, MAOR504–508, MAOR510
Level 6:	DIGM650, HIST690-692, HRMG650, MAOR601, MAOR602
Level 7:	DIGM750, HIST707, MAOR701, MAOR702, MAOR708, PACS701
<b>M ori Indigenous Business</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level
Level 5:	FINA504
Level 6:	ENTR601, MGMT604
Level 7:	BUSS730
<b>M ori Media</b>	
<i>Major not open for new enrolments from 2024</i>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including TVSP591, TVSP690 and with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including TVSP591 and TVSP690 and 15 points at level 7. DIGM550, DIGM650 and DIGM751 are excluded from the minor.
Level 5:	CWRT560, DIGM550, ENGL501, TVSP591
Level 6:	DIGM650, JOUR602, PACS601, TVSP690
Level 7:	DIGM751, MAOR708, PACS700, TVSP791
<b>Marine Science</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses MASC500, MASC600, MASC600, MASC702
Level 5:	MASC500, MASC501
Level 6:	MASC600- 602
Level 7:	MASC702- 704
<b>Marketing</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including MKTG501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MKTG501
Level 6:	MKTG601-603
Level 7:	MKTG701-704



### ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE

#### Mathematical Modelling and Computation

Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including MATH707, MATH708 and at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MATH500, STAT502
Level 6:	MATH605 -607
Level 7:	MATH700, MATH707-709

#### Media and Power

*Available as a minor only*

*Not offered in 2024*

Minor must include	60 points from courses COMM605, COMM606, COMM713, COMM714
--------------------	---

#### Microbiology

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MICR501
Level 6:	MICR601, MELS607
Level 7:	GENE700, MICR700

#### Molecular Genetics

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including BIOL500, GENE603 and at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	BIOL500
Level 6:	GENE603
Level 7:	GENE700, GENE702, MICR700

#### Money and Banking

*Available as a minor only*

*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below including ECON521, and at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ECON521, FINA501
Level 6:	ECON621, FINA605
Level 7:	FINA706

#### Motion Capture

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from courses DIGD506, DIGD605, DIGD606, DIGD707
--------------------	---

#### Multi-Camera Production

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from courses TVSP602, TVSP605, TVSP704, TVSP711
--------------------	---

#### Networks and Cybersecurity

Major must include	120 points from the courses listed below including COMP504, 60 points at Level 6 and 45 points at Level 7 including COMP715, <i>either</i> COMP714 or COMP729, and <i>either</i> COMP716 or COMP718
--------------------	---



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below including COMP504, 30 points at Level 6 and 15 points at Level 7
Level 5:	COMP504
Level 6:	COMP604, COMP607, COMP609, ENEL611
Level 7:	COMP714, COMP715, COMP716, COMP718, COMP729
<b>New Zealand Sign Language</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 30 points at level 6
Level 5:	NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520
Level 6:	NZSL600, NZSL610, NZSL620
<b>New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7
Level 5:	NZSL502, NZSL510, NZSL520
Level 6:	CLSY601, NZSL600, NZSL602, NZSL603, NZSL610, NZSL620
Level 7:	NZSL700, NZSL702, NZSL703, NZSL710, SOS787
<b>Occupational Health, Safety and Wellbeing</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not open for new enrolments from 2024</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below including EMPL702
Level 5:	HEAL507, MGMT501
Level 6:	HRMG602, MGMT603
Level 7:	EMPL702, LAWS710, LAWS717, MGMT707
<b>Outdoor Education</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation completing an Outdoor Education major</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including SPOR511 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	SPOR511
Level 6:	SPOR602, SPOR603, SPOR609, SPOR618, SPOR619
Level 7:	SPOR708
<b>Personal Growth and Resilience</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not open for new enrolments from 2024</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below including MGMT705
Level 5:	CLSY502, DESN501
Level 6:	CULN603, FINA605, HRMG650, MGMT603
Level 7:	HRMG701, MGMT705
<b>Pharmaceutical Formulation</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students completing a Biomedical Science major</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses BMED500, BMED601, BMED702, PHMY701



## ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE

### Photographic Practice

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses ARDN516, ARDN631, ARDN632, ARDN716

### Popular Culture and Performance

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: CLSY506, ENGL502, ENGL503, ENMS501

Level 6: CLSY602–604, ENGL604

Level 7: CLSY705, ENGL701, HIST706, HIST709, HIST770, HIST771

### Professional Performance Communication

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses COMM609, COMM611, COMM716, COMM717

### Professional Practice

*Available as a minor only*

Level 5: ENBU506

Level 6: ENBU614, ENBU618

Level 7: ENBU717

### Psychology

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below including PSYC501 or PSYC580 and 15 points at level 7

Level 5: PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC580

Level 6: PSYC601–605, PSYC680, PSYC681

Level 7: PSYC701–707, PSYC715, PSYC780, PSYC781, PSYC784

### Psychology and Economic Behaviour

*Available as a minor only*

*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of PSYC501 (or PSYC580) or PSYC681, and at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: ECON520, PSYC501, PSYC580

Level 6: ECON620, MKTG603, PSYC602, PSYC681

Level 7: ECON712

### Public Relations

Major must include 120 points from courses listed below with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points from Level 7 including *either* PUBL707 *or* PUBL709

Level 6: PUBL602–605

Level 7: PUBL701, PUBL707–709

### Quantity Surveying

Major must include 120 points from the courses listed below

Level 5: ENBU501, ENBU505



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Level 6:	ENBU602, ENBU617
	ENBU718, ENBU719, ENBU791, ENBU792
Level 7:	* ENBU795 may be taken in place of ENBU791 and ENBU792 subject to approval of the Programme Director
<b>Radio and Audio Media</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	Minor must include
Level 6:	RADC601, RADC602, RADC604
Level 7:	COMM705
<b>Restaurant Management</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	HOSP502
Level 6:	FINA609, HOSP605, HOSP607
Level 7:	CULN702, FINA708, HOSP701
<b>Screen Production</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses: TVSP603, TVSP604, TVSP709, TVSP711
<b>Small and Medium Enterprise Management</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not open for new enrolments from 2024</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points from level 7
Level 5:	ACCT502, LAWS541, MKTG501
Level 6:	ACCT604, ACCT608, MGMT602
Level 7:	EMPL702, MKTG718
<b>Social Data Analytics</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 15 points at level 7.
Level 5:	SOSC584
Level 6:	SOSC685, SOSC686
Level 7:	SOSC788
<b>Social Education</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses EDUC511, EDUC512, EDUC615, EDUC719
<b>Social Sciences</b>	
Major must include	120 points from courses listed below including SOSC582, SOSC583 and SOSC682 with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	SOSC582, SOSC583
Level 6:	CLSY601, CONF683, EDUC607, HIST690, POLS683, SOSC682
Level 7:	POLS781, POLS782, SOSC782, SOSC787



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Software Development</b>	
Major must include	120 points from the courses listed below including COMP503, 60 points at Level 6 including <i>either</i> COMP604 <i>or</i> COMP611 and 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points from the courses listed below including COMP503, 30 points at Level 6 and 15 points at Level 7
Level 5:	COMP503
Level 6:	COMP602-604, COMP610, COMP611
Level 7:	COMP713, COMP719, COMP721, ENSE701
<b>Spanish</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below with at least 30 points at level 6
Level 5:	SPAN501, SPAN502
Level 6:	SPAN601, SPAN602, SPAN610
<b>Sport and Exercise Science</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation completing an Exercise Science and Nutrition, or Sport and Exercise Science major</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including SPSC602 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	HEAL505 or SPSC501
Level 6:	SPSC602–605
Level 7:	SPSC701, SPSC702
<b>Sport Coaching</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation completing a Coaching or Health and Physical Education major</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including SPOR511 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	SPOR511
Level 6:	SPOR609, SPOR612, SPOR613
Level 7:	SPOR701
<b>Sport Management</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation completing a Management major</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses listed below including SPOR501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	SPOR501
Level 6:	SPOR604, SPOR605, SPOR607, SPOR614
Level 7:	SPOR702, SPOR705



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE

**Sports Marketing**

*Available as a minor only*

*Not open for new enrolments from 2024*

Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below with at least 15 points from level 7

Level 5: MKTG501

Level 6: PUBL602, SPOR604

Level 7: MKTG716, PUBL707, SPOR702

**Supply Chain Management**

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below including BSYS604 with at least 15 points from level 7

Level 5: ENTR501

Level 6: BSYS601, BSYS604, BSYS605, BUSS613, SUSE602

Level 7: BSYS704

**Sustainable Enterprise**

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from the courses listed below including at least one of SUSE501, SUSE602 or SUSE701, and with at least 15 points from level 7

Level 5: ARDN504, SUSE501

Level 6: ACCT607, SUSE602

Level 7: ENTR701, MGMT704, SUSE701

**Te Reo M ori**

*Available as a minor only*

*Restriction: This minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of M ori Development*

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above

Level 5: MAOR505, MAOR506

Level 6: MAOR601, MAOR602

Level 7: MAOR701, MAOR702

**Temporary Practices/Temporary Publics**

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include 60 points from courses ARDN511, ARDN621, ARDN622, ARDN711

**Tourism**

*Not open for new enrolments from 2023. See Global Tourism.*

*Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management*

Major must include 120 points from courses listed below including TOUR501 with at least 45 points at level 7

Minor must include 60 points from courses listed below including TOUR501 with at least 15 points at level 7

Level 5: TOUR501, TOUR502, TOUR505, TOUR506, TOUR510

Level 6: TOUR601, TOUR604, TOUR606–609



ADDITIONAL MAJORS SCHEDULE AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
Level 7:	TOUR702, TOUR704–706, TOUR709–711
<b>Translation</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points in total from courses listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ENGL501, TRIN502
Level 6:	ENGL602, TRIN601, TRIN604
Level 7:	TRIN701, TRIN703, TRIN706
<b>Urban Practices</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
<i>Not open for new enrolments from 2022</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from courses ARDN512, ARDN623, ARDN624, ARDN712
a. 30 point courses. b. 7.5 point courses.	



# Graduate Diplomas

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE (GradDipArch) AK1347

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Architecture an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree in spatial design, architectural engineering or equivalent, or
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and/or attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Architecture, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the structure below.

### Structure

30 points	Level 6:	ARCH603, ARCH604
and 90 points	Level 7:	ARCH700-703

*Refer to the Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments Table.*



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (GradDipArts) AK1288

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
  - (e) Bachelor of Māori Development
- 4 A student who completes 75 points, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7 in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed with that subject.



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (GradDipBus) AK3709

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.
- 4 A student may substitute a course from another bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5 Courses				
Level 5	ACCT502	Accounting Essentials	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ACCT601
	ACCT503	Accounting Systems and Analytics	15	
	BSYS501	Business Information Systems	15	
	BUSS505	Consumer and Organisational Behaviour	15	
	BUSS507	Financial Decision Making and Information Systems	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BUSS503
	BUSS508	Economics and International Business	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BUSS504, ECON501
	BUSS509	Ethics, Responsibility and Sustainability	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BUSS604, SUSE601
	BUSS510	Foundations of Data Strategy	15	
	BUSS511	Introduction to Programming for Business Analytics	15	



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	ECON505	Business Economics and Data Analysis	15	
	ECON520	Principles of Microeconomics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON502
	ECON521	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
	ENTR501	Introduction to Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
	FINA501	Introduction to Finance	15	
	FINA503	Financial Analysis	15	<i>Restriction:</i> FINA607, FINA704
	FINA504	Māori Indigenous Business and Finance	15	
	INTB501	Business and Strategy in a Changing World	15	<i>Restriction:</i> BUSS506
	LAWS541	Law for New Zealand Business	15	
	MGMT501	Managing and Organising	15	
	MKTG501	Marketing Insights	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS501
	SUSE501	Sustainability Leadership	15	
Level 6 Courses				
Level 6	ACCT602	Financial Accounting	15	
	ACCT603	Management Accounting	15	
	ACCT604	Taxation	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ACCT707
	ACCT605	Accounting Legal and Regulatory Framework	15	
	ACCT606	Financial Management for Accountants	15	
	ACCT607	Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ACCT708
	ACCT608	Accounting for Social Impact	15	
	BSYS601	Business Process Management	15	
	BSYS602	Business Data Management	15	
	BSYS603	Project Management	15	
	BSYS604	Operations Management	15	
	BSYS605	Goods and Services Procurement	15	
	BUSS601	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS602	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS603	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS613	Managing Business Data for Analytics	15	



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	BUSS614	Predictive Analytics for Business	15	
	ECON620	Microeconomics: Choice and Welfare	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON601
	ECON621	Macroeconomics: Models, Data and Policy	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON602
	ECON622	Introduction to Econometrics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON603
	EMPL601	Employment Relations	15	
	ENTR601	Māori Indigenous Entrepreneurship and Social Innovation	15	<i>Restriction:</i> INTB606
	FINA601	Corporate Finance	15	
	FINA602	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	
	FINA605	Personal Finance	15	<i>Restriction:</i> FINA604
	FINA606	Data Analysis for Business	15	
	FINA608	Social Impact for Finance	15	
	HRMG601	Human Resource Management	15	
	HRMG602	Learning and Development	15	
	INTB603	Dynamic Environments	15	
	INTB604	International Business Management	15	<i>Restriction:</i> INTB704
	INTB605	Business Strategy	15	
	LAWS641	Law of Business Organisations	15	
	MGMT602	Small and Medium Enterprise Management	15	
	MGMT603	Leadership for Change	15	
	MGMT604	Māori Indigenous Management and Marketing	15	
	MKTG601	Marketing Research	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS601
	MKTG602	Marketing Relationships	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS602
	MKTG603	Consumer Behaviour	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS604, MARS701
	SUSE602	Managing Environmental Issues in Business	15	
Level 7 Courses				
Level 7	ACCT701	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	
	ACCT702	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	ACCT602
	ACCT703	Advanced Management Accounting	15	ACCT603
	ACCT704	Auditing	15	ACCT602



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	ACCT705	International Accounting	15	ACCT602
	ACCT709	Not-for-Profit Accounting and Accountability	15	
	BSYS701	Enterprise Information Systems	15	BSYS601 or BSYS602
	BSYS702	Cyber-Security and Risk Management	15	BSYS601 or BSYS602
	BSYS704	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	15	
	BSYS705	Digital Transformation and Social Impact	15	
	BSYS706	Designing Systems for Contemporary Enterprises	15	BSYS601 or BSYS602
	BUSS703	BUSS UG International Exchange 7/60/1 <sup>a</sup>	60	
	BUSS704	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS705	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS707	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS708	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS709	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS710	Design for Value Creation	15	
	BUSS711	Special Topic	30	
	BUSS719	Data Strategy	15	BUSS613 or FINA606
	BUSS730	Māori Indigenous Business Project	15	ENTR601, MGMT604
	ECON711	Economic Policy Evaluation	15	
	ECON712	Behavioural Economics	15	
	ECON720	Microeconomics: Competition, Risk and Strategy	15	ECON620 <i>Restriction:</i> ECON701
	ECON721	Applied Macroeconometrics	15	ECON621 and ECON622
	ECON722	Applied Econometrics: Causal Inference for Social Impact	15	ECON622
	EMPL702	Workplace Health and Safety	15	
	EMPL704	The Dynamics of Employment Regulations	15	
	ENTR701	Social Entrepreneurship: Inspiring Innovation and Impact	15	
	ENTR702	Business Models for Commercialising Innovation	15	
	FINA701	International Corporate Finance	15	FINA601 or FINA602



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	FINA702	Financial Risk Management	15	FINA602
	FINA706	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	FINA501 or FINA605 <i>Restriction:</i> FINA603
	HRMG701	Diversity and Inclusion for Social Impact	15	
	HRMG703	Global Mobility	15	
	INTB706	Global Social Impact	15	<i>Coreq:</i> INTB603, INTB604
	INTB707	Strategy in Uncertain Times	15	INTB605
	INTB708	Innovation and Technology Strategy	15	
	INTB709	Strategic Design	15	
	MGMT704	Management for Social Impact	15	
	MGMT705	Stress and Resilience at Work	15	
	MGMT707	Risk Management	15	
	MGMT708	Organising for the Future of Work	15	
	MKTG701	Strategic Marketing	15	30 points at level 6 in Marketing <i>Restriction:</i> MARS703
	MKTG702	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	30 points at level 6 in Marketing <i>Restriction:</i> MARS603, MARS707
	MKTG703	Digital, Social Media and Mobile Marketing	15	30 points at level 6 in Marketing <i>Restriction:</i> MARS708
	MKTG704	Marketing for Social Impact	15	
	MKTG716	Consumer Behaviour and Sports Branding	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS709
	MKTG717	International Sales Management	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS710
	MKTG718	Retailing in an Omnichannel World	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MARS715
	SUSE701	Sustainability Consultant Project	15	SUSE602 or any other level 6 course subject to approval

a. Only available to students enrolled in the GradDipBus.



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradDipCIS) AK3698

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.*



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradDipHSc) AK1013

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)
  - (f) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (g) Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)
  - (h) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradDipIHM) AK1024

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table including course COMM570 (or approved alternative).

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table.*



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (GradDipITM) AK1252

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table including courses COMM570 (or approved alternative) and TOUR501.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table.*



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradDipMathSc)

AK1301

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 45 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.*



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES  
(GradDipPsychotherapySt) AK358o

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree or
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

120 points	Level 6:	MENH602
	Level 7:	MENH701, PSYT701, PSYT702, PSYT706, PSYT707, PSYT709–712

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
MENH602	Mental Health and Psychopathology	15	
MENH701	Research in Mental Health	15	
PSYT701	Psychosocial Life Review	15	PSYT707 Coreq: PSYT712
PSYT702	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
PSYT706	Psychotherapy Practice Skills	30	PSYT712
PSYT707	Relational Psychotherapy: Theories and Modalities	30	
PSYT709	Child and Adolescent Work Discussion Group	15	
PSYT710	Psychoanalytic Concepts	15	
PSYT711	Psychoanalytic Theory	15	
PSYT712	Reflexivity and Relational Skills	15	Coreq: PSYT706



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (GradDipSc) AK1042

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.
- 4 A student seeking registration as a Medical Laboratory Scientist and who meets the criteria specified by the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand may complete courses from the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science Table, subject to approval of their course of study under Clause 2 above.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table and the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science Table.*



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING (GradDipSecTchg) AK3515

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree in a subject considered relevant for teaching in a New Zealand secondary school.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 Applicants must demonstrate their suitability to be a teacher according to Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the programme handbook.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 6 Prior learning is not normally recognised for this programme.

Structure

10 points	Level 6:	EDST602
and 110 points	Level 7:	EDST707, EDST708, EDST711-717

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDST602	Practicum 1	10	
EDST707	Curriculum: Design for Learning	15	
EDST708	Curriculum: Applied Practice for Secondary Teaching	15	EDST707
EDST711	Education and Society	10	
EDST712	Assessment and Learning	10	
EDST713	The Emerging Professional A	15	
EDST714	Provocations in Educational Thinking	10	
EDST715	Mānaakitanga: Responding to Diverse Learning Needs	10	
EDST716	Practicum 2	10	EDST602
EDST717	The Emerging Professional B	15	EDST713



**GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradDipSp&Ex) AK1032**

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.*



## Graduate Certificates

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (GradCertArts) AK1289

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

#### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
  - (e) Bachelor of Māori Development
- 4 A student who completes 45 points in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed with that subject.



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (GradCertBus) AK3753

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 40 points at level 7 from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.*



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradCertCIS) AK3756

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.*



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradCertHSc) AK3757

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)
  - (f) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (g) Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)
  - (h) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradCertIHM) AK1230

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table.*



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (GradCertITM) AK1254

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table including course COMM570 (or approved alternative).

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table.*



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradCertMathSc) AK1302

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2021.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with courses from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.*



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (GradCertSc) AK1043

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table.*



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradCertSp&Ex)

AK1031

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.*



# Diplomas

## DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (DipAppSc) AK3750

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Science at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or above by successfully completing the requirements in one of the pathways identified in these regulations.
- 2 A student may substitute courses from other undergraduate programmes from this University with approval of the programme leader.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the assessment board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

General		
120 points from	Level 4:	BIOL401, CHEM401, ECOL401, HUMB401, SCIE401
	Level 5:	ASTR500, BIOL500, BMED500, CHEM500-502, COMP500, COMP503, CONS500, DIGD507, EASC500, ENV502, ENV503, FOOD502, FOOD503, GESC500, HEAL505, HEAL507, MAOH501, MASC500, MATH501, MATH502, MATH504, MATH505, MEL501, MICR501, PHYS501, SCIE504, SOSC585, STAT502
	Level 6:	ASTR600, ASTR601, BMED600, BMED601, CHEM601-605, CONS600, CONS601, EASC600, EASC601, ENV5605, ENV5606, FOOD601, FOOD602, FOOD604, GENE603, GESC600, GESC601, HPRO600, MASC600, MASC601, MATH605-607, MEL607, MICR601, SCIE600, SCIE606, SPSC604, STAT603-605
Pre-Chiropractic		
60 points	Level 5:	BIOL500, HEAL505, HEAL506, MICR501
and 15 points from	Level 5:	HEAL507, MAOH501
and 30 points from	Level 6:	HEAL609, SPSC604
and 15 points from		any course at level 4 or above with the approval of the programme leader



DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 4	BIOL401	Foundation Biology	15	
	CHEM401	Foundation Chemistry	15	
	ECOL401	Foundation Ecology	15	
	HUMB401	Foundation Human Anatomy and Physiology	15	
	SCIE401	Foundation Biophysics	15	
Level 5	ASTR500	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	BCHM501	Introduction to Biochemistry	15	
	BIOL500	Foundations of Life	15	
	BMED500	Introduction to Biomedical Science	15	
	CHEM500	Chemistry in Our World	15	
	CHEM501	Principles of Chemistry	15	
	CHEM502	Biological and Solution Chemistry	15	CHEM501
	COMP500	Programming Concepts and Techniques	15	
	COMP503	Programming II	15	
	CONS500	Biodiversity	15	Restriction: ENVS501
	DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
	EASC500	Our Dynamic Earth	15	Restriction: ENVS522
	ENVS502	Environmental Science Skills	15	
	ENVS503	Our Total Environment	15	
	FOOD502	Food Science	15	
	FOOD503	Food Technology	15	Restriction: FOOD603
	GESC500	Mapping Our Environment	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	Restriction: MAOH501
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	Restriction: HEAL507
	MASC500	Introduction to Marine Sciences	15	
	MATH502	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	MATH504	Introductory Mathematics for Science	15	
	MATH505	Algebra and Calculus I	15	



DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	MELS501	Histology and Cytology	15	
	MICR501	Microbiology	15	
	PHYS501	Physics for Scientists and Engineers	15	
	SCIE504	Science and Society	15	
	STAT502	Introductory Probability and Statistics	15	
	SOSC581	Climate Action	15	
Level 6	ASTR600	Space, Time and Gravity	15	ASTR500
	ASTR601	Astrophysics and Space Science	15	PHYS500
	BMED600	Molecular Biomedicine	15	BIOL500 or HEAL505
	BMED601	Natural Biomedical Products	15	CHEM501 or BMED500
	CHEM601	Inorganic Chemistry	15	CHEM501
	CHEM602	Biochemistry	15	CHEM502
	CHEM603	Organic Chemistry	15	CHEM502
	CHEM604	Instrumental Chemistry	15	CHEM501
	CHEM605	Thermodynamics and Chemical Kinetics	15	CHEM501
	CONS600	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	CONS601	Plant and Animal Taxonomy	15	CONS500, <i>Restriction:</i> ENVS624
	EASC600	Concepts in Earth Science Systems	15	
	EASC601	Tectonic Processes and Climate Change	15	
	ENVS605	Environmental Cycles and Flows	15	ENVS503
	ENVS606	Environmental Pressures, Threats and Risks	15	
	FOOD601	Food Chemistry	15	CHEM501
	FOOD602	Food Microbiology	15	MICR501
	FOOD604	Food Process Engineering	15	FOOD503
	GENE603	Cells, Genes and Molecules	15	BIOL500
	GESC600	Geospatial Analysis	15	GESC500
	GESC601	Geospatial Field Skills	15	GESC500
	HEAL6509	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	HEAL505
	HPRO600	Environmental Health	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ENVS603
	MASC600	Estuaries to Deep Sea	15	MASC500
	MASC601	Biology of Marine Organisms	15	MASC500



DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
	MATH605	Algebra and Calculus II	15	MATH505
	MATH606	Modelling and Differential Equations I	15	MATH505
	MATH607	Quantitative Decision Analysis	15	MATH505, STAT502
	MICR601	Environmental Microbiology	15	MICR501
	MELS607	Medical Microbiology I	15	MICR501
	SCIE600	Scientific Inquiry	15	
	SCIE606	Vision Mātauranga: Science Practice in Aotearoa	15	SCIE504 <i>or</i> HEAL507 <i>or</i> DIGD507
	SPSC604	Applied Sports Biomechanics	15	SPSC501 <i>or</i> HEAL505
	STAT603	Forecasting	15	STAT502
	STAT604	Statistical Inference	15	STAT502
	STAT605	Statistical Data Analysis	15	STAT502
	a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.			



## DIPLOMA IN ARTS (DipArts) AK2001

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 5 from courses listed in the Diploma in Arts Table.
- 2 A student's course of study is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points from courses from another AUT qualification with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student who completes 75 points in a single subject area may have their Diploma in Arts endorsed with that subject.

DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Chinese *			
CHIN501	Introduction to Chinese I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CHIN503
CHIN502	Introduction to Chinese II	15	CHIN501, <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN503
CHIN504	Write Chinese I	15	<i>Coreq:</i> CHIN511
CHIN511	Speak Chinese I	15	
CHIN605	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
CHIN607	English-Chinese Translation	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CHIN602
CHIN610	Integrated Chinese I	15	CHIN504, CHIN511, <i>Restriction:</i> CHIN603, CHIN611
CHIN612	Integrated Chinese II	15	CHIN610
Conflict Resolution			
CONF500	Introduction to Conflict Resolution	15	
CONF682	Conflict Resolution: An Introduction	15	
CONF683	Human Rights and Human Wrongs	15	
Creative Writing			
CWRT501	Creative Writing	15	
CWRT560	Kaupapa Māori Storytelling	15	
CWRT602	Creative Writing I: Voices	15	
CWRT603	Creative Writing II: Storylines	15	
ENGL502	Reading New Zealand	15	



DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ENGL503	A Pacific Reader	15	
ENGL604	The Novel: Jane Austen Mania	15	
Criminology and Criminal Justice			
CRIM580	Criminology and Criminal Justice	15	
CRIM581	Understanding Crime	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CRIM681
CRIM680	Policing and Society	15	CRIM580
CRIM682	Crime and Deviance	15	CRIM581 <i>Restriction:</i> CRIM784
Culinary Arts			
CULN510	Professional Culinary Arts	30	
CULN511	Commercial Culinary Practice	30	CULN510
CULN602	Contemporary Cuisine in Aotearoa	15	CULN510, CULN511
CULN603	Nutrition and Wellbeing	15	
FOOD501	Food and the Senses	15	
GAST601	Gastronomy	15	
Economics			
ECON520	Principles of Microeconomics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON502
ECON521	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON502, ECON602
ECON620	Microeconomics: Choice and Welfare	15	ECON520 <i>Restriction:</i> ECON601
ECON621	Macroeconomics: Models, Data and Policy	15	ECON521 <i>Restriction:</i> ECON602
ECON622	Introduction to Econometrics	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ECON603
Education			
EDUC503	Critical Questions in Education	15	
EDUC504	Places and Learning	15	
EDUC506	Education, Careers and Employability	15	
EDUC507	Children and Learning : Preparing the Future	15	
EDUC511	Understanding Social Education Practice	15	
EDUC512	Social Education: Everyday Approaches for Working with Children and Youth	15	
EDUC553	Education in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	<i>Coreq:</i> EDUC550
EDUC605	Learning, Diversity and Culture	15	



DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDUC606	Learning and Social Media	15	
EDUC607	Education, Resistance and Social Justice	15	
EDUC608	Gender, Sexualities and Education	15	
EDUC611	Understanding Diversity Through Children's Literature	15	
EDUC616	Untangling Global Challenges, Weaving Sustainable Solutions	15	
English and New Media Studies *			
ENGL500	Contemporary Language Studies	15	
ENGL501	Critical Media Studies	15	
ENGL502	Reading New Zealand	15	
ENGL503	A Pacific Reader	15	
ENGL600	Literature/Desire	15	
ENGL601	Language and Communication	15	
ENGL602	Popular Genres	15	
ENGL603	Language in Society	15	
Event Management			
EVNT601	Event Planning	15	
EVNT602	An Event Perspective	15	
EVNT603	The Event Design Experience	15	
Global Tourism			
TOUR511	Global Issues in Tourism	15	
TOUR512	Tourism and Sustainability	15	
TOUR601	Tourism and Cultures of the World	15	
TOUR610	Ethics for Global Tourism	15	
TOUR611	Tourism and Natural Areas	15	
TOUR612	The Responsible Tourist	15	
TOUR613	Tourism Destination Field Study	15	
History			
HIST500	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
HIST501	The Holocaust: Its Causes, Character and Legacy	15	
HIST504	Gender and Development in Asia and the Pacific since WWII	15	



DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HIST690	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
HIST691	Tā Moko: Marks of History and Identity	15	
HIST692	Our People, Our Stories: Contemporary New Zealand Oral Histories	15	
HIST693	Tāmaki Makaurau from 1100 to 1900	15	
HIST694	Auckland in the Twentieth Century	15	
Hospitality			
HOSP501	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)	15	
HOSP502	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant)	15	
HOSP503	Organisation and Human Behaviour Perspectives	15	
HOSP505	Hospitality Information Communication Technology	15	
HOSP507	International Hospitality Management	15	
HOSP509	Hospitable Social Enterprise	15	
HOSP601	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
HOSP602	Hospitality Career Development	15	
HOSP603	Facilities Development and Design	15	
HOSP604	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
HOSP605	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
HOSP606	Rooms Division Management	15	
HOSP607	Beverage Production, Practice, Rituals and Management	15	
International Studies			
CLSY502	Intercultural Competence	15	
CLSY601	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	
MAOR504	Treaty of Waitangi: Resistance and Repair	15	
Interpreting and Translation			
TRIN502	Introduction to Translation	15	
TRIN601	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	TRIN502
TRIN603	Interpreter Role, Ethics and Practice	15	
TRIN604	Societal Contexts for Interpreters and Translators	15	
Japanese *			



DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
JAPA511	Speak Japanese I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501
JAPA512	Write Japanese I	30	<i>Restriction:</i> JAPA501
JAPA605	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
JAPA610	Japanese Language in Practice I	15	JAPA612
JAPA611	Speak Japanese II	15	JAPA511
JAPA612	Write Japanese II	15	JAPA512
JAPA613	Integrated Japanese	30	JAPA611, JAPA612
Māori Development			
HRMG650	Te Ara Pou Leadership	15	
MAOR504	Treaty of Waitangi: Resistance and Repair	15	
MAOR505	Te Mānūtanga Beginners Māori Language 1	15	
MAOR506	Te Ekenga Waka Beginners Māori Language 2	15	
MAOR507	Te Matariki	15	
MAOR510	Māori in Popular Culture	15	
MAOR601	Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language I	15	MAOR506
MAOR602	Ki te Hoe Intermediate Māori Language II	15	MAOR601
PACS601	Pacific Media Approaches	15	
Māori Media			
CWRT560	Kaupapa Māori Storytelling	15	
TVSP591	Media Production: A Te Ao Māori Perspective	15	
TVSP601	Creative Documentary Production	15	
TVSP690	Kaupapa Māori Content Creating	15	
New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies			
NZSL510	New Zealand Sign Language I	15	
NZSL502	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
NZSL520	New Zealand Sign Language II	15	
NZSL602	Being in the Deaf World	15	NZSL502
NZSL600	New Zealand Sign Language Discourse	15	
Psychology			
PSYC501	Introduction to Psychology A	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PSYC580
PSYC502	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
PSYC580	Introduction to Psychology A	15	<i>Restriction:</i> PSYC501



DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PSYC601	Abnormal Psychology	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
PSYC602	Social Psychology	15	
PSYC603	Psychological Assessment	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
PSYC604	Personality	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
PSYC605	Brain and Behaviour	15	PSYC501 or PSYC502 or PSYC580
PSYC680	Individuals and Identities	15	PSYC580
PSYC681	Cognitive Psychology	15	PSYC580 or PSYC580
PSYC683	Foundations of Psychological Inquiry	15	PSYC580 or PSYC501, PSYC502, SOSC584
Social Sciences			
CLSY601	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	
CONF683	Human Rights and Human Wrongs	15	
EDUC607	Education, Resistance and Social Justice	15	
HIST690	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
POLS683	New Zealand Politics and Policy Making	15	
SOSC582	Social Thinking	15	
SOSC583	Social Institutions	15	
SOSC682	Methods of Social Research	15	
Spanish			
SPAN501	Spanish 1A	15	
SPAN502	Spanish 1B	15	SPAN501
SPAN601	Spanish 2A	15	SPAN502
SPAN602	Spanish 2B	15	SPAN601
SPAN610	Spanish Language in Practice	15	SPAN502
Additional Courses			
CLSY504	Knowledge and Inquiry	15	
CLSY506	Lift Every Voice and Sing: Performing Social Justice	15	
COMM505	Text, Image and Sound	15	
COMM512	Communication Ethics	15	
COMM513	Media Technology and Society	15	
COMM515	Media, Politics and Citizenship	15	
COMM516	Media Production Foundations	15	



DIPLOMA IN ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMM517	Media Production Studio	15	
COMM570	Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations	15	
COMM590	Learning in a Digital World	15	
COMM600	Social Media: Voices for Change	15	
DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
HRMG602	Learning and Development	15	
KORE500	Korean Language and Culture 1	15	
LSKL500	Uni101	15	
MKTG501	Marketing Insights	15	
MKTG601	Research in Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales	15	MKTG501
MKTG602	Marketing Relationships	15	MKTG501
MKTG603	Consumer Behaviour	15	MKTG601
SUSE501	Leadership for Sustainable Enterprise	15	
SUSE602	Managing Environmental Issues in Business	15	

\* Not offered in 2024.



## DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (DipBus) AK1006

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Business a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or level 6 by successfully completing courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

*Refer to Bachelor of Business Table.*



## DIPLOMA IN CHINESE (DipCh) AK3428

*Note: Modern Standard Chinese.*

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2019.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- To qualify for the Diploma in Chinese at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

60 points from	Level 5:	CHIN504, CHIN511, LSKL501, LSKS502
and 105 points	Level 6:	CHIN603, CHIN605–607, CHIN611, CHIN612, CLSY601, ENGL601, ENGL603
and 60 points from	Level 7:	CHIN703–706, CHIN711
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY502, LSKL501

DIPLOMA IN CHINESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY502	Intercultural Competence	15	
CLSY601	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	CLSY502
CHIN501	Introduction to Chinese I	15	<i>Coreq:</i> CHIN502
CHIN502	Introduction to Chinese II	15	<i>Coreq:</i> CHIN501
CHIN504	Write Chinese I	15	
CHIN511	Speak Chinese I	15	<i>Restriction:</i> CHIN501, CHIN502
CHIN603	Write Chinese II	15	CHIN504
CHIN605	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
CHIN606	Introduction to Chinese Culture	15	
CHIN607	English — Chinese Translation I	15	
CHIN611	Speak Chinese II	15	CHIN511
CHIN612	Intermediate Chinese	15	CHIN603, CHIN611
CHIN703	Chinese for New Media	15	CHIN612
CHIN704	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	CHIN612
CHIN705	Chinese Research Course	15	CHIN612
CHIN706	English — Chinese Translation II	15	



DIPLOMA IN CHINESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CHIN711	Business Chinese	15	CHIN612
ENGL601	Language and Communication	15	
LSKL501	Writing and Referencing <sup>a</sup>	15	
LSKL502	Reading for Academic Purposes	15	
a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.			



DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (DipCIS) AK2006

*Note: not offered in 2024.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points from courses from another AUT qualification with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points	Level 5:	COMP500, COMP501, COMP503, COMP504, COMP507, COMP508, DIGD507, MATH503
------------	----------	--

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP500	Programming Concepts and Techniques	15	
COMP501	Computing Technology in Society	15	
COMP503	Programming II	15	COMP500
COMP504	Networks and Internet	15	
COMP507	IT Project Management	15	
COMP508	Database System Design	15	
DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
MATH503	Mathematics for Computing	15	



DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS (DipCulArts) AK3714

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertProCk) AK3627

CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertAdvProCk)  
AK3668

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Culinary Arts at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Professional Cookery at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing CULN410 and CULN411.
- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing CULN508, CULN509 and CULN515.

Structure

120 points	Level 4:	CULN408–411
and 120 points	Level 5:	CULN508, CULN509, CULN511, CULN512, CULN515, FOOD501

DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CULN408	Culinary Fundamentals	30	
CULN409	Produce to Plate	30	
CULN410	Pâtisserie	30	
CULN411	Commercial Production Kitchen	30	
CULN508	Advanced Patisserie	15	CULN410
CULN509	Kai Pacifica - Food of the South Pacific	15	
CULN511	Commercial Culinary Practice	30	
CULN512	Contemporary Kitchen Management	15	
CULN515	Advanced Culinary Techniques	30	CULN408–411
FOOD501	Food and the Senses	15	



DIPLOMA IN DESIGN TĪTOHU MŌ TE HOAHOA (DipDes) AK3640

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Design Tītohu mō te Hoahoa at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student’s course of study is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points from another AUT qualification with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student who completes 75 points in a single subject area may have their Diploma in Design Tītohu mō te Hoahoa endorsed with that subject.

Structure

60 points	Level 5:	DESN511, DESN512, DIGD507
and 30 points from	Level 5:	DIGD511, FASD511, GRAD511, INRD511, PRDD511, SPAD511
and 30 points from	Level 5:	ARDN501, ARDN502, ARDN504, ARDN505, ARDN511, ARDN514, ARDN516, ARDN517, ARDN540-542, DESN501, DESN513, DIGD506

DIPLOMA IN DESIGN TĪTOHU MŌ TE HOAHOA TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
DESN511	Introduction to Design Practice	30	
DESN512	Making and Media	15	
DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
DIGD511	Animation, Visual Effects and Game Design Practice I	30	DESN511
FASD511	Fashion Design Practice I	30	DESN511
GRAD511	Communication Design Practice I	30	DESN511
INRD511	Interaction Design Practice I	30	DESN511
PRDD511	Industrial Design Practice I	30	DESN511
SPAD511	Spatial Design Practice I	30	DESN511
Additional Courses			
ARDN501	The Fundamentals of Filmmaking	15	
ARDN502	Introduction to Creative Business	15	
ARDN504	Introduction to Social and Environmental Justice	15	
ARDN505	Digital Foundations	15	
ARDN511	The Traveller: Site-Related Practices	15	



DIPLOMA IN DESIGN TĪTOHU MŌ TE HOAHOA TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ARDN514	Pattern Systems	15	
ARDN516	The Photographic Image	15	
ARDN517	Material Processes	15	
ARDN540	Introduction to Drawing, Motion and Animation	15	
ARDN541	Introduction to Extended Reality	15	
ARDN542	Finding Your Own Voice: Establishing Publication Practices	15	
DESN501	Creativity and Design Thinking	15	
DESN513	Healthy Futures - Good Health Design	15	
DIGD506	Motion Capture I	15	
LSKL500	Uni101	15	



DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING (DipEng) AK2005

*Note: not offered in 2024.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 4:	ENGE401
and 90 points from	Level 5:	COMP500, DIGD507, ENGE500, ENGE501, ENGE504, ENME502
and 15 points from	Level 5:	ENEL503, ENGE503, ENME500

DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ENGE401	Engineering Mathematics	15	
COMP500	Programming Concepts and Techniques	15	
DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
ENEL503	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
ENGE500	Introduction to Sustainable Engineering Design	15	
ENGE501	Engineering Mathematics I	15	
ENGE503	Mechanical Engineering Fundamentals	15	
ENGE504	Electrical Engineering Fundamentals	15	
ENME500	Introduction to Thermofluids and Energy	15	
ENME502	Engineering Materials I	15	



DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (DipEL) AK3770

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in English Language at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The assessment board may grant specified credit of up to 60 points (for courses LSKL501–504) to a student who has successfully completed an Auckland University of Technology International House English language programme after June 2006.

Structure

105 points	Level 5:	COMM570, ENGL500, ENGL501, LSKL501–504
and 15 points from	Level 5:	ENGL502, ENGL503

DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMM570	Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations	15	LSKL501–504
ENGL500	Contemporary Language Studies	15	LSKL501–504
ENGL501	Critical Media Studies	15	LSKL501–504
ENGL502	Reading New Zealand	15	LSKL501–504
ENGL503	A Pacific Reader	15	LSKL501–504
LSKL501	Writing and Referencing	15	
LSKL502	Reading for Academic Purposes	15	
LSKL503	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
LSKL504	Oral Interaction and Presentation	15	



## DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE (DipJap) AK3429

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Japanese at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

15 points	Level 5:	LSKL501
and 75 points	Level 6:	JAPA605, JAPA611–613
and 15 points from	Level 6:	CLSY601, ENGL601, ENGL603
and 90 points	Level 7:	JAPA701, JAPA702, JAPA704, JAPA705
and 45 points from	Level 5:	CLSY502, JAPA511, JAPA512, LSKL502
	Level 6:	HIST690
	Level 7:	CLSY701, JAPA703

DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY502	Intercultural Competence	15	
CLSY601	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	
CLSY701	East Asian Values and Beliefs	15	
ENGL601	Language and Communication	15	
ENGL603	Language in Society	15	
HIST690	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
JAPA511	Speak Japanese I	15	
JAPA512	Write Japanese I	15	
JAPA605	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
JAPA611	Speak Japanese II	15	JAPA511
JAPA612	Write Japanese II	15	JAPA512
JAPA613	Integrated Japanese	30	JAPA611, JAPA612
JAPA701	Japanese Language and Oral Competency	30	JAPA613
JAPA702	Japanese for Formal Contexts	15	JAPA613
JAPA703	Japanese Religions and the Samurai	15	
JAPA704	Japanese Language and Social Trends	30	JAPA613
JAPA705	Japanese Authentic Reading	15	JAPA613
LSKL501	Writing and Referencing <sup>a</sup>	15	



DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
LSKL502	Reading for Academic Purposes	15	

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.



## DIPLOMA IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (DipMD) AK3768

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Māori Development, a student must achieve 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 by successfully completing courses listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.*



DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE (DipPSc) AK1011

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Paramedic Science an applicant will normally be currently practicing in a New Zealand Ambulance Service.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Paramedic Science at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	HEAL505, HEAL506
and 60 points	Level 6:	HEAL609, PARA601, PARA604, PARA605
and 30 points from	Level 6:	PARA608-610

DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
HEAL609	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	HEAL505
PARA601	Pathology and Pathophysiology	15	Coreq: HEAL609
PARA604	Clinical Practice I	15	PARA608 or PARA609 and PARA610 Coreq: HEAL609, PARA605
PARA605	Clinical Practice II	15	PARA608 or PARA609 and PARA610 Coreq: HEAL609, PARA604
PARA608	Introduction to Military Medicine	30	Current employment in the NZDF
PARA609	Introduction to Paramedic Practice	15	HEAL505, PARA610
PARA610	Professional Frameworks for Paramedic Practice	15	HEAL506, PARA609



## DIPLOMA IN PATISserie (DipPat) AK3731

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

### Certificate in Practical Patisserie (CertPracPat) AK3546

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Patisserie at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Practical Patisserie at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing PATS401–408.

### Structure

120 points	Level 4:	PATS401–408
and 120 points	Level 5:	CULN512, FOOD501, PATS501–506

  

DIPLOMA IN PATISserie TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CULN512	Contemporary Kitchen Management	15	
FOOD501	Food and the Senses	15	
PATS401	Foundation Pastries	15	
PATS402	Foundation Cakes	15	
PATS403	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
PATS404	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
PATS405	Foundation Breads	15	
PATS406	Professional Experience	15	
PATS407	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
PATS408	Basic Cold Desserts	15	
PATS501	Artisan Breads	15	120 points from PATS401–408
PATS502	Sugar and Chocolate Confectionary	15	120 points from PATS401–408
PATS503	Advanced Professional Desserts	15	120 points from PATS401–408



DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PATS504	Advanced Professional Torten and Gateaux	15	30 points from PATS501–503
PATS505	Showpieces	15	30 points from PATS501–503
PATS506	Celebration Cakes	15	30 points from PATS501–503



DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION (DipSR) AK3246

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sport and Recreation at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute one course with another relevant course with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Up to 45 points from <i>and</i>	Level 4:	SPOR406–409
at least 75 points from	Level 5:	HEAL505, HEAL506, SPOR501–504, SPOR511, SPSC501

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
SPOR406	Health and Wellbeing	15	
SPOR407	The Business of Sport and Recreation	15	
SPOR408	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
SPOR409	Sport, Exercise and Fitness	15	
HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
HEAL506	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
SPOR501	Sport and Recreation in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
SPOR502	Innovative Planning in Sport and Recreation	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
SPOR503	Contemporary Issues in Sport and Recreation	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
SPOR504	Leadership in Sport and the Outdoors	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
SPOR511	Skill Learning in Sport and Recreation	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506
SPSC501	Sport and Exercise Fundamentals	15	<i>Coreq:</i> HEAL506



DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE  
(DipSMgmt&ExSc) AK1273

*Note: Not offered in New Zealand.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the courses listed in the Table.

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
515002	Professional Studies	15	
515004	Managing and Marketing Sport and Recreation	15	
515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription	15	515008 or SPSC501
515104	Sport Practicum	15	515002
515536	Exercise and Sports Science	15	
515557	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
NUTR501	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
SPOR401	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
SPOR402	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
SPOR506	Sports Analysis	15	
SPOR510	Planning Sport and Recreation Events	15	SPOR401
SPOR511	Skill Learning in Sport and Recreation	15	
SPOR622	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	
SPSC501	Sport and Exercise Science Fundamentals	15	
SPSC606	Personal Training	15	515002



DIPLOMA IN VISUAL ARTS TĪTOHU MŌ TE TOI ATAATA (DipVA) AK2007

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Visual Arts Te Tohu Paetahi mō Toi Ataata, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 15 points from another AUT qualification with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	Level 5:	DIGD507, VSAR504, VSAR505
and 30 points from	Level 5:	VSAR506, VSAR507
and 30 points from	Level 5:	ARDN501, ARDN502, ARDN504, ARDN505, ARDN511, ARDN514, ARDN516, ARDN517, ARDN540-542, DESN501, DESN513, DIGD506, VSAR508, VSAR509

DIPLOMA IN VISUAL ARTS TĪTOHU MŌ TE TOI ATAATA TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
VSAR504	Core Studio	30	
VSAR505	Visual Arts Contexts	15	
VSAR506	Studio 1: Image and Mark Making	30	
VSAR507	Studio 1: Image and Object	30	
Additional Courses			
ARDN501	The Fundamentals of Filmmaking	15	
ARDN502	Introduction to Creative Business	15	
ARDN504	Introduction to Social and Environmental Justice	15	
ARDN505	Digital Fabrication I: 2D to 3D	15	
ARDN511	The Traveller: Site-Related Practices	15	
ARDN514	Pattern Systems	15	
ARDN516	The Image	15	
ARDN517	Experimental Surface Design I	15	
ARDN540	Introduction to Drawing, Motion and Animation	15	
ARDN541	Introduction to Extended Reality	15	
ARDN542	Finding Your Own Voice	15	
DESN501	Creativity and Design Thinking	15	



DIPLOMA IN VISUAL ARTS TĪTOHU MŌ TE TOI ATAATA TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
DESN513	Healthy Futures- Good Health Design	15	
DIGD506	Motion Capture I	15	
LSKL500	Uni101	15	
VSAR508	Experimental Drawing: Scale and Process	15	
VSAR509	Experimental Moving-image: Scale and Time	15	



## Certificates

### CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE (CertAppSc) AK1018

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 4 or above by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 15 points with a course from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

#### Structure

120 points from	Level 4:	BIOL401, CHEM401, COMM401, ECOL401, HUMB401, MATH400, MATH401, STAT400
	Level 5:	BIOL500, BMED500, CHEM500, CHEM501, COMP500, COMP503, DIGD507, EASC500, ENVS503, FOOD502, FOOD503, GESG500, HEAL504, HEAL505, HEAL507, MAOH501, MASC500, MATH504, MATH505, MICR501, PHYS501, SCIE504, SOSG585, STAT500, STAT502

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 4	BIOL401	Foundation Biology	15	
	CHEM401	Foundation Chemistry	15	
	COMM401	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
	ECOL401	Foundation Ecology	15	
	HUMB401	Foundation Human Anatomy and Physiology	15	
	MATH400	Foundation Mathematics	15	
	MATH401	Foundation Algebra	15	
	STAT400	Foundation Statistics	15	
Level 5	BIOL500	Foundations of Life	15	
	CHEM500	Chemistry in Our World	15	
	CHEM501	Principles of Chemistry	15	



Certificate in Applied Science Table				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	COMP500	Programming Concepts and Techniques	15	
	COMP503	Programming II	15	
	DIGD507	Mahitahi   Collaborative Practices	15	
	EASC500	Our Dynamic Earth	15	<i>Restriction:</i> ENVS522
	ENVS503	Our Total Environment	15	
	ECOL501	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	FOOD502	Food Science	15	
	FOOD503	Food Technology	15	<i>Restriction:</i> FOOD603
	GESC500	Mapping Our Environment	15	
	HEAL504	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	HEAL505	Human Anatomy and Physiology I		
	HEAL507	Health and Environment	15	<i>Restriction:</i> MAOH501
	MAOH501	Hauora Māori	15	<i>Restriction:</i> HEAL507
	MASC500	Introduction to Marine Science	15	
	MATH504	Introductory Mathematics for Science	15	
	MATH505	Algebra and Calculus I	15	
	MICR501	Microbial Life	15	
	PHYS501	Physics for Scientists and Engineers	15	
	SCIE504	Science and Society	15	
	SOSC585	Climate Action	15	
	STAT500	Applied Statistics	15	
	STAT502	Introductory Probability and Statistics	15	



## CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (CertArts) AK2002

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points from courses listed in the Diploma in Arts Table.
- 2 A student's course of study is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points from courses from another AUT qualification with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to Diploma in Arts Table.*



CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (CertBus) AK4740

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Business at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points at level 4 by successfully completing the course below.

Structure

60 points		Level 4:	BUSS401
CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
BUSS401	Introductory Business Studies	60	



## CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES (CertBusSt) AK1007

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Business Studies a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

*Refer to Bachelor of Business Table.*



CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (Cert[Specialty]Ed) AK1275

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2020.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in [Specialty] Education at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the specialties identified in the structure below.

Structure

Specialties			
Early Childhood			
120 points	Level 5:	ECET501, ECET503, EDCR521, EDCR522, EDUC550–553	
Primary			
90 points	Level 5:	EDCR513, EDCR514, EDPT501, EDUC550–552	
and 30 points from	Level 5:	EDCR512, EDUC553	
Early Childhood Pasifika*			
*Not open for new enrolments from 2017			
120 points	Level 5:	ECET561–567	

CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ECET501	ECE Professional Inquiry into Practice I	15	
ECET503	Health and Wellbeing	15	
ECET561	Poto: Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
ECET562	Poto: Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	ECET561
ECET563	Ako mo e ‘ilo: ECE Curriculum I	30	
ECET564	KolaaAotearoa: Indigenous and Migrant Education I	15	
ECET565	Fonua I: Human Development	15	
ECET566	Mo’uiMafana: Health and Safety in Early Childhood Education	15	
ECET567	Tupu’anga: Historical Perspectives in Early Childhood Education	15	



CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDCR521	Curriculum I: Te Whāriki	15	
EDCR522	Curriculum II: Infants and Toddlers	15	
EDCR512	Science	15	
EDCR513	Mathematics I	15	
EDCR514	English	15	
EDPT501	Primary Professional Inquiry into Practice I	15	
EDUC550	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
EDUC551	Human Development and Learning I	15	
EDUC552	Introduction to Te Reo Māori	15	
EDUC553	Education in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	



CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY (CertEAS) AK3309

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2022.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in English for Academic Study at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points from	Level 5:	LSKL501–504 or any other course with the approval of the programme leader
----------------	----------	---

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
LSKL501	Writing and Referencing	15	
LSKL502	Reading for Academic Purposes	15	
LSKL503	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
LSKL504	Oral Interaction and Presentation	15	



## CERTIFICATE IN FOUNDATION STUDIES (CertFoundSt) AK<sub>3716</sub>

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Foundation Studies at level 3, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute a course in the elective component with a level 3 or level 4 course from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The assessment board may grant up to 30 points of prior learning credit.

### Structure

30 points	Level 3:	883001, 883003
and 30 points	Level 4:	884002, 884004
and 60 points from	Level 3:	883120, 883162, 883166, 883183, 883215, 883216, 883300, 883301, 883317, 883318, 883504, 883505
	Level 4:	884003, 884005–884009, 884285–884287

CERTIFICATE IN FOUNDATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
883001	English I <sup>a</sup>	15	
883003	Tertiary Study Skills	15	
883120	Macroeconomics	15	
883162	Accounting I	15	
883166	Accounting II	15	883162
883183	Microeconomics	15	
883215	Inorganic Chemistry	15	
883216	Energy Systems and Organic Chemistry	15	
883300	Quantitative Methods	15	
883301	Government Markets and Society	15	
883317	Organisms and the Environment	15	
883318	Cell Biology and Energetics	15	
883504	Physics — Electricity	15	
883505	Physics — Mechanics	15	
884002	English II	15	883001 or ENGL480



CERTIFICATE IN FOUNDATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
884003	Modern New Zealand History	15	
884004	Culture and Society	15	
884005	Design Studio	15	
884006	Drawing	15	
884007	Design Contexts	15	
884008	Design and Art History	15	
884009	Art and Design	15	
884285	Statistics	15	
884286	Calculus	15	
884287	Algebra	15	
ENGL480	Academic English for Tertiary Study <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. A student may complete ENGL480 as an alternative to 883001 with the approval of the Programme Director or delegate.



## CERTIFICATE IN LEGAL STUDIES (CertLegalSt) AK2601

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Legal Studies, a student must achieve 60 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Laws Table.*



## CERTIFICATE IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (CertMD) AK3767

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2023.*

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Māori Development, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from courses listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.*



*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

1 To qualify for the Certificate in Practical Patisserie at level 4, a student must achieve  
120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Level 4: PATS401–408

Certificate in Practical Patisserie Table			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PATS401	Foundation Pastries	15	
PATS402	Foundation Cakes	15	
PATS403	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
PATS404	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
PATS405	Foundation Breads	15	
PATS406	Professional Experience	15	
PATS407	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
PATS408	Basic Cold Desserts	15	



CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (CertScT) AK1311

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Science and Technology at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 4:	LSKL401
and 105 points from	Level 4:	DESN400, DESN401, COMP400, COMP401, ENGE400, LSKL403, MATH400–403, PHYS400, PHYS401, STAT400
		or any other course with the approval of the programme leader

CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP400	Foundation Programming	15	
COMP401	Foundation Problem Solving	15	
DESN400	Foundation Design Principles	15	
DESN401	Foundation Design Technologies	15	
ENGE400	Introduction to Engineering	15	
MATH400	Foundation Mathematics	15	
MATH401	Foundation Algebra	15	
MATH402	Foundation Calculus	15	
MATH403	Foundation Maths and Design	15	MATH400
LSKL401	Academic Literacies	15	
LSKL403	Tertiary English and Critical Thinking	15	
PHYS400	Foundation Physics A	15	
PHYS401	Foundation Physics B	15	
STAT400	Foundation Statistics	15	



# CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION (CertSR) AK3761

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Sport and Recreation at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute one course with another from the additional courses with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 Subject to the approval of the dean (or representative), a student may complete an alternative pathway by successfully completing 60 points from HEAL401-405.

## Structure

60 points from	
either	Level 4: SPOR406–409
or	Level 4: HEAL401–405

CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
SPOR404	Introduction to Sporting Practice (Specialty)	15	
SPOR406	Health and Wellbeing	15	
SPOR407	The Business of Sport and Recreation	15	
SPOR408	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
SPOR409	Sport, Exercise and Fitness	15	
Alternative Pathway Courses			
HEAL401	Medical Terminology <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL402	Introduction to Human Structure and Function <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL403	Society and Health <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL404	Introduction to Human Development <sup>a</sup>	15	
HEAL405	Introduction to Professional Development <sup>a</sup>	15	
Additional Courses			
MENH401	Peer Support for Mental Health and Addictions I <sup>a</sup>	5	
MENH402	Peer Support for Mental Health and Addictions II <sup>a</sup>	5	
MENH403	Peer Support for Mental Health and Addictions III <sup>a</sup>	5	
NUTR401	Pacific Nutrition – Healthy Eating <sup>a</sup>	5	
NUTR402	Pacific Nutrition – Healthy Lifestyles <sup>a</sup>	5	



CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
NUTR403	Pacific Nutrition – Life-course Nutrition <sup>a</sup>	5	
SPEX402	Fitness Foundations <sup>a</sup>	10	
SPEX506	Personal Training <sup>a</sup>	10	SPEX508
SPEX508	Fitness Instructing <sup>a</sup>	15	SPEX402
SPEX509	Group Fitness Instructing <sup>a</sup>	10	SPEX402

a. Enrolment subject to the approval of the Associate Dean (Academic).



## DISCIPLINE STATUTE

A Under the provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, the Council of the Auckland University of Technology governs the University (Clause 283, (1)).

B Under Clause 284, (1), the Council has made the following Statute:

### 1 Discipline Statute

1.1 This statute may be cited as the Discipline Statute.

1.2 This statute shall come into force on 1 December 2001.

1.3 This statute does not govern:

(a) Research misconduct by students. All matters relating to research misconduct will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute except where there is a breach of Ethics Committee conditions attached to research which will be dealt with by this Statute.

(b) Academic matters such as plagiarism or cheating in academic work or examinations which will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute.

### 2 Definitions

2.1 In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires:

“*Academic Board*” means the Academic Board set up by the Council of Auckland University of Technology.

“*The Act*” means the Education and Training Act 2020 as amended from time to time.

“*AUTSA*” means the Auckland University of Technology Students’ Association.

“*Class*” means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other occasion where one or more students are receiving tuition including supervision (whether or not it is on University grounds) and any lecture or address within the University at which students are present.

“*Complainant*” means any person, being a student, academic or allied staff member, either acting on their own behalf or on behalf of the faculty or department, or a member of the AUTSA Executive who brings a complaint of breach of discipline against a student.

“*Council*” means the Council of the Auckland University of Technology.

“*Harassment*” has the meaning assigned it by the Council Policy on harassment.

“*Misconduct*” means any breach of sections 6 and 7 of the Statute.

“*Staff member*” means any employee of the University including academic and non academic staff.

“*Student*” means a duly enrolled or registered student of the University and includes a person applying to enrol or register, any extramural student and any person attending any examination conducted by the University.



“The University” means Auckland University of Technology, including any institution under the control of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor, including all departments, units, agencies and operations, which provide services to students.

“University grounds” includes land and buildings owned, occupied or controlled by the University.

“Vice-Chancellor” means the Chief Executive of the Auckland University of Technology.

“Working day” means Monday to Friday (inclusive) and does not include public holidays or the period 23 December through to 15 January.

### 3 Student Acknowledgement

- 3.1 Every student on enrolling at, or registering with the University shall sign an acknowledgement in the following form:

*“I promise that I will make myself familiar with the requirements in regard to student behaviour as set out in Sections 6 and 7 of the Discipline Statute. I will obey the statutes, rules and regulations of the University. I acknowledge that if I breach the statutes, rules and regulations of the University I will be subject to the discipline procedures and penalties imposed under the University Discipline Statute and General Academic Statute.”*

### 4 Powers of the Vice-Chancellor

- 4.1 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to refuse to permit or cancel the enrolment of a person as a student at the University, or in a particular course of study or training at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character or has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline. Provided that where a complaint has been made as set out in Section 9, it will be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions.
- 4.2 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to deal with any complaint or appeal in the manner set out in the following provisions.
- 4.3 Where the Vice-Chancellor considers a complaint to be serious he or she has the power to suspend a student against whom that complaint has been made from attendance at the University until the complaint is dealt with under sections 9–15.

### 5 Delegation of powers by the Vice-Chancellor

- 5.1 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate the authority to grant the permission required under section 7 to:
- (a) Deans and Directors and Deputy Vice-Chancellors or their nominees for departmental and faculty functions; and
  - (b) the President of AUTSA for functions held within the facilities under the control of AUTSA where less than 40 people are present.
- 5.2 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate some or all of the powers set out in Sections 4 and



9–15 to another person or a specified person provided that such a delegation is in writing.

## 6 Student Behaviour

### 6.1 No student shall:

- (a) act in a manner which is contrary to the good government of the University or is prejudicial to its functioning or brings discredit or ill-repute to the University;
- (b) provide false or misleading information to the University;
- (c) fail to identify himself or herself if required to do so by a staff member;
- (d) fail to comply with any lawful and reasonable direction given by any staff member in order to maintain good order and discipline;
- (e) damage or deface any property within the University grounds;
- (f) impede or disturb the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, administration or otherwise;
- (g) be in a part of the University in which the student is not entitled to be at that time;
- (h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Vice-Chancellor and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location and use of parking spaces;
- (i) harass any person in the University grounds or in class with offensive or unwanted behaviour in a way that affects that person's ability to study or to enjoy the University amenities or to carry out their work;
- (j) commit any crime defined in the Crimes Act 1961 or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property in the University Grounds or in class;
- (k) commit any crime defined in the Crimes 1961 Act or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property outside the University grounds where such action has an impact on the good management and discipline of the University;
- (l) discriminate against or harass any person or group of people either by conduct, or research or study, in breach of the Human Rights Act 1993 or the Discrimination policy of the University; and
- (m) act in a disruptive manner as a result of being under the influence of a drug or substance on University Grounds or in class unless it is prescribed by a qualified medical practitioner;
- (n) act in breach of any published University regulation or policy.
- (o) act in breach of any agreement regarding confidentiality that the student has entered into with the University.



- (p) bring animals (other than certified disability assist dogs) onto AUT premises without the permission of the University Security Manager.
- (q) Any student who in anyway assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit a breach shall be guilty of the same breach and subject to the same disciplinary measures.

## 7 Alcohol Consumption

- 7.1 No student shall consume alcohol within the non-licensed precincts of the University without permission.
- 7.2 The Vice-Chancellor's permission is required for consumption of alcohol at official functions and the Vice-Chancellor's permission for alcohol to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room or other place within the University precincts, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
  - (b) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of AUTSA, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the AUTSA Committee shall be present throughout the function.

## 8 Misconduct in class

- 8.1 Where there is misconduct by a student in class, the staff member in charge of the class may require the student to leave the class and (depending on the circumstances) exclude him or her from up to two further successive classes.
- 8.2 Where a staff member excludes a student for more than one class, the staff member shall promptly report the situation to the University Security Manager and a complaint shall be made as set out in Section 9.
- 8.3 Any complaint will be dealt with in accordance with Sections 9–15.

## 9 Complaints about breach of student discipline

- 9.1 Where a person, who is either a student or staff member of the University or a member of the AUTSA Executive, considers that there has been a breach of this Statute by a student, he or she shall have the power to report or make a complaint against that student to the Vice-Chancellor through the Administrative Secretary.
- 9.2 The Administrative Secretary shall be a person nominated from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor to manage the complaint process and provide administrative services to the Discipline Committee.
- 9.3 The Vice-Chancellor shall investigate the complaint. Such investigation shall be conducted having regard to the principles of natural justice and shall be commenced within 3 working days of the receipt of the complaint. It shall be a full and fair investigation without any predetermination as to the outcome.
- 9.4 If after the investigation, the complaint is found to have substance, then the Vice-Chancellor shall consider whether mediation is appropriate and may in the first



instance ask the Complainant and the Student if they are willing to attend a mediation to attempt to resolve the complaint.

- 9.5 If the parties are willing to attend mediation then the complaint shall be referred to a mediator in accordance with Section 10 below.
- 9.6 If the mediation is unsuccessful or the parties do not agree to attend mediation then the Vice-Chancellor shall, after considering the findings of the investigation, decide whether the alleged breach of discipline is serious or not.
- 9.7 If the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach of discipline has occurred and is not serious, he or she may deal with the matter immediately and may, after giving the student a reasonable opportunity to be heard on the issue of penalty, impose any of the following penalties:
  - (a) a reprimand;
  - (b) a direction that the student apologise;
  - (c) a fine not exceeding \$150.00;
  - (d) a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of any damaged lost or stolen property or any other costs or loss suffered;
  - (e) a requirement that the student undertake unpaid University community service not exceeding 15 hours in duration.
  - (f) impose conditions on the student to prevent any future breach or disturbance.
- 9.8 Any student disciplined by the Vice-Chancellor under Section 9.7 may appeal under the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. If the student does not appeal, but does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed by the Vice-Chancellor, then the matter shall be referred back to the Vice-Chancellor who may enforce the penalty in accordance with Section 14.1(c).
- 9.9 If, the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach is serious, the Vice-Chancellor shall refer the matter to the Discipline Committee which shall deal with it in accordance with Sections 11–14.

## 10 Mediation

### 10.1 Mediator Selection

- (a) All parties involved in the complaint will be asked to agree on a mediator. If the parties cannot agree, the Vice-Chancellor will nominate an appropriate Mediator from the list of Early Resolution Mediators.
- (b) Parties will be informed if the Vice-Chancellor decides that an external mediator be engaged to mediate a complaint, and the reasons for that decision. As soon as an external mediator is appointed, parties will be informed of that person's name and background.

### 10.2 Setting Up Mediation



- (a) Once a mediator has been appointed, he or she will contact the parties to introduce him or herself, explain their role and arrange the mediation date, time and venue.
- (b) Initially, the mediator will talk separately with all parties to find out their individual view of the complaint and discuss their commitment to the mediation process. This will enable the mediator to assess whether pre-mediation meetings are required with the parties separately or whether a mediation session can be arranged straight away.
- (c) On occasion, the mediator may decide that shuttle mediation will take place. Shuttle mediation is where the parties talk to each other through the mediator but do not meet face-to-face. The mediator will decide whether shuttle or “round-table” mediation is the most appropriate form of mediation for the particular conflict.
- (d) The mediator will arrange a date, time and venue for pre-mediation interviews and/or the mediation session.
- (e) The Vice-Chancellor and the University and the mediator will provide all the assistance they can so that the mediation session can be arranged promptly and efficiently.
- (f) All parties to the mediation will be expected to Co-operate fully with the mediator so that a mediation session can be arranged as soon as possible
- (g) All parties to the mediation must keep confidential any statement, admission, information or documentation (“information”) disclosed in the course of the mediation and they shall not use such information for any other purposes including any future Discipline Committee hearing.

#### 10.3 Parties’ Conduct in Mediation

In order to successfully participate in a mediation session parties should approach the mediation with an open mind, being prepared to listen to what the other party/parties has to say. Parties must be willing to accept the role of the mediator as director of proceedings.

#### 10.4 Mediation Report

- (a) At the conclusion of a mediation the mediator will complete a mediation report.
- (b) A mediation report will include the following information:
  - (i) The names of the parties
  - (ii) The date the mediation took place
  - (iii) The name of the mediator
  - (iv) The mediation venue
  - (v) In broad terms, the nature of the complaint and the issues in dispute
  - (vi) Details of any agreement reached between the parties
  - (vii) Details of any issues remaining unresolved at the conclusion of the mediation



(c) All parties and the mediator must sign the mediation report.

- 10.5 A copy of the report shall be given to the parties and the Vice-Chancellor. A copy of the report is given to the Vice-Chancellor so that he or she can monitor the effectiveness of mediations generally, organise any support required for parties to make an agreement work, monitor that agreements are successful, and organise for assistance to be provided, where appropriate, to resolve any outstanding issues.
- 10.6 Where the parties agree, other related persons involved will be given a copy of the mediation report by the Vice-Chancellor. The purpose of the Vice-Chancellor providing a copy of the report to the other person/s is so that these people can provide practical support to parties to help them implement their settlement agreement or resolve outstanding issues.
- 10.7 All these persons must keep the contents of this report confidential, unless the parties agree otherwise. Any agreement to provide a copy of the report to other persons is to be recorded by the mediator.

## 11 Discipline Committee – the people

11.1 A Discipline Committee shall be composed of three persons as follows:

- (a) a nominee of AUTSA;
- (b) a legal advisor nominated by the Vice-Chancellor;
- (c) a nominee of the Academic Board

11.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint the Chair of the Committee from amongst its members.

11.3 The Administrative Secretary may receive and formulate any complaints referred to the Discipline Committee by the Vice-Chancellor.

11.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall provide the details of the complaint to the Administrative Secretary. Such details shall include outcome/s of any investigation, documents referred to and all other relevant material.

11.5 The role of the Discipline Committee is to assist in maintaining the good order and discipline of the University through hearing and determining all complaints and imposing appropriate penalties where there has been a breach of discipline.

## 12 The Discipline Committee – the initial process

12.1 Where the Vice-Chancellor has referred a complaint to the Discipline Committee the process set out in Sections 12–14 below shall apply.

12.2 The Administrative Secretary shall:

- (a) ascertain the identity of the nominees, i.e. the identity of the AUTSA, Vice-Chancellor and Academic Board's nominees.



- (b) set a date for the committee hearing – such date to be within 7 working days of the receipt of the complaint by the Discipline Committee.
  - (c) prepare a notice to the student, the complainant and the committee members containing the following:
    - (i) a statement of the complaint against the student, setting out the nature of the complaint, the facts upon which the complaint is based, reference to the particular provisions of the statute that have allegedly been breached, and the potential penalties that could be imposed;
    - (ii) date, time and place of the hearing;
    - (iii) the people who will be present at the hearing;
    - (iv) the consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
    - (v) any documents or evidence relevant to the complaint including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
    - (vi) an explanation of the process that will be followed;
    - (vii) the right to representation for both parties;
    - (viii) a request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the student be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
    - (ix) The statement in (c) (i) above should specify the matters set out so as to fully, fairly and clearly inform the student and the committee of the nature and detail of the complaint, the grounds on which it is made and the potential penalties.
  - (d) Send a copy of such notice to:
    - (i) the student
    - (ii) the committee members
    - (iii) the complainant.
  - (e) Any notice shall be deemed to have been received by the student where it has been sent to the student by registered post at their last address notified to the Academic Registry.
  - (f) In the event that further documentation is put forward, ensure that all parties (refer (d) above) have a copy as soon as possible prior to the hearing.
- 12.3 Once the matter is referred to the Discipline Committee, if there is any member whose participation in the hearing would be inappropriate for various reasons including that of conflict of interest, that member should withdraw from participation in the hearing and a new person be appointed in their place.
- 12.4 The student shall be informed, in the event that the complainant withdraws his or her complaint, whether the Discipline Committee will proceed with the hearing or not.



12.5 The Discipline Committee may adjourn the hearing to an alternative date:

- (a) at the request of either the student or the complainant where such request is reasonable and to continue would result in an injustice to the student or the complainant;
- (b) to consider further or new evidence or to await the collection of further or new evidence.

12.6 Where the hearing is adjourned, a new date must be set at the earliest opportunity.

### 13 Discipline Committee – the procedure of the hearing

13.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the right to regulate its own process, provided that it does not act in a manner contrary to the principles of natural justice, or in breach of or contrary to the provisions of this statute.

13.2 The Discipline Committee shall not be bound by the rules of evidence and may hear any evidence presented as is just and equitable in the circumstances. All evidence considered shall be given the appropriate weight and relevance.

13.3 A guideline to the appropriate procedure is set out in Schedule A. This is a guide only and shall not be read so strictly or narrowly as to inhibit the ability of the Disciplinary Committee to regulate its own proceedings.

13.4 At the conclusion of the Hearing, the Committee shall reach a decision as to whether on the balance of probabilities there has been a breach of discipline.

13.5 If it is decided that a breach has not been proved then the complaint shall be dismissed.

13.6 If it is decided that a breach/s has been proved then the Committee shall make a decision as to:

- (a) the nature of the breach;
- (b) the penalty to be imposed.

13.7 In reaching a decision it is preferable that the Committee be unanimous. If, however, that is not possible then the decision of the majority will be the decision of the Committee.

13.8 A decision may be delivered initially orally (at the discretion of the Committee) but shall also be notified in writing.

13.9 The written decision of the Discipline Committee shall set out the details of the decision itself and the reason/s for that decision.

13.10 A copy of the written decision shall be provided to the student, the complainant, the Vice-Chancellor, and to any other person or persons that the committee considers appropriate. Further, the Discipline Committee may, if it considers it appropriate, resolve that all or part of its decision remain confidential to the student, the complainant and the Vice-Chancellor.

13.11 The student and the complainant shall have the right to appeal the decision reached by the Discipline Committee in accordance with the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. They shall be notified of such right at the time the decision



is sent to them.

#### 14 Discipline Committee powers

##### 14.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the power:

- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of this Statute; or the conditions (if any) attached to their attendance at classes; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
  - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage caused;
  - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$500.00;
  - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit and/or until such conditions that it thinks fit have been met;
  - (iv) a suspension from attendance at any test or examination;
  - (v) a limitation or prohibition on their attendance at any class or classes at the University or their use or enjoyment of any the facilities of the University;
  - (vi) expulsion from the University;
  - (vii) any other remedy it sees fit including the requirement for an apology, performance of community service, attendance at counselling, or other non-monetary restitution.
- (b) Where the student fails to pay monies owing by way of fine or restitution or fails to satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on the student, the failure shall be referred to the Administrative Secretary who shall refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor may direct that until all monies have been paid, or the requirements of the penalty have been satisfied:
  - (i) the student be prohibited from sitting examinations;
  - (ii) examination results may be withheld;
  - (iii) award of any certificate, diploma, degree that the student is entitled to be deferred;
  - (iv) he or she be suspended;
  - (v) he or she not be permitted to re-enrol at the University.
  - (vi) The student shall be notified in writing of such direction.

#### 15 Appeals

- 15.1 Any party to a complaint (being either the student or the complainant) or a student who has not been permitted to enrol or had their enrolment cancelled at the University or in a particular course of training or study at the University pursuant to Section 4.1 may, within (14) days of the decision of the Discipline Committee or the Vice-Chancellor, appeal the decision by giving notice to the Vice-Chancellor



in writing, provided that:

- (a) the complainant shall only be able to appeal the appropriateness or reasonableness of the penalty.
- (b) the student shall only be able to appeal on the grounds that:
  - (i) that the penalty was inappropriate or unreasonable; or
  - (ii) that the Discipline Committee or Vice-Chancellor failed to meet the principles of natural justice; or
  - (iii) that fresh evidence has arisen that was not reasonably available at the time of the hearing and that if taken into account it is likely to alter the decision of the Committee or Vice-Chancellor.

15.2 The notice of appeal must set out:

- (a) The decision or particular part of the decision that is being appealed.
- (b) The grounds of appeal, which shall be specified with such particularity as to give full advice to the Adjudicator and the other party of the issues involved.

15.3 An Appeal Panel shall be set up by the Vice-Chancellor of people who will be drawn upon to act as adjudicators who will hear and decide the appeals filed in accordance with the provisions of this Statute.

15.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall:

- (a) Appoint an adjudicator from the Appeal Panel to hear the Appeal.
- (b) Give the notice of appeal together with the name of the adjudicator to the Administrative Secretary who shall:
  - (i) Notify the parties of the date, time and place of the hearing of the appeal, such date to be within 10 working days of the receipt of the notice of appeal;
  - (ii) Where there is a record of the Discipline Committee hearing, provide a copy of that record with the notice of appeal.
  - (iii) Notify the parties of:
    - (aa) The consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
    - (bb) Any documents or evidence relevant to the appeal including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
    - (cc) An explanation of the process that will be followed;
    - (dd) The right to representation for both parties;
    - (ee) A request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the Appellant or any other party be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.

15.5 The adjudicator shall hear and determine the appeal in such manner as he or



she thinks proper, having regard to the principles of natural justice. Provided that the Appeal hearing will not operate by way of a rehearing of the complaint.

15.6 The adjudicator shall have the power to:

- (a) Send the complaint or penalty back to the Discipline Committee to be reconsidered.
- (b) Change, reduce, or increase the penalties imposed by the Discipline Committee.
- (c) Dismiss the appeal and uphold the decision of the Discipline Committee.

15.7 The decision of the Adjudicator shall be in writing and shall set out the reason/s for the decision. It shall be sent to all relevant parties.

## 16 General provisions

16.1 All fines paid to the University under the Discipline Statute shall be used for such benevolent or charitable purposes which benefit the students and for which purpose the Discipline Committee, after consultation with Vice-Chancellor, may from time to time determine. Those purposes may include general hardship.

The University shall fully indemnify the Vice-Chancellor and their nominee, the Administrative Secretary, a mediator, members of the Discipline Committee and an Adjudicator against any personal liability arising out of the exercise of their functions under the Discipline Statute.

### Schedule A: Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure

1 The Chairperson of the Discipline Committee shall:

- 1.1 open the hearing and introduce the Committee members, Secretary, and any counsel or representative/s present;
- 1.2 state the purpose of the hearing;
- 1.3 state the procedure of the hearing;

2 If there are any witnesses present, the Chairperson shall:

- 2.1 hear from the student and the complainant as to whether there are issues of credibility, or any concerns about the witnesses remaining in the hearing;
- 2.2 decide whether the witnesses can remain;
- 2.3 if they cannot, then request they wait outside until called upon and advise them not to discuss their evidence.

3 The Chairperson shall move a motion that members of the public be excluded from the whole of the proceedings of the hearing to protect the privacy of the persons concerned and on the grounds contained in Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982.

4 The Chairperson shall confirm that the student understands the complaint/s and the allegations against him or her and that he/she has a copy of all material. If not, the Chairperson shall take the student through the complaint as set out in the notice.



- 5 The Chairperson shall ask the student to state whether or not he/she denies or admits the complaint.
- 6 Throughout the hearing, either party may involve a representative. For the purposes of these guidelines where reference is made to the student or complainant (other than the giving of evidence) it shall also be deemed to be referring to their representative.
- 7 If the complaint is admitted and the student accepts the allegations as set out in the complaint then the Chairperson shall:
  - 7.1 ask the student if he/she or witnesses have any further comments or information they wish the Committee to consider.
  - 7.2 ask the Complainant if they have any comments they wish to make.
  - 7.3 call for any questions from the other Committee members.
  - 7.4 allow the student the opportunity to re-examine or clarify points that have arisen.
  - 7.5 ask for an indication from all the parties as to what they consider an appropriate penalty to be.
- 8 If the student admits but challenges the circumstances of the offence, the disputed circumstances will be heard in the manner set out below as if the complaint was denied.
- 9 If the complaint is denied or admitted but the circumstances challenged then the hearing will proceed as follows:
  - 9.1 Chairperson will advise whether or not a record will be kept of the proceedings.
  - 9.2 The Chairperson will inquire as to whether the parties will be calling witnesses. If so, the Chairperson will explain that as each witness appears they will:
    - (a) make a statement;
    - (b) answer any questions put to them by the Committee members;
    - (c) at the discretion of the Chairperson, answer any questions put to them by the other party;
    - (d) the Chairperson may intervene in any question/s where necessary at any time.
  - 9.3 The student and the Complainant shall have the opportunity to make any introductory remarks/statements and closing statements/submissions.
  - 9.4 The order of the proceeding will be as follows:
    - (a) The Complainant shall set out their case, which shall include calling any witness, referring to any documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), explaining why the conduct complained of amounts to a breach of statute, and setting out the implications of such conduct on the good discipline of the University (e.g. disrupting others, danger to students and faculty, etc.).
    - (b) The student shall then set out their case, which shall include but not be limited to, calling evidence, referring to documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), disputing whether the conduct took place or the identity of the perpetrators, outlining why the conduct does not amount to a breach and/or setting out any mitigating circumstances.



- 9.5 The Complainant shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
- 9.6 The Student shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
- 10 The Committee shall fully and fairly consider all information put to it in reaching its decision without bias or predetermination.
- 11 Require all people (other than the Committee members and the Secretary) to leave and wait outside while the Committee considers its decision.
- 12 If it is likely to take longer than half an hour to reach its decision, then the Chairperson shall advise the parties that they will be advised of the decision in writing by the Secretary within two working days.
- 13 If the decision can be reached in less than half an hour, the parties (excluding witnesses) will be called back into the hearing room once a decision is made and advised:
  - 13.1 of the decision and the reasons for it;
  - 13.2 that they will receive written confirmation of such decision and reasons in writing from the Secretary within seven working days;
  - 13.3 of the right to appeal.



## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

These Regulations apply to Te Mātāpuna (Libraries of the Auckland University of Technology).

### 1 Membership

The Library contributes to the learning, teaching and research needs of the University's students and staff. The Library welcomes others to study onsite, however priority will be given to students and staff of the University.

- 1.1 The following are entitled to membership of the Library:
  - 1.1.1 Staff and students of the University.
  - 1.1.2 Staff of the University's Students' Association (AUTSA).
  - 1.1.3 Members of the University Council, University Advisory Boards, and persons awarded an honorary status by the Council of the University.
  - 1.1.4 Persons who are officially and currently engaged in research and/or teaching students of the University.
- 1.2 The following are entitled to free membership to access the print collection and where licences permit, access to e-resources within the Library:
  - 1.2.1 Alumni.
  - 1.2.2 Retired staff members of the University.
  - 1.2.3 Staff and students of associated organisations that have a written agreement, or memorandum of understanding, with the University that specifically includes Library membership.
  - 1.2.4 Staff and students from other New Zealand and Australian Universities accessing the Library print collection only in person if their institutions are members of reciprocal borrowing schemes.
- 1.3 Members of the public may apply for external membership, for which a fee is charged.

### 2 Access

These regulations ensure that resources, services and facilities provided by the Library are accessed equitably and appropriately.

- 2.1 Access to, and use of, electronic resources must comply with specific licences, and may be restricted to members of the University.
- 2.2 A current University ID card, either a physical card or on the AUT App, must be presented to borrow Library materials.
- 2.3 Borrowed materials remain the member's responsibility until they are returned to the Library.
- 2.4 Library materials may be recalled at any time and members will be advised of the new due date by email. Disregard of a notice recalling Library material may incur suspension of borrowing privileges.
- 2.5 Members may be charged the replacement cost of materials they lose or damage.
- 2.6 Members with unpaid Library charges may have their academic results withheld and/



or lose their Library borrowing privileges.

- 2.7 The loss of a University ID card should be reported to Library staff immediately to avoid liability for any costs incurred from another person using that card.
- 2.8 Contact details should be updated with the University.
- 2.9 At peak times access may be restricted to current students and staff.

### 3 Conduct and Behaviour

The Library is a place of study for the University community. All members shall respect the rights of other Library members to pursue their studies without unnecessary disturbance or distraction.

- 3.1 Library members must comply with any instructions from authorised staff and are required to produce their University ID card at any time if asked by Library or Security staff.
- 3.2 Noise levels must be appropriate to the study space being used. Silence is to be observed in silent study areas.
- 3.3 Smoking, vaping, alcohol and illegal drug use are not permitted anywhere in the Library.
- 3.4 Hot and/or messy food is prohibited in the Library but cold food and drinks in lidded or capped containers are permitted. Authorised staff may confiscate hot and/or messy food as well as drinks not in lidded or capped containers.
- 3.5 Cell phones and other devices are permitted provided they are switched to silent mode.
- 3.6 Library property and resources must not be damaged, defaced or used inappropriately and must be left fit for use by other Library members. Library resources include hardware and software. Library members should notify the Library if property or resources are damaged, defaced or inappropriately used or accessed.
- 3.7 The Library does not accept responsibility for personal belongings left unattended in the Library. Books and any other articles left unattended in the Library may be removed by authorised staff.
- 3.8 Authorised staff may inspect bags and personal belongings if the alarm sounds when exiting a building.
- 3.9 In cases of emergency members are required to vacate the Library in accordance with instructions issued by authorised staff.
- 3.10 Children must be accompanied and appropriately supervised by an adult at all times, while in the Library.
- 3.11 All users of copying and printing facilities must adhere to New Zealand Copyright law. This includes the Fair Dealing provisions in the Copyright Act 1994 for the purposes of private research and study when downloading material and using copying and printing facilities.
- 3.12 Notices and/or products may not be distributed or posted in the Library without permission from authorised staff.
- 3.13 No one may film or take photos in the Library without permission from authorised



staff. Filming or taking photos must comply with privacy and health and safety requirements.

3.14 Loanable items must be issued before being removed from the Library.

Members who do not adhere to the Library Regulations may have their borrowing privileges suspended, be temporarily excluded from the Library, and/or face discipline under the University Discipline Statute.



## Extract from the Protocol for Payment and Refund of Fees

### 5.3 General rules regarding fees for domestic students

#### 5.3.1 Calculation of fees

- (i) All domestic students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, normally based upon the number of courses enrolled in.
- (ii) Other approved fees which are not based upon courses may be added to the enrolment invoice from time to time.
- (iii) Generally, enrolment invoices for domestic students should prescribe a payment due date which is prior to the commencement of the first class related to the courses detailed on the enrolment invoice.
- (iv) Notwithstanding (iii) above, all domestic students shall have a minimum of seven days from the date of generation of the enrolment invoice to pay the fees detailed therein.

#### 5.3.2 Unpaid fees

- (i) All domestic students are required to pay the fees detailed on the enrolment invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (ii) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed.

#### 5.3.3 Confirmation of attendance

All students intending to study beyond the specified refund period are required to confirm their attendance by either:

- paying their fees in full; or
- indicating their intention to continue study and pay their fees in full

### 5.4 General rules regarding fees for International students

#### 5.4.1 New students

- (i) All International students being offered a full-time place at the University shall receive a contract document ("Offer of Place") which details the programme of study and the amount payable upon acceptance of the offer.
- (ii) The contract amount payable will normally consist of the total of the tuition fee, compulsory student services fee, the application fee and medical/travel insurance fee (if insurance arranged through AUT).
- (iii) The University reserves the right to withdraw or otherwise amend any offer made to an International student who does not accept the offer by the date specified on the contract document.
- (iv) International students are required to have paid, in full, the amount detailed on the contract document prior to commencing study at the University.



- (v) The tuition fee component of the amount payable will be calculated at the time the offer is made and will generally be equivalent to the fee for one year's normal full time study (1.0 EFTS/ 120 points). Shorter programmes (e.g. 0.5 EFTS/ 60 points) may necessitate a different amount to be charged.
- (vi) The annual tuition fee for the academic year detailed on the contract document shall be the fee used for the calculation of subsequent enrolment invoices, which shall be calculated on the basis of the total EFTS of the courses enrolled in, multiplied by the tuition fee.
- (vii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is greater than that paid on the contract document, the student is required to pay the additional amount prior to commencing study.
- (viii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is less than that paid on the contract document, any resultant credit balance on the student's account will be held by the University and will be applied to any subsequent enrolment within the following two years. The resultant credit balance is not available as a refund, and will be forfeit to the University if:
  - (a) the student withdraws from the programme after the refund period during the first year of enrolment, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (b) the student completes the qualification, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (c) the balance is still outstanding after two years.
- (ix) New International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to commencing study at the University.
- (x) New International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to commencing study at the University.

#### 5.4.2 Returning students

- (i) All returning International students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, based upon the number of courses enrolled in.
- (ii) Returning International students on a student visa are normally required to be studying full-time.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (ii) above any returning International student who is in their final year of study, and who can complete their qualification without the requirement for full-time study, will have their fees calculated based upon the number of courses required to complete.
- (iv) Any returning International student who has commenced their programme of study and who then elects to have a break in study of greater than one academic year, will have their enrolment invoice calculated on the basis of the current academic year's tuition fee.



- (v) Returning International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to recommencing study at the University.
- (vi) Returning International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to recommencing study at the University.

#### 5.4.3 Unpaid fees

- (i) New International students are required to pay the fees detailed on the Offer of Place contract document by the specified date. Failure to do so will result in the contract being withdrawn by the University.
- (ii) All returning International students are required to pay the fees detailed on the tax invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (iii) The University will advise Immigration New Zealand regarding any student who does not complete enrolment by paying their fees in full.
- (iv) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed.

### 5.5 General rules regarding refunds for domestic students

#### 5.5.1 General

- (i) Any request by a student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or course must be made in writing.
- (ii) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of amendment or withdrawal.
- (iii) The date of receipt by the faculty/school/department of the course amendment or withdrawal request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iv) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (v) Where the student's account has a credit balance which is clearly attributable to an overpayment of fees, any such balance will be refunded in full.
- (vi) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, other than those defined in clauses 5.5.1(v), 5.5.2, 5.5.3 and 5.5.4, a refund will be given less a \$20 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (vii) Any refund of fees requires authorisation by the Director of Student Administration or authorised delegate.

#### 5.5.2 Change of class(es)



- (i) Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a course, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a course resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where the student elects to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per course administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

#### 5.5.3 Transfer of course(s)

- (i) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one course to another course there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one course to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where the student elects to transfer from one course to another resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per course administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

#### 5.5.4 Cancellation or withdrawal from course(s)/programme of study

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each course will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that course.
- (ii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual courses or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply:



Date Of Course Amendment Request	Enrolment Status	Refund Due	EFTS Consumption	Academic Result
Completed less than 10% of course duration	Cancellation	100%	Nil	No result recorded
Completed between 10% and 75% of course duration	Withdrawal	Nil	100%	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of course duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	100%	Did not complete result recorded

- (iii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual courses or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply to NZQA external examinations or assessment/moderation fees (where applicable):

(iv)

Date of Amendment Request	Refund Due
Before course commences	100%
After course commences	90%

- (v) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual courses or their whole programme of study where the NZQA registration fee has been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fee has not already been forwarded to NZQA.
- (vi) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual courses or their whole programme of study where NZQA unit standard fees have been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fees have not already been forwarded to NZQA.

5.5.5 Extraordinary withdrawal from course(s)/programme of study

- (i) Under some circumstances the provisions of 5.5.4 above may be overridden.
- (ii) Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: serious illness, death, family crisis.
- (iii) Application for extraordinary withdrawal shall be made by the faculty and will require the specific approval of the Extraordinary Refund Committee.
- (iv) The amount of any credit/refund will be assessed and approved by the Extraordinary Refund Committee or nominee.
- (v) Any fee credit/refund granted will normally incur a \$50 administration charge.
- (vi) Any refund of fees will be authorised by the Extraordinary Refund Committee.
- (vii) Any refund will normally be limited to 50% of the fees except in the case of death, terminal illness or similar circumstances when 100% may be refunded.



- (viii) Any fee credit granted must be taken up at the next enrolment opportunity and is not refundable if the student subsequently withdraws.

#### 5.5.6 Transfer to another institution

- (i) Where a student is transferring to another tertiary institution, the University may, at its sole discretion, elect to refund fees to the student.
- (ii) The student shall apply in writing, stating the reasons for the transfer and provide proof of admission to the other institution.
- (iii) Any refund granted will be strictly on a “pro rata” basis, calculated on the date of application and the original duration of the courses paid for.
- (iv) Any refund granted will normally incur a \$50 administration charge.

#### 5.5.7 Method of refund

- (i) Where a student is due a refund, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student’s nominated bank account, irrespective of who originally paid the fees.
- (ii) Notwithstanding (i) above, where the original fees were paid by StudyLink, any refund due to the student shall be paid to StudyLink, not the student.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (i) above where the original fees were paid by an organisation or business set up as a duly approved “corporate debtor” with the University, any refund due to the student shall be paid to that organisation or business, not the student.

### 5.6 General rules regarding refunds for International students

#### 5.6.1 General

- (i) Any request by an International student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or course must be made in writing.
- (ii) The date of receipt by the Admissions and Fees Office of the course amendment request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iii) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (iv) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student’s account, other than those defined in clauses 5.4.1(ix), 5.6.2, 5.6.3 and 5.6.4, a refund will be given less a \$50 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (v) Any application fee paid is non-refundable in all circumstances.
- (vi) Any refund of fees will be authorised by the Director of Student Administration.



### 5.6.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a course, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a course resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per course administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.
- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

### 5.6.3 Transfer of course(s)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one course to another course there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one course to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to transfer from one course to another resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a course resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.
- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

### 5.6.4 Withdrawal from programme of study/transfer to another institution

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, the first class start date for the programme will be used.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from a programme of study is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have



satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa.

- (iii) Where transfer to another institution is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa, and have a valid offer of place from the institution being transferred to.
- (iv) Where an International student elects to withdraw from their programme of study, the following rules apply:

Date of Refund Request	Enrolment Status	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
More than 7 days before the start of the programme	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the programme and less than 10% of the programme duration completed	Cancellation	90% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 10% of the programme duration completed and up to 75% of programme duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of programme duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

#### 5.6.5 Withdrawal from individual courses

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each course will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that course.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from an individual course is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they will still satisfy the provisions of their student visa.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to withdraw from individual courses, the following rules apply:



Date of Refund Request	Enrolment Status	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
More than 7 days before the start of the course	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per course	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the course and less than 10% of the course duration completed	Cancellation	90% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per course	No result recorded
From 10% of the course duration completed and up to 75% of course duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of course duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

#### 5.6.6 Place not offered/offer withdrawn

- (i) Except in the circumstances of fraudulent information, any fees paid (excluding any application fee) are fully refundable if the University:
  - (a) does not offer a place to a student, or
  - (b) withdraws an Offer of Place, or
  - (c) is unable to provide the programme offered.
- (ii) If an offer is withdrawn or the University does not offer a place due to fraudulent information supplied by the student, the University reserves the right to retain the fees paid.

#### 5.6.7 Failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit

- (i) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student failing to obtain a student permit/visa, provided:
  - (a) the refund application is received by the University within 7 days of the student receiving notification from Immigration New Zealand (INZ) that their visa has been declined; and
  - (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
  - (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa is received by the University.
- (ii) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student's application for an extension to their visa/permit being refused by Immigration New Zealand (INZ), provided:
  - (a) the International Student Refund Application is received by the University within 7 days of the student receiving notification that their visa/permit extension has been refused; and
  - (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
  - (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa is received by the University.



- (iii) In the case where a student has commenced study, and they have not maintained or obtained a student permit/visa, they shall not be entitled to a refund of any fees.

#### 5.6.8 Student is granted New Zealand resident status

- (i) An international student who obtains permanent residency while studying on a student visa will be entitled to domestic student fees subject to the conditions below.

Where the student has not commenced study* in the next teaching period (ie term or semester or year, etc) of study in their programme as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for the programme of study
Where the student has commenced study in a course, but the refund period for that course has not passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for that course
Where the student has commenced study in a course, but the refund period for that course has passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	International fee is payable for that course

\* "commenced study" means the commencement date of the first class in the courses which form part of the student's programme

- (ii) Any International student seeking to obtain domestic students fees must provide evidence of their permanent residency status to the University
- (iii) The amount of any refund for a course shall be the difference between the domestic fee and the international for that course.
- (iv) A charge of \$300 will be applied for processing the refund.

#### 5.6.9 Overpayment of fees

- (i) An International student is entitled to a full refund of any fees that have been paid in excess of the total fees requested by the University on the offer of place.
- (ii) This refund will be granted provided the student holds a current student permit and current Medical and Travel Insurance for the period of study.
- (iii) The provisions of this section do not apply where the amount paid as detailed on the offer of place is greater than the amount detailed on the initial enrolment invoice. In such a case the provisions of section 5.4.1 apply.

#### 5.6.10 Extraordinary circumstances

- (i) Pro-rata refunds for International students may be granted by the Extraordinary Refund Committee (under certain circumstances).
- (ii) Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: serious illness, death, family crisis.
- (iii) Application for extraordinary withdrawal shall be made by the faculty and will require the specific approval of the Extraordinary Refund Committee.



- (iv) An International Student Refund Application Form along with supporting information must be provided.
- (v) Any such refunds shall be at the sole discretion of the University.
- (vi) Any refund granted will normally incur a \$50 administration charge.
- (vii) The amount of any refund will be assessed and approved by the Extraordinary Refund Committee or nominee.
- (viii) Any refund of fees will be authorised by the Extraordinary Refund Committee.

5.6.11 Method of refund

- (i) Where an International student is due a refund due to a change of class, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer of courses, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (iii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from a programme, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (iv) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer to another institution, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's institution.
- (v) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from an individual course, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (vi) Where an International student is due a refund due to a place being not offered or the offer being withdrawn, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (vii) Where an International student is due a refund due to failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (viii) Where an International student is due a refund due to being granted New Zealand permanent residency status, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ix) Where an International student is due a refund due to an overpayment of fees, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (x) Where an International student is due a refund due to extraordinary circumstances, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.



## COMPLAINTS<sup>1</sup> PROCEDURES

The relationship between students and lecturers is of a critical, but delicate, nature. The maintenance of a sound relationship requires commitment from both parties.

The Auckland University of Technology looks to both its staff and students to work together to achieve an effective relationship that can resolve problems directly if possible. However, the University recognises that this goal may not always be achievable. The following paragraphs outline the action that should be taken if a student considers that the way in which matters have been handled is not appropriate, or if they are dissatisfied with the treatment he or she has received.

A student who is dissatisfied with any aspect of the service being given, either by academic staff, administrative staff or any other of the University's service providers, is advised to take the following action:

### Step One

The student should raise the matter first with the person responsible for providing the service considered unsatisfactory or, if that is clearly inappropriate, raise the matter with the programme leader or the manager of the service area involved<sup>2</sup>.

### Step Two

As a general rule, the person to whom the complaint has been made will work to have the matter resolved to the student's satisfaction. If the problem persists, or the student is dissatisfied about the way the matter has been handled, he or she should request a meeting with the following: For Faculty issues – the programme leader, head of department, school or the faculty registrar. For general AUT issues – The Director responsible for the service area<sup>3</sup>.

### Step Three

If steps one and two have been followed and this does not lead to a resolution of the problem to the student's satisfaction, the student may lodge a formal complaint. Any formal complaint must be made in writing and be addressed to the Head Student Grievance. The written statement must outline clearly the student's concerns. A formal complaint may be submitted directly by the person concerned, or by AUTSA on behalf of the student. The Head Student Grievance will investigate the complaint and reply in writing to the student concerned.

<sup>1</sup> Dissatisfaction with respect to an academic assessment is *not* treated as a complaint. Refer to Part 5: Section 6, and Part 6: Sections 1 and 2, General Academic Regulations regarding reconsideration of assessments and appeals against results. Students may however lodge a formal complaint under these procedures if they consider that some part of the academic appeal process has been unfair or disadvantageous.

<sup>2</sup> Further advice and assistance in resolving any issues and who to contact can be obtained from the Student Feedback Team ([studentfeedback@aut.ac.nz](mailto:studentfeedback@aut.ac.nz)).

<sup>3</sup> AUTSA can also provide assistance and are able to represent students on any step along the way ([advocacy@aut.ac.nz](mailto:advocacy@aut.ac.nz)).



## SUPPORT TO STUDY CODE – HEALTH, WELLBEING AND FITNESS TO STUDY

### 1 Preamble

- 1.1 Auckland University of Technology (AUT or the University) is committed to supporting students and recognises the importance of a student's health and wellbeing in relation to their academic progression, wider University experience, and duty of care to comply with the Education (Pastoral Care of Tertiary and International Learners) Code of Practice 2021.
- 1.2 There may be occasions where the health, wellbeing and/or behaviour of a student deteriorates, causes concern, or the current support is not adequate, to an extent where it raises questions about their Fitness to Study. For example, the student's:
  - (a) Capacity to participate safely and fully in their studies or work placements, including clinical placements;
  - (b) Ability to live safely in University accommodation;
  - (c) Ability to use University services and/or facilities appropriately;
  - (d) Ability to interact with University staff and students effectively;
  - (e) Ability to manage their academic workload effectively.
- 1.3 This Support to Study Code is a supportive procedure to be used when a student has disclosed or appears unable or unwilling to manage their health and wellbeing, or their behaviour is of such concern that the University has good cause to intervene.
- 1.4 It outlines the steps that the University will follow when concerns are raised about the Fitness to Study of one of its students.
- 1.5 It applies to all enrolled students, part time or full time, as well as students on placement or overseas. Throughout this document, the term 'student' will be used.
- 1.6 In the Support to Study Code, all references to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Group Director of Student Services and Administration, Student Conduct Manager, Student Relations Manager, Student Advising Manager, Student Relations team, Primary Person (and other positions identified by title), include their nominee.
- 1.7 Any action taken under this Support to Study Code does not preclude other actions available to the University including disciplinary action.
- 1.8 The University may continue to act in accordance with this Support to Study Code despite a student failing to or refusing to engage with any of the procedures set out below.
- 1.9 In some circumstances, students may be deemed too unwell to participate with the Support to Study Code. When a student's enrolment concludes, due to these concerns prior to commencing the Code process, the student may be advised in writing that any future return to study may be managed under, the Support to Study Code and any return to study settings outlined in this framework
- 1.10 The student is entitled to bring a support person to any meeting with University staff which takes place under the Support to Study Code.
- 1.11 The student has the right to ask the University to reconsider a range of outcomes issued under the Support to Study Code or conditions within a Support Plan



communicated to the student by the University. A student can appeal a suspension, withdrawal, or exclusion from the University.

## 2 Indicators

- 2.1 It is not possible to provide an exhaustive list of circumstances that may give rise to concerns about a student's Fitness to Study. However, circumstances may include:
  - a) Deterioration in a student's physical or mental health;
  - b) Changes in a student's appearance or behaviour which suggests a deterioration in their mental or physical health;
  - c) A pattern of behaviour or communication which appears irrational, inappropriate or extremely inconsistent;
  - d) A pattern of unreasonable demands which appear irrational, inappropriate, or inconsistent;
  - e) Behaviour which breaches the AUT Discipline Statute, and/or impacts negatively on University staff and/or students or the delivery of University services.
  - f) An alert to the University by a member of the public raising a concern about a student.
- 2.2 This Support to Study Code identifies three levels of intervention depending on the perceived level of risk to the health and wellbeing of the student or others. It is possible for a matter to begin at any level, progress through some or all of the levels, return to lower-level intervention, or be resolved.
- 2.3 Concerns should be acted on promptly, as early intervention and support is likely to be in a student's best interest and reduce the potential for an issue to become more complex.
- 2.4 Where there are concerns about serious or immediate risk to a student or others, the procedure for imposing an immediate suspension in accordance with section 4 below should be considered in the first instance.

## 3 Procedure Level 1: Emerging or Low Level Concern

- 3.1 Initial concerns regarding a student's Fitness to Study will normally be dealt with by the Student Relations team. Where an initial concern about a student's Fitness to Study meets the threshold for intervention under the Support to Study Code, a member of the Student Relations team will meet the student as soon as possible. An appropriate member of staff from the student's school (often known as the Primary Person) will join the meeting as needed.
- 3.2 Prior to the first meeting the Student Relations team will inform the student:
 

That there is a meeting under Level 1 of the Support to Study Code, and:

  - a) The issues or concerns to be discussed;
  - b) The list of attendees at the meeting;
  - c) The purpose of the meeting under the Support to Study Code framework;
  - d) The possible outcomes of the meeting under the Support to Study Code;



- e) The student's right to bring a support person to meetings and to use AUTSA advocacy services.
  - 3.3 The Student Relations team or Primary Person may speak with other relevant University staff in order to gather information to help inform the discussion of the Level 1 meeting.
  - 3.4 If it is determined that there are issues that need resolving to ensure a student's Fitness to Study, the University may take such action as is appropriate in the circumstances, including but not limited to one or more of the following:
    - (a) Draw up a Support Plan, detailing the relevant issues and outcomes to support the student. The Support Plan will cover a specific period of time and may include regular review meetings.
    - (b) Draw up a Support Plan as above, but include conditions placed on the student in relation to their behaviour, conduct or engagement with the university and/or central support services;
    - (c) Refer the student to Level 2 or Level 3 of the Support to Study Code
  - 3.5 The Student Relations team will notify the student in writing of all decisions reached and provide the student with a copy of a Support Plan. This notification will be provided within five (5) working days of the meeting and will include reasons for any decisions made by the University regarding the student's Fitness to Study.
  - 3.6 A written record of the meeting, plus copies of all Support Plans, will be stored in a secure area within the University's Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system.
  - 3.7 The action or actions taken above will be monitored by the Student Relations team. Breaches of conditions included in the Support Plan, or subsequent concerns regarding the student's Fitness to Study, may result in the student being referred to Level 2 or Level 3 of the Support to Study Code.
  - 3.8 If the student refuses to attend meetings, or to engage in the process, they may be referred to Level 2 or Level 3 of the Support to Study Code.
- 4 Procedure Level 2: Continuing or Significant Concern
- 4.1 Level 2 should be considered if there is continued concern following Level 1, or where there is significant concern about a student's health, wellbeing, behaviour, safety, or ability to study, meriting direct referral to Level 2. Such concerns may include significant deterioration in health, appearance, attitude, or behaviour (particularly where there is an impact on attendance), ability to meet deadlines, ability to succeed academically, or ability to use the University premises appropriately.
  - 4.2 Once concerns have been raised about the student, the Student Relations Manager and/or Student Conduct Manager will provide a notice of Level 2 referral. This will be done in consultation with relevant University staff and will include:
    - (a) Identification of the continuing and ongoing concern (including specific information);
    - (b) Collation of any relevant information about the student (e.g. non-attendance, missed deadlines, isolation, issues with other services in the University or placement providers);



- (c) Actions taken so far and their efficacy; and
  - (d) Notes on discussions had with Student Services, or the student's faculty/school for advice or guidance on how best to approach the student.
- 4.3 The student will be given a copy of all documents seen by the case conference attendees and will be able to submit documents for the case conference attendees to consider and will be given the opportunity to give their perspective of current issues and (where appropriate) history of events, past experiences, and helpful strategies or support for managing these.
- 4.4 The notice will be sent to the Group Director Student Services and Administration who will chair a case conference. Relevant members of the faculty/school, Student Services and Estates team will be invited to attend. Subject to privacy law and professional codes of confidentiality, the student will also receive a copy of the notice. The student will be invited to the case conference and provided with the following information:
  - (a) The list of attendees of the case conference. Any subsequent changes to the attendees will be communicated to the student prior to the case conference;
  - (b) The nature of the concern(s) raised and that the matter is being dealt with under Level 2 of this Support to Study Code;
  - (c) That the purpose of the meeting to explore the concern regarding the student's Fitness to Study and whether it can continue to be managed at Level 2;
  - (d) The procedures for the meeting (which include the recommendation that the student bring a support person and that the student will be invited to respond to the concern); and
  - (e) Possible outcomes of the case conference.
- 4.5 The case conference attendees may uphold or dismiss some or all of the concerns raised. If the case conference attendees determine that the student's Fitness to Study is impaired or may become impaired, the following actions may be taken:
  - (a) Draw up a Support Plan with conditions or a revised Support Plan with conditions;
  - (b) Recommend that the student undertake a specific professional assessment of their Fitness to Study;
  - (c) Where the option is available, transfer them to an alternative mode of study, for example part-time, distance learning, or to a different course of study;
  - (d) Recommend that the student take a voluntary leave of absence;
  - (e) Referral of the case to Level 3: Serious or Persistent Concern
  - (f) Following the case conference, the student may provide additional information to the case attendees within 24 hours of the case conference taking place.
- 4.6 The outcome of the case conference and associated reasons will be sent to the student no more than five (5) working days after the case conference has taken place.
- 4.7 If the student does not agree to take a leave of absence or does not proceed with the recommended action, the matter may be treated as a Level 3: Serious or Persistent Concern.



## 5 Procedure Level 3: Persistent or Serious Concern

- 5.1 Level 3 of the Support to Study Code should be used where there is ongoing concern following Levels 1 or 2, or where there is serious or significant concern about a student's health, wellbeing, behaviour, safety, or ability to study. Where there are serious concerns regarding risk to the health and safety of the student or where there is a perceived threat or serious risk to the student or others, cases may be referred directly to Level 3, without going through Levels 1 or 2.
- 5.2 A concern will be treated as serious or persistent if:
  - (a) Earlier intervention at Level 2 has not resolved the concern;
  - (b) It has become apparent that the concern is significantly more severe than originally anticipated (e.g. if an emerging concern needs to be treated as a serious concern);
  - (c) The concern is so serious that treating it as a Level 1 or Level 2 concern would not be appropriate;
  - (d) A student's health or wellbeing is significantly affecting their ability to engage with their studies, placement, or other aspects of University life; or
  - (e) A student's health or wellbeing is adversely affecting, or is a possible danger to, the health or wellbeing of themselves or others.
- 5.3 Serious or persistent concerns will be referred to the Group Director Student Services and Administration who will convene and chair a meeting of the Fitness to Study panel ("the Panel").
- 5.4 The purpose of the Panel meeting is to discuss the circumstances of the concern regarding the student in order to make a recommendation to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic will then decide what, if any, action should be taken.
- 5.5 The Panel will include a combination of:
  - (a) The Group Director Student Services and Administration (Chair);
  - (b) The Student Relations Manager/ Student Conduct Manager;
  - (c) The Associate Dean/Head of School/Primary Person from Level 1 or Level 2 from where the case has escalated through this Support to Study Code;
  - (d) Any relevant member(s) of Student Services or Divisions;
  - (e) A representative of AUTSA;
  - (f) Additional members who may be required e.g. a member of Student Accommodation Services, a representative of the International Office and other relevant people who have a direct link or support role with the student, and who hold an appropriate level of responsibility and decision making authority for the relevant area within the University.
- 5.6 If a student does not attend, the Panel will be limited to reviewing the information available.
- 5.7 The Panel may receive the following information:



- (a) Identification of the continuing and ongoing serious concern (including specific information);
  - (b) Collation of any relevant information about the student (e.g. non-attendance, missed deadlines, isolation, issues with other services in the University);
  - (c) Actions taken so far and their efficacy;
  - (d) Notes on discussions had with Student Services, the Student Relations team, and the Student Counselling and Mental Health team for advice or guidance on how best to approach the student; and
  - (e) Subject to privacy law and/or professional codes of confidentiality, any medical reports or other relevant reports on the student.
- 5.8 The student will be informed of the Panel and its purpose in a clear, written statement at least five (5) working days before the meeting and, subject to privacy law or professional codes of confidentiality, receive the same information made available to the Panel, as well as information on:
- (a) The list of attendees of the Panel. Any subsequent changes to the attendees will be communicated to the student prior to the Panel meeting;
  - (b) The nature of the concern(s) raised and that the matter is being dealt with under Level 3 of this Support to Study Code;
  - (c) The purpose of the meeting to explore the concern regarding the student's Fitness to Study and whether it can continue to be managed at Level 3;
  - (d) The procedures for the meeting (which include the recommendation that the student bring a support person and that the student will be invited to respond to the concern);
  - (e) An explanation that the meeting will be confidential and that personal information relating to the health of the student will only be shared with those who have a direct involvement in the meeting; and
  - (f) Possible outcomes of the Panel.
- 5.9 The student will be given a copy of all documents seen by the Panel and will be able to submit documents for the Panel to consider and will be given the opportunity to give their perspective of current issues and (where appropriate) history of events, past experiences, and helpful strategies or support for managing these.
- 5.10 Where the student has not provided or is not able to provide medical or other evidence as requested, the Panel meeting will proceed on the basis of the information available at the time.
- 5.11 If the Panel determines that there is a significant concern about a student's health, wellbeing, behaviour, safety, or ability to study, or where there is a perceived threat or serious risk to the student or others, the following outcomes may be applied:
- (a) Recommend that the student undertake a specific professional assessment of their Fitness to Study;
  - (b) Draw up a Support Plan; or revised Support Plan with conditions;



- (c) Where the option is available (with the student's consent), transfer them to an alternative mode of study, for example part-time, distance learning, or to a different course of study;
  - (d) Recommend that the student take a voluntary leave of absence.
  - (e) Exclude the student from some or all of the University facilities or from entry to the whole or part of University premises for a specified or unspecified period subject to regular review.
  - (f) Suspend the student temporarily from the University for a specified or unspecified period subject to regular review.
  - (g) Suspend the student temporarily from attending a placement, a field trip, or year abroad for a specified or unspecified period subject to regular review.
  - (h) Withdraw the student from the University. This decision must only be made where it has been concluded that there is no reasonable prospect of the student re-engaging with their studies or wider University life.
- 5.12 Following the Panel meeting, the student may provide additional information to attendees within 24 hours of the Panel meeting taking place.
- 5.13 The outcome of the Panel meeting and associated reasons will be sent to the student no more than five (5) working days after the Panel meeting has taken place.
- 5.14 If the student does not agree to take a leave of absence or does not proceed with the recommended action the Panel may reconvene, or the matter may be referred to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic.
- 6 Immediate Suspension: Immediate or Serious Risk to the Student or Others**
- 6.1 The Group Director Student Services and Administration may suspend a student for a defined period of time with immediate effect where they have the reasonable suspicion that the student is an immediate danger to themselves or other persons. In order to make this decision the Group Director Student Services and Administration will consult with the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic and, where necessary, appropriate members of staff from Student Services, AUTSA, Health and Counselling, Student Accommodation, the International Office and the faculty or school.
- 6.2 If a student is suspended with immediate effect the Group Director Student Services and Administration will as soon as practicable, convene a meeting of the Panel to consider the matter and make recommendations to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Level 3 of the Support to Study Code. The immediate suspension will be subject to review by the Group Director Student Services and Administration and the student will have a right to respond.
- 7 Return to Study following a leave of absence, exclusion or withdrawal from enrolment**
- 7.1 In order to return to study following a leave of absence, exclusion or withdrawal from enrolment, the relevant case conference or panel will be reconvened to assess a student's Fitness to Study.
- 7.2 The Chair will outline to the student the requirements to be submitted to support an assessment of Fitness to Study. This may include a reflective statement from the student.



- 7.3. To ensure a timely assessment process is undertaken and that enrolment arrangements can be managed, the student must indicate a request to return to study at least 20 working days prior to the anticipated commencement of enrolment.
- 7.4. The Case Conference or Panel will confirm whether the concern has been sufficiently addressed or managed to enable the student to return to the University, or whether the leave of absence, exclusion or withdrawal should continue with the faculty or school to ensure any specific issues in relation to the programme of study and placements are addressed.

## 8 Return to Study following suspension from the University

- 8.1 The Group Director Student Services and Administration and Primary Person will decide whether the student can return to the University or whether the suspension will continue for either a specified or unspecified period. The student's faculty or school will be consulted in relation to any academic or programme-related factors that need to be considered for the student's return to the University. If the student has missed a significant amount of the programme or the programme has changed during the period of suspension, it may be appropriate for the student to return to an earlier stage of the programme.
- 8.2 The student will be informed of the Panel's decision in writing as soon as possible and normally within 15 working days of receipt of the medical evidence. The student will also be informed of the right to appeal against that decision.
- 8.3 A student suspended under this Support to Study Code will be invited to attend a meeting with appropriate members of faculty or school and Student Services before they return to study. This meeting is to give the student the opportunity to discuss management of their health and wellbeing on their return.

### Reconsideration

A student may request a reconsideration of a range of outcomes issued under the Support to Study Code. These include:

- (a) Draw up a Support Plan which may include conditions, or revise an existing Support Plan;
- (b) Referral from Level 1 to Level 2
- (c) Referral from Level 2 to Level 3

A request for reconsideration of a case conference or panel outcome must be presented in writing within five (5) days of the decision to the Chair of the meeting.

A student may request a reconsideration of conditions within a Support Plan.



A request for reconsideration of a Support Plan condition can be made at any time when meeting and discussing the Support Plan with the assigned member of the Student Relations or Student Liaison team.

## 9 Appeal

9.1 A student who has had their enrolment suspended or who has been withdrawn from the University under this Support to Study Code may, within (14) days of the decision of the Panel or of the Group Director Student Services and Administration or of the Vice-Chancellor, appeal the decision by giving notice to the Vice-Chancellor in writing, on the condition that:

- (a) The complainant will only be able to appeal the appropriateness or reasonableness of the penalty; and
- (b) The student may only appeal on the grounds that:
  - (i) The penalty was inappropriate or unreasonable; or
  - (ii) The Panel failed to meet the principles of natural justice; or
  - (iii) That fresh evidence has arisen that was not reasonably available at the time of the hearing and that if taken into account, is likely to alter the decision of the Group Director Student Services Administration or the Panel.

9.2 The notice of appeal must set out:

- (a) The decision or particular part of the decision that is being appealed; and
- (b) The grounds of appeal.

9.3 An appeals panel will be set up by the Vice-Chancellor to hear and decide the appeal filed in accordance with the provisions of this Support to Study Code.

9.4 The Vice-Chancellor will:

- (a) Appoint an appeals panel to hear the appeal.
- (b) Give the notice of appeal together with the name of appeals panel to the Administrative Secretary who will:
  - (i) Notify the parties of the date, time, and place of the hearing of the appeal, such date to be within 10 working days of the receipt of the notice of appeal;
  - (ii) Where there is a record of the Panel meeting, provide a copy of that record with the notice of appeal.
  - (iii) Notify the parties of:
    - (aa) The consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
    - (bb) Any documents or evidence relevant to the appeal, including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on, unless it would compromise the safety of any witnesses or be against the public interest;
    - (cc) An explanation of the process that will be followed;



- (dd) The right to representation;
  - (ee) The requirement that any information or document submitted by the student or any other party must be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
- 9.5 The appeals panel will hear and determine the appeal in such manner as they think proper, having regard to the principles of natural justice. Provided that the appeal hearing will not operate by way of a rehearing of the complaint.
- 9.6 The appeals panel has the power to:
- (a) Send the complaint or penalty back to the Panel to be reconsidered.
  - (b) Change, reduce, or increase the actions decided by the Panel.
  - (c) Dismiss the appeal and uphold the decision of the Panel.
- 9.7 The decision of the appeals panel will be in writing and will set out the reason/s for the decision which will be sent to all relevant parties.
- 10 Supporting students who are deemed too unwell to participate under the Support to Study Code

In some circumstances students are too unwell to participate in the Support to Study Code. When a student's enrolment concludes, due to these concerns, prior to commencing a Support to Study Code process, the student may be advised in writing that any future return to study will be managed under the Support to Study Code and any return to study settings.



**Calculation of Grade Point Average**

- 1 The University utilises a nine-point grading scale (grade point) in the calculation of the grade point average (GPA).

Grade	Grade Point
A+	9
A	8
A–	7
B+	6
B	5
B–	4
C+	3
C	2
C–	1
D	0
CO	0
DNC	0

- 2 The grade point average is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Sum of (grade points for individual course X credit points for the course)}}{\text{Sum of credit points of courses}}$$

*Refer also to the General Academic Regulations, Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit.*



# Index

## A

Academic Appeals 106  
 Academic Dates 6  
 Academic Discipline 109  
 Academic Dress 116  
 Academic Progress 97  
 Academic Record 9  
 Access to Services 95  
 Additional Majors Regulations 516  
 Ad Eundem Statum (AES) Admission 137  
 Admission and Enrolment Requirements 92  
 Admission into Bachelor's Degrees 93  
 Admission into Diploma and Certificate Programmes 93  
 Admission into Postgraduate Programmes 93  
 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees 128  
 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates 135  
 Admission to Doctoral Degrees 120  
 Admission to Master's Degrees 122  
 Admission to Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates 126  
 Advanced Standing 9  
 altLAB 79  
 Appeal Against a Faculty Disciplinary Committee Decision 110  
 Appeals 106  
 Assessment and Granting of Credit 102  
 AUT Learning Transformation Lab 79  
 AUTSA 9, 83, 84, 85, 106, 109, 111, 609, 610, 612, 615, 623, 637, 640, 642, 644

## B

Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) (BAdvSc(Hons)) 350  
 Bachelor of Architecture and Future Environments (BAFE) 388  
 Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours)

(BArtDes(Hons)) 353  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business (BA/BBus) 380  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BA/BCIS) 381  
 Bachelor of Arts (BA) 390  
 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) 354  
 Bachelor of Arts (NZSL-English Interpreting) (BA(NZSL-English Interpreting)) 405  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies (BBus/BCS) 382  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BBus/BCIS) 383  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science (BBus/BHSc) 384  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management (BBus/BIHM) 385  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science (BBus/BSc) 386  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (BBus/BSR) 387  
 Bachelor of Business (BBus) 409  
 Bachelor of Business (Honours) (BBus(Hons)) 356  
 Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS) 422  
 Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) (BCS(Hons)) 359  
 Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (BCIS) 427  
 Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) (BCIS(Hons)) 359  
 Bachelor of Construction (BConst) 433  
 Bachelor of Creative Technologies (BCT) 436  
 Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) (BCT(Hons)) 361  
 Bachelor of Design Te Tohu Paetahi mō te Hoahoa (BDes) 438  
 Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) (BEd([Specialty]Tchg)) 445



Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)  
     (BE(Hons)) 361  
 Bachelor of Engineering Technology  
     (BEngTech) 448  
 Bachelor of Health Science (BHSc) 452  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Honours)  
     (BHSc(Hons)) 369  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)  
     (BHSc(Mid)) 462  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) (BH-  
     Sc(Nurs)) 465  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational  
     Therapy) (BHSc(OT)) 468  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)  
     (BHSc(OraH)) 470  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)  
     (BHSc(Physio)) 472  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)  
     (Honours) (BHSc(PHTY) (Hons))  
     371  
 Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry) (BH-  
     Sc(Pod)) 475  
 Bachelor of International Hospitality Man-  
     agement (BIHM) 477  
 Bachelor of International Tourism Manage-  
     ment (BITM) 481  
 Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (LLB (Hons))  
     374  
 Bachelor of Laws (LLB) 484  
 Bachelor of Māori Development (BMD)  
     490  
 Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (BMath-  
     Sc) 493  
 Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science  
     (BMLS) 497  
 Bachelor of Science (BSc) 499  
 Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons))  
     376  
 Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (BSR) 509  
 Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours)  
     (BSR(Hons)) 378  
 Bachelor of Visual Arts Te Tohu Paetahi mō  
     Toi Ataata (BVA) 513  
 Bachelor's Degrees 93, 117, 126, 127, 128,  
     133, 135, 140, 350, 388, 516, 517  
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours 126, 127,  
     350  
 Biostatistics and Epidemiology Department  
     56  
 Business School 24

## C

Campus ii, 9  
 Certificate in Applied Science (CertAppSc)  
     593  
 Certificate in Arts (CertArts) 595  
 Certificate in Business (CertBus) 596  
 Certificate in Business Studies (CertBusSt)  
     597  
 Certificate in Education (Cert[Specialty]  
     Ed) 598  
 Certificate in English for Academic Study  
     (CertEAS) 600  
 Certificate in Foundation Studies (Cert-  
     FoundSt) 601  
 Certificate in Legal Studies (CertLegalSt)  
     603  
 Certificate in Māori Development (Cert-  
     MD) 604  
 Certificate in Practical Patisserie (Cert-  
     PracPat) 587, 605  
 Certificate in Science and Technology  
     (CertScT) 606  
 Certificate in Sport and Recreation (CertSR)  
     607  
 Certificate of Personal Interest 9  
 Certificates 114, 115, 117, 118, 126, 127,  
     128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134,  
     135, 321, 554, 593  
 Certificates of Proficiency 115, 129  
 Committees and Boards 16  
 Complaints 637  
 Corequisite 9  
 Council 15  
 Course of Study 9  
 Coursework 9  
 Cross Credit 100

## D

Department of Accounting 24  
 Department of Business Information  
     Systems 25  
 Department of Finance 26  
 Department of International Business, Strat-  
     egy and Entrepreneurship 27  
 Department of Management 27  
 Department of Marketing 28  
 Diploma in Applied Science (DipAppSc)  
     563  
 Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6) (Di-  
     pAppSc) 499  
 Diploma in Arts (DipArts) 567  
 Diploma in Business (DipBus) 574



Diploma in Chinese (DipCh) 575  
 Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (DipCIS) 577  
 Diploma in Culinary Arts (DipCulArts) 577, 578  
 Diploma in Design Titohu mō te Hoahoa (DipDes) 579  
 Diploma in Engineering (DipEng) 581  
 Diploma in English Language (DipEL) 581, 582, 591  
 Diploma in Japanese (DipJap) 583  
 Diploma in Māori Development (DipMD) 585  
 Diploma in Paramedic Science (DipPSc) 586  
 Diploma in Patisserie (DipPat) 587  
 Diploma in Sport and Recreation (DipSR) 589  
 Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science (DipSMgmt&Ex-Sc) 590  
 Diploma in Visual Arts Titohu mō te Toi Ataata (DipVA) 591  
 Diplomas 117, 126, 127, 128, 129, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 284, 538, 563  
 Discipline Statute 609  
 Discretionary Entrance 93, 135, 136, 140  
 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study 109  
 Doctoral Degrees 116, 120, 155  
 Doctor of Design (DDes) 155  
 Doctor of Education (EdD) 156  
 Doctor of Health Science (DHSc) 157  
 Doctor of Literature (DLitt) 151  
 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) 120, 158  
 Doctor of Science (DSc) 153

## E

EFTS 10  
 Elective 10, 226  
 English Language Requirements 131  
 Changes to Enrolment in Courses 95  
 Enrolment 94  
 Extension of Time 104  
 Extraordinary Refund Committee 630, 635, 636

## F

Faculty of Business, Economics and Law 22  
 Faculty of Culture and Society 32

Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies 39  
 Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences 55  
 Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development 76  
 Fees and Charges 94

## G

General Academic Regulations 90  
 General Academic Statute 80  
 General Admission Requirements 92  
 Glossary 9  
 Grade Point Average 648  
 Graduand 10  
 Graduate 10  
 Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts) 554  
 Graduate Certificate in Business (GradCert-Bus) 555  
 Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences (GradCert-CIS) 556  
 Graduate Certificate in Health Science (GradCertHSc) 557  
 Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management (GradCertIHM) 558  
 Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management (GradCertITM) 559  
 Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences (GradCertMathSc) 560  
 Graduate Certificate in Science (Grad-CertSc) 561  
 Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise (GradCertSp&Ex) 562  
 Graduate Diploma in Architecture (GradDipArch) 538  
 Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts) 539  
 Graduate Diploma in Business (GradDip-Bus) 540  
 Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (GradDip-CIS) 545  
 Graduate Diploma in Health Science (GradDipHSc) 546  
 Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management (GradDipIHM) 547



Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management (GradDipITM) 548  
 Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences (GradDipMathSc) 549  
 Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies (GradDipPsychotherapySt) 550  
 Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc) 551  
 Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching (GradDipSecTchg) 552  
 Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise (GradDipSp&Ex) 553  
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates 117, 127, 128  
 Granting of Credit 105  
 Granting of Qualifications and Awards 112

## H

Health, Wellbeing and Fitness to Study 638  
 Higher Doctorate Degrees 151  
 Honorary Qualifications and Awards 17  
 Honours 10

## I

IELTS 10, 131, 132, 133, 134, 142  
 International Baccalaureate 138  
 International House 582

## K

King's Birthday 6

## L

Learning Outcomes 10  
 Leave of Absence 96  
 Library Regulations 623

## M

Major 10  
 Master of Analytics (MAnalytics) 159  
 Master of Applied Finance (MAF) 161  
 Master of Architecture (Professional) (MArch(Prof)) 163  
 Master of Arts (MA) 165  
 Master of Business Administration (MBA) 172  
 Master of Business Management (MBM) 175

Master of Business (MBus) 167  
 Master of Communication Studies (MCS) 177  
 Master of Computer and Information Sciences (MCIS) 181  
 Master of Construction Management (MCM) 184  
 Master of Creative Technologies (MCT) 186  
 Master of Creative Writing (MCW) 188  
 Master of Criminology and Criminal Justice (MCrimCJ) 189  
 Master of Cyber Security and Digital Forensics (MCSDF) 191  
 Master of Design (MDes) 193  
 Master of Disaster Risk Management and Development (MDRMD) 196  
 Master of Educational Leadership (MEdL) 202  
 Master of Education (MEd) 199  
 Master of Engineering (ME) 204  
 Master of Engineering Project Management (MEPM) 207  
 Master of English and New Media Studies (MENMS) 209  
 Master of Gastronomy (MGast) 211  
 Master of Global Business (MGBus) 213  
 Master of Health Informatics (MHI) 215  
 Master of Health Practice (MHPrac) 217  
 Master of Health Science (MHSc) 220  
 Master of Human Rights (MHumRights) 229  
 Master of Information Technology Project Management (MITPM) Regulations 231  
 Master of International Hospitality Management (MIHM) 233  
 Master of International Tourism Management (MITM) 236  
 Master of Language and Culture (MLC) 239  
 Master of Laws (LLM) 241  
 Master of Marketing (MMktg) 246  
 Master of Medical Laboratory Science (MMLS) 248  
 Master of Nursing Science (MNSc) 250  
 Master of Philosophy (MPhil) 252  
 Master of Physiotherapy Practice (MPhyPrac) 257  
 Master of Professional Accounting (MPA) 253  
 Master of Professional Language Studies (MPLS) 254



Master of Psychotherapy (MPsychotherapy) 259  
 Master of Public Health (MPH) 261  
 Master of Science (MSc) 264  
 Master of Science (Research) (MSc (Res)) 270  
 Master of Service-Oriented Computing (MSOC) 273  
 Master of Sport, Exercise and Health (MSPExHe) 275  
 Master of Supply Chain Management (MSCM) 278  
 Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) 280  
 Master of Visual Arts (MVA) 282  
 Master's Degrees 117, 122, 159  
 Matariki 6  
 Material Irregularity 10  
 Minor 10  
 Minors Regulations 517

## O

Officers of AUT 14  
 Orientation 6, 10

## P

Parchments and Statements 115, 147  
 Plagiarism 11  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice (PgCertAdvNursPrac) 321  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PgCertArts) 322  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration (PgCertBA) 324  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PgCertBus) 323  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies (PgCertBusSt) 325  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies (PgCertCS) 327  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences (PgCertCIS) 328  
 Postgraduate Certificate In Creative Technologies (PgCertCT) 329  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Design (PgCertDes) 330  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Risk Management and Development (PgCertDRMD) 331  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Educational

Leadership (PgCertEdL) 333  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PgCertEd) 332  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PgCertEng) 334  
 Postgraduate Certificate In English And New Media Studies (PgCertENMS) 335  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Gastronomy (PgCertGast) 336  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science (PgCertHSc) 337  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Human Rights (PgCertHumRights) AK1068 339  
 Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management (PgCertIHM) 340  
 Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management (PgCertITM) 341  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Language and Culture (PgCertLC) 342  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Law (PgCertLaw) 343  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science (PgCertMLS) 344  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting (PgCertPA) 345  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health (PgCertPH) 346  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Science (PgCertSc) 347  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Sport, Exercise and Health (PgCertSpExHe) 348  
 Postgraduate Certificate in Visual Arts (PgCertVA) 349  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance (PgDipAF) 284  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture (PgDipArch) 285  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PgDipArts) 286  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (PgDipBA) 288  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management (PgDipBM) 289  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PgDipBus) 287  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy 290  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies (PgDipCS) 291  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences (PgDipCIS)



293  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology (PgDipCounsPsych) 294  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology and Criminal Justice (PgDipCrimCJ) 295  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Disaster Risk Management and Development (PgDipDRMD) 296  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PgDipEd) 297  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering (PgDipEng) Regulations 298  
 Postgraduate Diploma in English And New Media Studies (PgDipEnms) 299  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Gastronomy (PgDipGast) 300  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business (PgDipGBus) 301  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (PgDipHSc) 302  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Human Rights (PgDipHumRights) AK1069 305  
 Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management (PgDipIHM) 305, 306  
 Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management (PgDipITM) 307  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Culture (PgDipLC) 309  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (PgDipMktg) 310  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science (PgDipMLS) 311  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts (PgDipPMA) 312  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting (PgDipPA) 312  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (PgDipPH) 313  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Registered Nurse Prescribing (PgDipRNPRES) 314  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation Psychology (PgDipRehabPsych) 315  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PgDipSc) 316  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise (PgDipSpEx) 318  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management (PgDipSCM) 319  
 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and

Learning (PgDipTchgLn) 320  
 Postgraduate Diplomas 284  
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates 117, 126  
 Posthumous Granting of Qualifications 114  
 Prerequisite 11  
 Prescriptor 11  
 Presentation of Qualifications 113  
 Programme 11

## Q

Qualification 11  
 Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress 149

## R

Reassignment 101  
 Recognition of Prior Learning 99  
 Reconsideration and Appeal 101  
 Reconsideration of Assessments 104  
 Refund of Fees 94, 96, 626  
 Research Component 11  
 Restriction 11

## S

Law School 30  
 School of Art and Design 43  
 School of Clinical Sciences 62  
 School of Communication Studies 48  
 School of Economics 29  
 School of Education 33  
 School of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences 50  
 School of Future Environments 46  
 School of Hospitality and Tourism 35  
 School of Language and Culture 37  
 School of Public Health and Interdisciplinary Health Studies 56  
 School of Science 60  
 School of Social Sciences and Public Policy 38  
 School of Sport and Recreation 71  
 Special Admission 93, 135, 136, 140, 142  
 Staff 22  
 Still to Complete 104  
 Subject Codes 12  
 Summer School 11, 94  
 Summer Semester 6  
 Support to Study Code 638, 639, 640, 641,



642, 643, 644, 646

T

- Te Ara Poutama 76
- Te Reo Māori in Assessment 105
- Thesis and Dissertation Appeals 107
- Transfer Credit 100

U

- Undergraduate 11

V

- Vice-Chancellor 14

W

- Waitangi Day 6
- Withdrawal from a Programme 96